**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****
This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, exerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

AND

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

CONTRA COSTA COUNTY IN AND NEAR MARTINEZ FROM 0.5 KM SOUTH OF MOCOCO OVERHEAD TO BENICIA-MARTINEZ BRIDGE AND OVERHEAD

DISTRICT 04, ROUTE 680

For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 1999, and Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.

CONTRACT NO. 04-006054

04-CC-680-38.5/40.1

Federal Aid Project

ACIM-680-1(054)N

Bids Open: June 26, 2002
Dated: April 29, 2002

OSD

****

IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

****

- The bidder's attention is directed to Section 5, containing specifications for "Dispute Review Board," of the Special Provisions, regarding establishing a Dispute Review Board (DRB) for the project.

- The Special Provisions for Federal-aid projects (with and without DBE goals) have been revised to incorporate changes made by new regulations governing the DBE Program (49 CFR Part 26).

  Sections 2 and 5 incorporate the changes. Bidders should read these sections to become familiar with them. Attention is directed to the following significant changes:

  Section 2, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)" revises the counting of participation by DBE primes, and the counting of trucking performed by DBE firms. The section also revises the information that must be submitted to the Department in order to receive credit for trucking.

  Section 2, "Submission of DBE Information" revises the information required to be submitted to the Department to receive credit toward the DBE goal. It also revises the criteria to demonstrate good faith efforts.

  Section 5, "Subcontractor and DBE Records" revises the information required to be reported at the end of the project, and information related to trucking that must be submitted throughout the project.

  Section 5, "DBE Certification Status" adds new reporting requirements related to DBE certification.

  Section 5, "Subcontracting" describes the efforts that must be made in the event a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason.

  Section 5, "Prompt Progress Payment to Subcontractors" requires prompt payment to all subcontractors.

  Section 5, "Prompt Payment of Withheld Funds to Subcontractors" requires the prompt payment of retention to all subcontractors.

- **Payment Bonds**
  Attention is directed to Section 5 of the Special Provisions, regarding contract bonds. The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than one hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract.

- Federal minimum wage rates for this project are no longer included in the "Proposal and Contract" book. They will be available through the California Department of Transportation's Electronic Project Document Distribution Internet Web Site at http://hqidoc1.dot.ca.gov/. See Notice to Contractors.

- Attention is directed to Section 1, "Specifications and Plans," of these special provisions for Amendments To July 1999 Standard Specifications. Amendments to the various sections of the Standard Specification have been consolidated into Section 1 and dated to reflect the most recent revision.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS....1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE....3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS....14
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS....14
AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS....14
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS....48
2-1.01 GENERAL....48
2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS....48
2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)....49
2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT....50
2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION....51
2-1.03 ESCROW OF BID DOCUMENTATION....52
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT....53
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES....54
SECTION 5. GENERAL....54
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS....54
5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS....54
5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK....54
5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS....54
5-1.015 LABORATORY....54
5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS....55
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE....55
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION....55
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS....55
5-1.031 FINAL PAYMENT AND CLAIMS....55
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY....56
5-1.05 (BLANK)....57
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES....57
5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE....57
5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS....57
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS....58
5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS....58
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS....58
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING....59
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS....59
5-1.102 PROMPT PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS TO SUBCONTRACTORS....59
5-1.11 PARTNERING....59
5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS....60
5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD....61
DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR CLAIMS....64
SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK....65
SECTION II SCOPE OF WORK....65
SECTION III CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES....68
SECTION IV STATE RESPONSIBILITIES....68
SECTION V TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION....68
SECTION VI PAYMENT....68
SECTION VII ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK....69
SECTION VIII TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT, THE DRB, AND DRB MEMBERS....69
SECTION IX LEGAL RELATIONS....69
SECTION X CONFIDENTIALITY....69
SECTION XI DISPUTES....69
SECTION XII VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION....69
SECTION XIII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS....70
SECTION XIV CERTIFICATION OF THE CONTRACTOR, THE DRB MEMBERS, AND THE STATE....70

5-1.13 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS 71
5-1.14 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE 72
5-1.15 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT 72
5-1.16 OVERHEAD 72
5-1.17 PAYMENTS 73
5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS 74
5-1.19 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD 74
5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS 74
5-1.21 PHOTO IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM 75
5-1.22 NON-HAZARDOUS AND HAZARDOUS MATERIAL, GENERAL 77
APPLICABLE RULES AND REGULATIONS 77
PERMITS AND LICENSES 78
SITE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN 78
SAFETY TRAINING 78
SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS 78
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 79
5-1.23 ELECTRONIC DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT 79
SECTION 6. (BLANK) 79
SECTION 7. (BLANK) 79
SECTION 8. MATERIALS 79
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS 79
8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS 79
8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS 85
8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS 90
8-1.04 ASPHALT 91
8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS 93
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE 93
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 93
8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 94
SECTION 8-3. WELDING 95
8-3.01 WELDING 95
General 95
Welding Quality Control 96
Payment 99
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK 99
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS 100
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL 100
10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS 100
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK 100
10-1.02 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA (GENERAL) 101
10-1.03 RESTORE CONSTRUCTION IMPACTED ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA (ESA) 101
10-1.04 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL (STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN) 101
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS 102
COST BREAK-DOWN 104
SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION 106
MAINTENANCE 107
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS 107
PAYMENT 107
10-1.05 NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES. 109
STOCKPILE DEWATERING 109
LAND-BASED EXCAVATION DEWATERING 109
EFFLUENT TREATMENT SYSTEMS 110
MONITORING 111
SPILL CONTINGENCY 111
LIQUIDS, RESIDUES AND DEBRIS 111
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 111
10-1.06 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL 112
MATERIALS 112

APPLICATION 112
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 113
10-1.07 TEMPORARY COVER 113
MATERIALS 113
INSTALLATION 113
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 113
10-1.08 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY 113
MATERIALS 113
MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL 114
PAYMENT 115
10-1.09 TEMPORARY ENTRANCE/EXITS 115
MATERIALS 115
CONSTRUCTION 116
MAINTENANCE 116
PAYMENT 117
10-1.10 TEMPORARY CULVERTS 117
10-1.11 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE 118
MATERIALS 118
INSTALLATION 118
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 118
10-1.12 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA) 118
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 119
10-1.13 TEMPORARY HIGH VISIBILITY BOUNDARY FENCE 119
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 120
10-1.14 COOPERATION 120
10-1.15 PHOTO SURVEY OF EXISTING NON-HIGHWAY FACILITIES 120
PAYMENT 122
10-1.16 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH) 122
DEFINITIONS 122
PRECONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE 123
INTERIM BASELINE SCHEDULE 123
BASELINE SCHEDULE 123
PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTS 125
WEEKLY SCHEDULE MEETINGS 126
MONTHLY UPDATE SCHEDULES 126
SCHEDULE REVISIONS 127
SCHEDULE TIME ADJUSTMENTS 127
FINAL SCHEDULE UPDATE 128
EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE 128
PAYMENT 129
10-1.17 ELECTRONIC MOBILE DAILY DIARY SYSTEM DATA DELIVERY 129
PAYMENT 133
10-1.18 OBSTRUCTIONS 133
10-1.19 MOBILIZATION 135
10-1.20 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES 135
10-1.21 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS 136
10-1.22 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC 136
10-1.23 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 140
CLOSURE SCHEDULE 140
CONTINGENCY PLAN 141
LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES 141
COMPENSATION 141
10-1.24 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE 141
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE 142
MOVING LANE CLOSURE 142
PAYMENT 142
10-1.25 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION 143
GENERAL 143
TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION 143

TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION 144
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (TAPE) 144
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (TAPE) 145
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS 145
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 145
10-1.26 BARRICADE 146
10-1.27 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN 146
10-1.28 TEMPORARY RAILING 146
10-1.29 CHANNELIZER 146
10-1.30 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE 146
10-1.31 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES 148
ABANDON CULVERT 148
SALVAGE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING 148
REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE 149
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER 149
REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING 149
REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY 150
CLEAN DRAINAGE FACILITY 150
REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE 150
REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN 151
RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN 151
ADJUST INLET 151
RELOCATE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K) 151
REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING 151
REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING 151
PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 151
CAP INLET 152
SALVAGE CRASH CUSHION MODULES 152
REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE 153
ADJUST FRAME AND COVER TO GRADE 153
BRIDGE REMOVAL 153
REMOVE CONCRETE DECK SURFACE 153
REMOVE CONCRETE 154
10-1.32 CLEARING AND GRUBBING 154
10-1.33 EARTHWORK 154
NON-HAZARDOUS AND HAZARDOUS MATERIAL EXCAVATION 155
10-1.34 SOIL NAIL WALL EARTHWORK 156
WORKING DRAWINGS 156
EXCAVATION 157
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 158
10-1.35 SOIL NAIL ASSEMBLY 158
WORKING DRAWINGS 158
MATERIALS 159
CONSTRUCTION 160
TESTING 161
MEASUREMENT 162
PAYMENT 162
10-1.36 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL 163
10-1.37 SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT FABRIC 164
10-1.38 GEOMEMBRANE (TYPE A - GASOLINE RESISTANT) 164
INSTALLATION 165
MEASUREMENT 165
PAYMENT 165
10-1.39 GEOMEMBRANE (TYPE B) 166
10-1.40 LIGHTWEIGHT EMBANKMENT MATERIAL (CELLULAR CONCRETE) 167
10-1.41 LIGHTWEIGHT EMBANKMENT MATERIAL (EPS BLOCK) 168
10-1.42 GEOTEXTILE CUSHION 169
INSTALLATION 169
MEASUREMENT 169

PAYMENT 169
10-1.43 SHORING....170
10-1.44 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)....170
10-1.45 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)....170
MATERIALS....170
APPLICATION 172
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 173
10-1.46 FIBER ROLLS 173
MATERIALS....173
INSTALLATION 174
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 174
10-1.47 EROSION CONTROL (NETTING) 174
MATERIALS....174
INSTALLATION 174
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 175
10-1.48 WATER SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)....175
GENERAL....175
MATERIALS....176
WATER VALVES....176
REQUIREMENT 179
INSTALLATION 180
TESTING....181
PRESSURE AND LEAKAGE TEST....181
DISINFECTION OF PIPES AND BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING....182
WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS....182
SHUTDOWNS AND CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAIN FACILITIES....182
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 183
10-1.49 AGGREGATE SUBBASE....183
10-1.50 AGGREGATE BASE....184
10-1.51 TREATED PERMEABLE BASE 184
10-1.52 ASPHALT CONCRETE 185
10-1.53 OPEN GRADED ASPHALT CONCRETE 185
10-1.54 ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS) 186
10-1.55 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SLAB 186
10-1.56 PILING 187
GENERAL....187
CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES....193
OPEN ENDED CAST-IN-STEEL-SHELL CONCRETE PILING 203
STEEL PIPE PILING 203
NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING FOR STEEL PIPE PILING....205
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING) 206
10-1.57 ISOLATION CASING 207
10-1.58 CUTOFF WALL (STEEL SHEET PILING) 207
10-1.59 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE....208
10-1.60 CONCRETE STRUCTURES....208
CONCRETE 208
FALSEWORK 208
DECK CLOSURE POURS....209
ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS....209
DECK CRACK TREATMENT....209
10-1.61 PRECAST PRETENSIONED CONCRETE GIRDERS....212
PRECAST PRESTRESSED SPLICED CONCRETE BRIDGE MEMBERS 214
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 215
10-1.62 PTFE SPHERICAL BEARING....216
10-1.63 SEISMIC ISOLATION BEARINGS 218
10-1.64 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE N) 227
GENERAL....227
STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM 227
ENGINEERING FABRICS....228

TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB 228
APPROACH SLABS 228
JOINTS 229
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 229
DRILL AND BOND DOWELS 229
10-1.65 DRILL AND BOND ANCHOR BOLT 230
10-1.66 SEALING JOINTS 230
10-1.67 JOINT SEAL ASSEMBLIES (MOVEMENT RATING EXCEEDING 100 MM) 230
10-1.68 REFINISHING BRIDGE DECKS 232
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 232
RAPID SETTING CONCRETE 233
FINISHING REQUIREMENTS 233
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 233
10-1.69 ARCHITECTURAL SURFACE (TEXTURED CONCRETE) 234
TEST PANEL 234
FORM LINERS 234
RELEASING FORM LINERS 235
CURING 235
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 235
10-1.70 MINOR CONCRETE (PIPE COVER) 235
10-1.71 REINFORCEMENT 236
ULTIMATE BUTT SPLICES 236
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 239
10-1.72 HEADED BAR REINFORCEMENT 240
GENERAL 240
ACCEPTANCE TESTS 241
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 241
10-1.73 STEEL STRUCTURES 241
GENERAL 241
SURFACE PREPARATION 242
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 242
10-1.74 SIGN STRUCTURES 242
10-1.75 ROADSIDE SIGNS 243
10-1.76 CLEAN AND PAINT STRUCTURAL STEEL 243
CLEANING 243
PAINTING 244
10-1.77 ALTERNATIVE PIPE 245
10-1.78 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE 245
10-1.79 EDGE DRAIN 246
10-1.80 PERMEABLE MATERIAL (BLANKET) 246
10-1.81 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES 247
10-1.82 SLOPE PROTECTION 247
10-1.83 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION 247
10-1.84 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL 247
10-1.85 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE) 247
10-1.86 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (RESTRAINER-PIPE TYPE) 248
10-1.87 CHAIN LINK FENCE 248
10-1.88 MONUMENTS 248
10-1.89 MARKERS 248
10-1.90 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING 248
TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT) 249
10-1.91 CONCRETE BARRIER 249
10-L.92 CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K) 250
10-1.93 CRASH CUSHION (ADIEM) 251
10-1.94 CRASH CUSHION, SAND FILLED 251
10-1.95 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING 252
10-1.96 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING 252
10-1.97 PAVEMENT MARKERS 253
SECTION 10-2. (BLANK) 253

SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS....253
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION....253
10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN....253
10-3.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY....254
10-3.04 CODES AND STANDARDS....254
10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS....254
10-3.06 FOUNDATIONS....254
10-3.07 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS AND POSTS....254
10-3.08 CONDUIT....255
WARNING TAPE....255
COLORED CONCRETE BACKFILL....256
CONDUIT MARKERS....256
CONDUIT SEALING PLUGS....256
10-3.09 PULL BOXES....256
10-3.10 CONDUCTORS, CABLES AND WIRING....256
SCADA COMMUNICATION CABLE....256
BONDING AND GROUNDING....257
10-3.11 SERVICE....257
10-3.12 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT....257
10-3.13 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES....257
10-3.14 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS....258
10-3.15 FLASHING BEACONS....258
10-3.16 DETECTORS....258
PREFORMED INDUCTIVE LOOPS....258
10-3.17 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN STATION....259
MODEL 500 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEM....259
CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SAFETY SWITCH....259
DIAL-UP MODEM....259
10-3.18 WIRELESS RADIO MODEM AND ANTENNA....262
10-3.19 FIBER COMMUNICATION CABLE AND ACCESSORIES....264
FIBER OPTIC GLOSSARY....264
FIBER OPTIC CABLE....266
FIBER OPTIC SPLICE CLOSURE....270
PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS....270
FIBER OPTIC CABLE LABELING....271
FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS....271
FIBER OPTIC CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND PIGTAILS....271
FIBER OPTIC TESTING....272
SYSTEM VERIFICATION AT COMPLETION....273
10-3.20 TRUNKLINE SPLICE CABINET....276
10-3.21 FIBER OPTIC DATA MODEM....276
10-3.22 TRAFFIC OPERATIONS SYSTEM EQUIPMENT TESTING....277
10-3.23 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT....277
10-3.24 PAYMENT....277
SECTION 10-4. RAILROAD....277
10-4.01 RAILROAD CROSSING (PRECAST CONCRETE PANELS)....277
GENERAL....277
WORKMANSHIP AND SUPERVISION....278
ROADBED CONSTRUCTION....278
RAILROAD MATERIALS....278
CROSS TIES....278
STEEL RAIL....279
BALLAST....280
RAILROAD CROSSING (PRECAST CONCRETE PANELS)....280
CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL....280
RAIL WELDING....282
SHOP WELDING....282
FIELD WELDING....283
PAYMENT....284

10-5. SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM 285
10-5.01 SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM 285
WELDED STEEL PIPE: 288
SECTION 11. MODIFIED STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTIONS 293
SECTION 11-1. QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE 293
SECTION 39: ASPHALT CONCRETE 293
39-1 GENERAL 293
39-1.01 DESCRIPTION 293
39-2 MATERIALS 294
39-2.01 ASPHALTS 294
39-2.02 AGGREGATE 294
39-2.03 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE 295
39-2.04 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC 296
39-3 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL AND REVIEW 296
39-3.01 CONTRACTOR MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL 296
39-3.02 ENGINEER REVIEW OF ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN 297
39-4 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL 297
39-4.01 GENERAL 297
39-4.02 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN 297
39-4.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING 298
39-4.04 CONTRACTOR PROCESS CONTROL 298
39-4.05 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL 299
39-4.06 CHARTS AND RECORDS 300
39-4.06A Compliance Charts 300
39-4.06B Records of Inspection and Testing 300
39-5 ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE 301
39-5.01 GENERAL 301
39-5.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR VERIFICATION 301
39-5.03 VERIFICATION 302
39-6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION 303
39-6.01 GENERAL 303
39-6.02 DURING THE ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN REVIEW 304
39-6.03 DURING THE PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION 304
39-6.04 DURING PRODUCTION 304
39-7 STORING, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING MATERIALS 305
39-7.01 STORAGE 305
39-7.01A Aggregate Cold Storage 305
39-7.01B Aggregate Hot Storage 305
39-7.01C Asphalt Binder Storage 305
39-7.02 DRYING 306
39-7.03 PROPORTIONING 306
39-7.03A Proportioning for Batch Mixing 306
39-7.03B Proportioning for Continuous Mixing 307
39-7.04 (BLANK) 308
39-7.05 MIXING 308
39-7.05A Batch Mixing 308
39-7.05B Continuous Mixing 309
39-7.06 ASPHALT CONCRETE STORAGE 309
39-7.07 ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANTS 309
39-8 SUBGRADE, PRIME COAT, PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT), AND PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC309
39-8.01 SUBGRADE 309
39-8.02 PRIME COAT AND PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT) 310
39-8.03 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC 310
39-9 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT 311
39-9.01 SPREADING EQUIPMENT 311
39-9.02 COMPACTING EQUIPMENT 311
39-10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING 311
39-10.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 311
39-10.02 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION AND NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST STRIPS 312

39-10.02A Production Start-Up Evaluation....313
39-10.02B Nuclear Density Test Strip....313
39-10.03 SPREADING....314
39-10.04 COMPACTING....314
39-11 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK....315
39-11.01 GENERAL....315
39-11.02 STATISTICAL EVALUATION AND DETERMINATION OF PAY FACTOR....315
39-11.02A General....315
39-11.02B Statistical Evaluation....316
39-11.02C Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment....317
39-12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....322
39-12.01 MEASUREMENT....322
39-12.02 PAYMENT....323
SECTION 12 BLANK....324
SECTION 13: RAILROAD RELATIONS AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS....324
13-1: RELATIONS WITH RAILROAD COMPANY....324
13-1.01 GENERAL....324
13-1.02 RAILROAD REQUIREMENTS....324
13-1.03 PROTECTION OF RAILROAD FACILITIES....326
13-1.04 WORK BY RAILROAD....326
13-1.05 DELAYS DUE TO WORK BY RAILROAD....327
13-1.06 LEGAL RELATIONS....327
13-2 RAILROAD PROTECTIVE INSURANCE....327
SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS....341

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Abbreviations
A10B	Symbols
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20C	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A24A	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24B	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A62A	Excavation and Backfill - Miscellaneous Details
A62B	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge Surcharge and Wall
A62C	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge
A62D	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts
RSP A62DA	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts
A62F	Excavation and Backfill - Metal and Plastic Culverts
A73A	Object Markers
A73B	Markers
RSP A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
A74	Survey Monuments
A76A	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A76B	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A77A	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Wood Post With Wood Block
A77AA	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Steel Post With Wood Block

A77B	Metal Beam Guard Railing - Standard Hardware
A77C	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details
A77E	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts
RSP A77G	Metal Beam Guard Railing – End Treatment, Terminal Anchor Assembly (Type SFT)
A77H	Metal Beam Guard Railing - Anchor Cable and Anchor Plate Details
RSP A77L	Metal Beam Guard Railing and Single Faced Barrier Railing Terminal System - End Treatments
A81A	Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
A82B	Crash Cushion (Type ADIEM)
A85	Chain Link Fence
A87	Curbs, Dikes and Driveways
D73	Drainage Inlets
D74C	Drainage Inlet Details
D75A	Pipe Inlets
D75C	Pipe Inlets
D77A	Grate Details
D88	Construction Loads On Culverts
RSP D89	Pipe Headwalls
D94A	Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections
D94B	Concrete Flared End Sections
D99A	Structural Section Drainage System Details
D99B	Edge Drain Outlet and Vent Details
D99C	Edge Drain Cleanout and Vent Details
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
RSP T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T7	Construction Project Funding Identification Signs
T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
T13	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Two Lane Conventional Highways
T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure
T15	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways
T17	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Two Lane Highways
B0-1	Bridge Details
RSP B0-3	Bridge Details
B0-5	Bridge Details
B0-13	Bridge Details
B2-6	Pile Details-Class 400C and Class 625C
RSP B3-1	Retaining Wall Type 1 - H=1200 Through 9100 mm
RSP B3-3	Retaining Wall Type 1A
RSP B3-8	Retaining Wall Details No. 1
B3-9	Retaining Wall Details No. 2
B6-21	Joint Seals (Maximum Movement Rating = 50 mm)
B7-1	Box Girder Details
B7-10	Utility Opening - Box Girder
B8-5	Cast-in-Place Prestressed Girder Details
B11-47	Cable Railing
RSP B11-56	Concrete Barrier Type 736
B14-5	Water Supply Line (Details) (Pipe Sizes Less Than NPS 4)
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
RSP S1	Overhead Signs - Truss, Instructions and Examples
RSP S2	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Post Types II Thru VII
RSP S3	Overhead Signs - Truss, Two Post Type - Post Types I-S Thru VII-S
S4	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Structural Frame Members

RSP S5	Overhead Signs - Truss Two Post Type - Structural Frame Members
RSP S6	Overhead Signs - Truss, Structural Frame Details
RSP S7	Overhead Signs -Truss, Frame Juncture Details
S8B	Overhead Signs - Removable Sign Panel Frames - Overhead Formed Panel Mounting Details
S10	Overhead Signs - Walkway Details No. 2
RSP S11	Overhead Signs - Walkway Safety Railing Details
RSP S13	Overhead Signs - Truss, Pile Foundation
ES-1A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-1B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-2A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment
ES-2C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment Notes, Type III Series
ES-2D	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram Type III-A Series
ES-3A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-4A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4D	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-5A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
RSP ES-6A	Lighting Standards - Types 15, 21 and 22
RSP ES-6B	Lighting Standards - Types 15 AND 21, Barrier Rail Mounted Details
ES-6E	Lighting Standards - Types 30 and 31
RSP ES-6F	Lighting Standards - Type 30 and 31 Base Plate Details
ES-7B	Signal and Lighting Standards - Type 1 Standards and Equipment Numbering
RSP ES-7C	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 1 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 9.1 m
ES-7F	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 4 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 7.6 m to 13.7 m
ES-7M	Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 1
ES-7N	Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 2
ES-8	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Pull Box Details
ES-9C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-9D	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-10	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Isolux Diagrams
ES-11	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Foundation Installations
ES-13A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Splicing Details
ES-13B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Wiring Details and Fuse Ratings
ES-15A	Sign Illumination - Mercury Vapor Sign Illumination Equipment
ES-15C	Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Equipment
ES-15D	Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Control

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACT NO. 04-006054

04-CC-680-38.5/40.1

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN CONTRA COSTA COUNTY IN AND NEAR MARTINEZ FROM 0.5 KM SOUTH OF MOCOCO OVERHEAD TO BENICIA-MARTINEZ BRIDGE AND OVERHEAD

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, CA 95814, until 2 o'clock p.m. on June 26, 2002, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room 0100 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN CONTRA COSTA COUNTY IN AND NEAR MARTINEZ FROM 0.5 KM SOUTH OF MOCOCO OVERHEAD TO BENICIA-MARTINEZ BRIDGE AND OVERHEAD

General work description: Reconstruct existing freeway and construct new bridge.

This project has a goal of 22 percent disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) participation.
No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.
Bidder inquiries may be made as follows:

The Department will consider bidder inquiries only when a completed "Bidder Inquiry" form is submitted. A copy of the "Bidder Inquiry" form is available at the Internet address shown below. The bidder inquiry shall include the bidder's name and telephone number. Submit "Bidder Inquiry" forms to :

Construction Program Duty Senior
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, CA 94612

Fax Number: (510) 622-1805
E-mail: DUTY_SENIOR_DISTRICT04@ dot.ca.gov
Tel. Number: (510) 286-5209

To expedite processing, submittal of "Bidder Inquiry" forms via Fax or E-mail is preferred.

To the extent feasible and at the discretion of the Department, completed "Bidder Inquiry" forms submitted for consideration will be investigated, and responses will be posted on the Internet at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/project_status/bid_inq.html

The responses to bidders' inquiries, unless incorporated into formal addenda to the contract, are not a part of the contract, and are provided for the bidder's convenience only. In some instances, the question and answer may represent a summary of the matters discussed rather than a word-for-word recitation. The availability or use of information provided in the responses to bidders' inquiries is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of Section 2-1.03 of the Standard Specifications or any other provision of the contract, the plans, Standard Specifications or Special Provisions, nor to excuse the contractor from full compliance with those contract requirements. Bidders are cautioned that subsequent responses or contract addenda may affect or vary a response previously given.

THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE "BUY AMERICA" PROVISIONS OF THE SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 AS AMENDED BY THE INTERMODAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1991.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

Cross sections for this project are available at the office of the District Director of Transportation of the district in which the work is situated in paper copy format.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

The Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free "hotline" service to report bid rigging activities. Bid rigging activities can be reported Mondays through Fridays, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., eastern time, Telephone No. 1-800-424-9071. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report these activities. The "hotline" is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' internet web site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov. The Federal minimum wage rates for this project as predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor are available through the California Department of Transportation's Electronic Project Document Distribution Site on the internet at http://hqidoc1.dot.ca.gov/. Addenda to modify the Federal minimum wage rates, if necessary, will be issued to holders of "Proposal and Contract" books. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated April 29, 2002

RRF

COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE

(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)

04-006054

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	023726	TEMPORARY HIGH VISIBILITY BOUNDARY FENCE	M	800
2	070010	PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)	LS	LUMP SUM
3	070018	TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD	WDAY	530
4	023727	ELECTRONIC MOBILE DAILY DIARY COMPUTER SYSTEM DATA DELIVERY	LS	LUMP SUM
5	073028	450 MM TEMPORARY CULVERT	M	320
6	073029	600 MM TEMPORARY CULVERT	M	34
7	023728	NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE	LS	LUMP SUM
8	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
9	074020	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	LS	LUMP SUM
10	074034	TEMPORARY COVER	LS	LUMP SUM
11	071325	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)	M	2380
12 (S)	074023	TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL	M2	13 500
13	074029	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	M	2750
14	074032	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY	EA	9
15	023729	TEMPORARY ENTRANCE/EXITS	LS	LUMP SUM
16	023730	PHOTO SURVEY OF EXISTING NON-HIGHWAY FACILITIES	LS	LUMP SUM
17 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
18 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
19 (S)	120120	TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	8
20 (S)	120151	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (TAPE)	M	12 600

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21 (S)	120152	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (TAPE)	M2	220
22 (S)	120165	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)	EA	280
23 (S)	120166	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED) (LEFT IN PLACE)	EA	21
24 (S)	120300	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	870
25 (S)	128650	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	EA	10
26	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	M	5160
27 (S)	129100	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	EA	200
28	150206	ABANDON CULVERT	M	40
29	150608	REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE	M	57
30	150701	REMOVE YELLOW PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	550
31	150704	REMOVE YELLOW THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	4030
32	150711	REMOVE PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	1200
33	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	4940
34	150715	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	97
35	150722	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	2590
36	150742	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	23
37	150747	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	1
38	150760	REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE	EA	1
39	150771	REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	M	300
40	150805	REMOVE CULVERT	M	130

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41 (S)	023731	CLEAN 1650 MM DRAINAGE FACILITY	EA	1
42	023732	CLEAN 840 MM DRAINAGE FACILITY	EA	1
43	150820	REMOVE INLET	EA	4
44	150821	REMOVE HEADWALL	EA	2
45	150857	REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING	M3	920
46	150860	REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING	M3	540
47	150870	REMOVE CONCRETE DECK SURFACE	M2	450
48	151272	SALVAGE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	140
49	152372	RELOCATE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)	M	880
50	152390	RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	3
51	152430	ADJUST INLET	EA	1
52	152438	ADJUST FRAME AND COVER TO GRADE	EA	16
53 (S)	153101	PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M2	460
54	153210	REMOVE CONCRETE	M3	8
55	155003	CAP INLET	EA	2
56	157560	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
57	158100	SALVAGE CRASH CUSHION	EA	1
58	160101	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	LUMP SUM
59	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	M3	53 700
60	023733	ROADWAY EXCAVATION (SLAG AND CINDER)	M3	6

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61	023734	ROADWAY EXCAVATION (HAZARDOUS)	M3	270
62	190110	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
63 (F)	192003	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (BRIDGE)	M3	2840
64 (F)	192023	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE H)	M3	190
65 (F)	192037	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (RETAINING WALL)	M3	1450
66 (F)	192055	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (SOIL NAIL WALL)	M3	160
67 (F)	193003	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE)	M3	1600
68 (F)	193013	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (RETAINING WALL)	M3	2225
69	023735	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M3	22
70	023736	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M3	16
71 (F)	193028	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (SOIL NAIL WALL)	M3	20
72	193031	PERVIOUS BACKFILL MATERIAL (RETAINING WALL)	M3	140
73	193114	SAND BACKFILL	M3	11
74	194001	DITCH EXCAVATION	M3	1080
75	023737	DITCH EXCAVATION (HAZARDOUS)	M3	200
76	023738	DRAINAGE EXCAVATION (HAZARDOUS)	M3	49
77 (S)	197060	SOIL NAIL ASSEMBLY	M	830
78	023739	IMPORTED BORROW (LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATE)	M3	120
79	198200	SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT FABRIC	M2	4100
80	023740	GEOMEMBRANE (TYPE B)	M2	11 600

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81	023741	LIGHTWEIGHT EMBANKMENT MATERIAL (CELLULAR CONCRETE, 4.7 KN/M3)	M3	29 700
82	023742	LIGHTWEIGHT EMBANKMENT MATERIAL (CELLULAR CONCRETE, 6.3 KN/M3)	M3	18 400
83 (S)	023743	LIGHTWEIGHT EMBANKMENT MATERIAL (EPS BLOCK)	M3	11 700
84	023744	SHORING	M	400
85	023745	GEOMEMBRANE (TYPE A-GASOLINE RESISTANT)	M2	9170
86	023746	GEOTEXTILE CUSHION	M2	3510
87 (S)	023747	EROSION CONTROL (NETTING)	M2	6690
88 (S)	203003	STRAW (EROSION CONTROL)	TONN	6.3
89 (S)	203014	FIBER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	2090
90 (S)	203021	FIBER ROLLS	M	2400
91 (S)	203024	COMPOST (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	6340
92 (S)	203026	MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)	EA	12
93 (S)	023748	PURE LIVE SEED (TYPE 1)(EROSION CONTROL)	KG	110
94 (S)	023749	PURE LIVE SEED (TYPE 2)(EROSION CONTROL)	KG	37
95 (S)	203056	COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	130
96 (S)	203061	STABILIZING EMULSION (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	480
97	048965	NPS 12 SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)	M	204
98	250401	CLASS 4 AGGREGATE SUBBASE	M3	1520
99	260301	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE	M3	1240
100	290211	ASPHALT TREATED PERMEABLE BASE	M3	740

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
101	390155	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A)	TONN	17 600
102	390165	ASPHALT CONCRETE (OPEN GRADED)	TONN	370
103	394002	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREA)	M2	160
104	394040	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE A)	M	500
105	397001	ASPHALTIC EMULSION (PAINT BINDER)	TONN	4
106	023750	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SLAB	M3	470
107	048966	2.8 M CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	M	560
108 (S)	048967	2.1 M CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING (ROCK SOCKET)	M	152
109 (S)	048968	2.4 M CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING (ROCK SOCKET)	M	404
110 (S)	048969	2.8 M PERMANENT STEEL CASING	M	561
111 (S)	048970	ISOLATION CASING	KG	20 000
112	023751	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 400C) (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	54
113	023752	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 400C) (SIGN FOUNDATION)	EA	4
114	023753	CUTOFF WALL (STEEL SHEET PILING)	M2	3280
115	499030	FURNISH CAST-IN-STEEL-SHELL CONCRETE PILING (610 MM)	M	3861
116 (S)	499031	DRIVE CAST-IN-STEEL-SHELL CONCRETE PILE (610 MM)	EA	205
117	499036	FURNISH CAST-IN-STEEL-SHELL CONCRETE PILING (762 MM)	M	376
118 (S)	499037	DRIVE CAST-IN-STEEL-SHELL CONCRETE PILE (762 MM)	EA	20
119 (S)	048971	PRESTRESSING CONCRETE	LS	LUMP SUM
120 (F)	510051	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING	M3	1040

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
121 (F)	510053	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE	M3	10 430
122 (F)	510060	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, RETAINING WALL	M3	1897
123 (F)	510086	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE N)	M3	360
124 (F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	M3	28.1
125	510507	MINOR CONCRETE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M3	6
126	510522	MINOR CONCRETE (PIPE COVER)	M3	3
127	510526	MINOR CONCRETE (BACKFILL)	M3	140
128 (F)	511064	FRACTURED RIB TEXTURE	M2	410
129	048972	DRILL AND BOND ANCHOR BOLT	M	92
130 (S)	048973	FURNISH PRECAST PRETENSIONED CONCRETE BULB-TEE GIRDER (5 M - 10 M)	EA	12
131 (S)	048974	FURNISH PRECAST PRETENSIONED CONCRETE BULB-TEE GIRDER (30 M - 35 M)	EA	1
132 (S)	048975	FURNISH PRECAST PRETENSIONED CONCRETE BULB-TEE GIRDER (35 M - 40 M)	EA	8
133 (S)	048976	FURNISH PRECAST PRETENSIONED CONCRETE BULB-TEE GIRDER (40 M - 45 M)	EA	3
134 (S)	048977	FURNISH PRECAST PRETENSIONED CONCRETE BULB-TEE GIRDER (45 M - 50 M)	EA	8
135 (S)	048978	FURNISH PRECAST PRETENSIONED CONCRETE BULB-TEE GIRDER (50 M - 55 M)	EA	17
136 (S)	048979	FURNISH PRECAST PRETENSIONED CONCRETE BULB-TEE GIRDER (55 M - 60 M)	EA	20
137 (S)	048980	FURNISH PRECAST PRETENSIONED CONCRETE BULB-TEE GIRDER (60 M - 65 M)	EA	3
138 (S)	048981	ERECT PRECAST PRETENSIONED CONCRETE GIRDER	EA	72
139	515020	REFINISH BRIDGE DECK	M2	41
140 (S)	518051	PTFE SPHERICAL BEARING	EA	12

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
141 (S)	048982	SEISMIC ISOLATION BEARING	EA	22
142 (S)	519117	JOINT SEAL (MR 30 MM)	M	97
143 (S)	519129	JOINT SEAL ASSEMBLY (MR 101 MM - 160 MM)	M	30
144 (S)	519130	JOINT SEAL ASSEMBLY (MR 161 MM - 240 MM)	M	41
145 (S-F)	023754	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (SIGN FOUNDATION)	KG	669
146 (S-F)	520102	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	KG	2 919 200
147 (S-F)	520103	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (RETAINING WALL)	KG	157 683
148 (S-F)	520120	HEADED BAR REINFORCEMENT	EA	38 000
149 (F)	530100	SHOTCRETE	M3	26
150 (S-F)	550101	STRUCTURAL STEEL	KG	89 300
151 (F)	560218	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	40 402
152 (S-F)	560219	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	40 402
153 (S)	561009	920 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	6.5
154	023756	1524 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	7
155	566011	ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST	EA	23
156	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	2
157	568001	INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	5
158 (S)	023757	RAILROAD CROSSING (PRECAST CONCRETE PANELS)	LS	LUMP SUM
159	620910	450 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT (TYPE A)	M	10
160	620911	450 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT (TYPE B)	M	28

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
161	620912	525 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	97
162	620913	600 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	140
163	650069	450 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	31
164	650075	600 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	1.2
165	681134	80 MM PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN)	M	880
166	681137	80 MM PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN OUTLET)	M	180
167	682008	PERMEABLE MATERIAL (BLANKET)	M3	2150
168	682045	CLASS 3 PERMEABLE MATERIAL	M3	83
169	705222	450 MM CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1
170	705336	450 MM ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1
171	023755	JACKED 500 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING (9.5 MM THICK)	M	26
172 (S)	023758	150 MM POLYVINYL CHLORIDE SEWER PIPE (TYPE SDR 35)	M	140
173 (S)	023759	100 MM POLYVINYL CHLORIDE SEWER PIPE (TYPE SDR 35)	M	6
174 (S)	023760	150 MM DUCTILE IRON SEWER PIPE (CLASS 52)	M	33
175 (S)	023761	200 MM HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE SEWER PIPE (TYPE SDR 17)	M	400
176 (S)	023762	SEWER CLEANOUT	EA	2
177 (S)	719200	SEWER MANHOLE	EA	12
178	721008	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (LIGHT, METHOD B)	M3	6
179	721009	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (FACING, METHOD B)	M3	32
180	721410	CONCRETE (GUTTER LINING)	M3	23

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
181	729010	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC	M2	33
182	731502	MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION)	M3	10
183 (F)	731517	MINOR CONCRETE (GUTTER)	M	120
184 (S-F)	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	KG	2328
185 (S-F)	750496	MISCELLANEOUS METAL (RESTRAINER - PIPE TYPE)	KG	2610
186 (S-F)	750501	MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)	KG	31 660
187 (S-F)	800381	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-0.9)	M	120
188 (S)	800382	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-0.9, VINYL-CLAD)	M	290
189 (S)	800391	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8)	M	480
190 (S)	802590	1.8 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	EA	4
191 (S)	802592	2.4 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	EA	2
192	810116	SURVEY MONUMENT (TYPE D)	EA	10
193	820134	OBJECT MARKER (TYPE P)	EA	5
194	820151	OBJECT MARKER (TYPE L-1)	EA	14
195 (S)	832003	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING (WOOD POST)	M	200
196	833080	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)	M	1800
197 (S)	839565	TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)	EA	7
198 (S)	839568	TERMINAL ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE SFT)	EA	3
199 (S)	839591	CRASH CUSHION, SAND FILLED	EA	3
200 (S)	839603	CRASH CUSHION (ADIEM)	EA	2

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
201	839701	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60)	M	79
202 (F)	839704	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60D)	M	120
203 (F)	839725	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736)	M	897
204 (F)	839726	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736A)	M	277
205	840501	THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	3290
206	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	120
207 (S)	840656	PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE (2-COAT)	M	12 100
208 (S)	840666	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING (2-COAT)	M2	60
209 (S)	850101	PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE)	EA	1700
210 (S)	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	1360
211 (S)	860201	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING	LS	LUMP SUM
212 (S)	860298	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (STAGE CONSTRUCTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
213 (S)	860415	LIGHTING (STAGE CONSTRUCTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
214 (S)	860460	LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION	LS	LUMP SUM
215 (S)	023763	TRAFFIC OPERATIONS SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
216	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 04-006054

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 1999, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

UPDATED MARCH 12, 2002

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

SECTION 2: PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The second paragraph of Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions, including subsurface conditions in areas where work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources, bidders or Contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.

SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

5-1.02A Excavation Safety Plans

- The Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health shall apply to all excavations. For all excavations 1.5 m or more in depth, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan showing the design

and details of the protective systems to be provided for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during excavation. The detailed plan shall include any tabulated data and any design calculations used in the preparation of the plan. Excavation shall not begin until the detailed plan has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.

- Detailed plans of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall include the soil classification, soil properties, soil design calculations that demonstrate adequate stability of the protective system, and any other design calculations used in the preparation of the plan.
- No plan shall allow the use of a protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders.
- If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed only from the allowable configurations and slopes, or Appendices, contained in the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be submitted at least 5 days before the Contractor intends to begin excavation. If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed from tabulated data, or designs for which design by a registered professional engineer is required, the plan shall be submitted at least 3 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation.
- Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety."

SECTION 19: EARTHWORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph of Section 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," and 5-1.02A, "Excavation Safety Plans," detailed plans of the protective systems for excavations on or affecting railroad property will be reviewed for adequacy of protection provided for railroad facilities, property, and traffic. These plans shall be submitted at least 9 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation requiring the protective systems. Approval by the Engineer of the detailed plans for the protective systems will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

SECTION 42: GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The last sentence of the first subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

> After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing."

SECTION 49: PILING

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the seventh paragraph:

- The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:

  A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required bearing value and penetration and filled with concrete.
  B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
  C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
  D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.

• The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The third paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling holes, disposing of material resulting from drilling holes, temporarily casing holes and removing water when necessary, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, and constructing reinforced concrete extensions, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and in the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

• Each working drawing submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate working drawing submittal.

Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum mass requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.

• In addition to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 722, for deformed bars, the reduction of area shall be determined from a bar from which the deformations have been removed. The bar shall be machined no more than necessary to remove the deformations over a length of 300 mm, and reduction will be based on the area of the machined portion.

• In addition to the requirements specified herein, epoxy-coated seven-wire prestressing steel strand shall be grit impregnated and filled in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including Supplement I, and the following:

A. The coating material shall be on the Department's list of approved coating materials for epoxy-coated strand, available from the Transportation Laboratory.
B. The film thickness of the coating after curing shall be 381 µm to 1143 µm.
C. Prior to coating the strand, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 230-g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.
D. Prior to use of the epoxy-coated strand in the work, written certifications referenced in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including a representative load-elongation curve for each size and grade of strand to be used and a copy of the quality control tests performed by the manufacturer, shall be furnished to the Engineer.
E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 1.5-m long samples of coated strand and one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.
F. Epoxy-coated strand shall be cut using an abrasive saw.

G. All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, or during installation, including cut ends, shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M. The patching material shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the epoxy powder and shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. The patching material shall be compatible with the original epoxy coating material and shall be inert in concrete.

- All bars in any individual member shall be of the same grade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
- When bars are to be extended by the use of couplers, the assembled units shall have a tensile strength of not less than the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the bars. Failure of any one sample to meet this requirement will be cause for rejection of the heat of bars and lot of couplers. The location of couplers in the member shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- Wires shall be straightened if necessary to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to ensure proper positioning in the ducts.
- Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axes of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire. Buttonheads shall not contain wide open splits, more than 2 splits per head, or splits not parallel with the axis of the wire.
- Prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.
- Epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the strand from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked coils, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the strand to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated strand shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.
- Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. Except for epoxy-coated strand, a corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion, shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.
- The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the type of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date packaged.
- Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, and which is not epoxy-coated, shall be continuously protected against rust or other results of corrosion, until grouted, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- When steam curing is used, prestressing steel for post-tensioning shall not be installed until the steam curing is completed.
- Water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quick lime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.01-kg/L. Compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.
- When prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within 10 days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during those 10 days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned, and grouted in this manner, all within 10 days, will not require the use of a corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within 10 days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust. The requirements in this section pertaining to tensioning and grouting within 10 days shall not apply to epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand.
- Any time prestressing steel for pretensioning is placed in the stressing bed and is exposed to the elements for more than 36 hours prior to encasement in concrete, adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, to protect the steel from contamination or corrosion.
- After final fabrication of the seven-wire prestressing steel strand, no electric welding of any form shall be performed on the prestressing steel. Whenever electric welding is performed on or near members containing prestressing steel, the welding ground shall be attached directly to the steel being welded.

• Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member. For epoxy-coated prestressing steel, only abrasive saws shall be used to cut the steel. The exposed ends of the prestressing steel and a 25-mm strip of adjoining concrete shall be cleaned and painted. Cleaning shall be by wire brushing or abrasive blast cleaning to remove all dirt and residue on the metal or concrete surfaces. Immediately after cleaning, the surfaces shall be covered with one application of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," except that 2 applications shall be applied to surfaces which will not be covered by concrete or mortar. Aerosol cans shall not be used. The paint shall be thoroughly mixed at the time of application and shall be worked into any voids in the prestressing tendons.

The thirteenth paragraph in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or 28 MPa, whichever is greater. In addition to these concrete strength requirements, when epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand is used, the steel shall not be cut or released until the temperature of the concrete surrounding the strand is less than 65°C, and falling.

The fifth paragraph in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or jobsite, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:

For wire or bars, one 2-m long sample and for strand, one 1.5-m long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.

For epoxy-coated strand, one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size shall be furnished for each reel.

If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one 2-m long sample shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two 1.25-m long samples of bar, equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler, shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract lump sum prices paid for prestressing cast-in-place concrete of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The first and second paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; or where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.

• The falsework drawings shall include details of the falsework erection and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the falsework erection and removal operations shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the falsework during all stages of the erection and removal operations.

The seventh paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In the event that several falsework plans are submitted simultaneously, or an additional plan is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted plan has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which

the plans are to be reviewed. In such event, the time to be provided for the review of any plan in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified above for that plan, plus 2 weeks for each plan of higher priority which is still under review. A falsework plan submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate falsework plan submittal.

Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the falsework drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.
- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the falsework piles shall be designed by an engineer who is registered as either a Civil Engineer or a Geotechnical Engineer in the State of California, and the calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of dead and live vertical loads, and an assumed horizontal load. The minimum total design load for any falsework, including members that support walkways, shall be not less than 4800 N/m^2 for the combined live and dead load regardless of slab thickness.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the minimum requirements specified in this Section 51-1.06A, falsework for box girder structures with internal falsework bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only, shall be designed to include the vertical effects caused by the elongation of the flexible member and the design horizontal load combined with the dead and live loads imposed by concrete placement for the girder stems and connected bottom slabs. Falsework comprised of individual steel towers with bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only to resist overturning, shall be exempt from these additional requirements.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual bearing value assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."

Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and conduct penetration and bearing analyses based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.
- Prior to the placement of falsework members above the stringers, the final bracing system for the falsework shall be installed.

Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

- The falsework removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion of the falsework not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

The sixth paragraph in Section 51-1.09, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or epoxy-coated prestressing steel shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to the epoxy-coating on the reinforcement or prestressing steel.

The table in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Tensile strength, percent	-15
Elongation at break, percent	-40; but not less than 300% total elongation of the material
Hardness, points	+10

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs.

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting "and injecting epoxy in cracks".

SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M, respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and a statement that the coating material has been prequalified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.08C, "Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The total slip of the reinforcing bars within the splice sleeve after loading in tension to 200 MPa and relaxing to 20 MPa shall not exceed the values listed in the following table. The slip shall be measured between gage points that are clear of the splice sleeve.

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (µm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

The first paragraph in Section 52-1.08C(5), "Sleeve-Lockshear Bolt Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The sleeve-lockshear bolt type of mechanical butt splices shall consist of a seamless steel sleeve, center hole with centering pin, and bolts that are tightened until the bolt heads shear off with the bolt ends left embedded in the reinforcing bars. The seamless steel sleeve shall be either formed into a V configuration or shall have 2 serrated steel strips welded to the inside of the sleeve.

Section 52-1.08F, "Nondestructive Splice Tests," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh paragraph.

SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following after the ninth paragraph:

- If a torque multiplier is used in conjunction with a calibrated wrench as a method for tightening fastener assemblies to the required tension, both the multiplier and the wrench shall be calibrated together as a system. The same length input and output sockets and extensions that will be used in the work shall also be included in the calibration of the system. The manufacturer's torque multiplication ratio shall be adjusted during calibration of the system, such that when this adjusted ratio is multiplied by the actual input calibrated wrench reading, the product is a calculated output torque that is within 2 percent of the true output torque. When this system is used in the work to perform any installation tension testing, rotational capacity testing, fastener tightening, or tension verification, it shall be used, intact as calibrated.

The sixth paragraph of Section 55-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If a portion or all of the structural steel is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the structural steel from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000 or by an amount computed at $0.044 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater, or in the case of each fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced $8000 or by $0.079 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater.

SECTION 56: SIGNS

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third paragraph.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.
- High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.
- An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
- For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
- Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
- Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

SECTION 59: PAINTING

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 59-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

- Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to commence work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing:

A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2).
C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.03, "Blast Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Exposed steel or other metal surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 35 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The first paragraph of Section 59-2.06, "Hand Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Dirt, loose rust and mill scale, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Edges of old remaining paint shall be feathered.

The fourth paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements of specification SSPC-PA2 of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The table in the tenth paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and shapes	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030 except Grade 1017)
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications:	
Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 [450-240], Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general applications	Commercial quality

* Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The table in the eighteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Sustained Tension Test Load (kilonewtons)
29.01-33.00	137.9
23.01-29.00	79.6
21.01-23.00	64.1
* 18.01-21.00	22.2
15.01-18.00	18.2
12.01-15.00	14.2
9.01-12.00	9.34
6.00-9.00	4.23

* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

The table in the nineteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Ultimate Tensile Load (kilonewtons)
30.01-33.00	112.1
27.01-30.00	88.1
23.01-27.00	71.2
20.01-23.00	51.6
16.01-20.00	32.0
14.01-16.00	29.4
12.00-14.00	18.7

The table in the twenty-second paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Installation Torque Values, (newton meters)

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Shell Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Integral Stud Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Resin Capsule Anchors and Cast-in-Place Inserts
29.01-33.00	—	—	540
23.01-29.00	—	—	315
21.01-23.00	—	—	235
18.01-21.00	110	235	200
15.01-18.00	45	120	100
12.01-15.00	30	65	40
9.01-12.00	15	35	24
6.00-9.00	5	10	—

SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: February 28, 2002

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of foundations for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished to curb or sidewalk grade or as directed by the Engineer. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place.

Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be placed in proper position and to proper height, and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of rigid templates. Anchor bolts shall not be installed more than 1:40 from vertical.

The twelfth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Plumbing of the standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the leveling nuts before placing the mortar or before the foundation is finished to final grade. Shims, or other similar devices shall not be used for plumbing or raking of posts, standards or pedestals. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, firm contact shall exist between all bearing surfaces of the anchor bolt nuts, washers, and the base plate.

Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read by adding the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

• If a portion or all of the traffic signal and lighting standards, pursuant to Standard Specification Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," are fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both-Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing such items from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000; in addition, in the case where a fabrication site is located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced an additional $3000 per each fabrication site ($8000 total per site).

SECTION 88: ENGINEERING FABRIC

Issue Date: January 15, 2002

Section 88-1.02, "Pavement Reinforcing Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be 100 percent polypropylene staple fiber fabric material, needle-punched, thermally bonded on one side, and conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 5261	140
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.45
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D 4632	50
Asphalt retention by fabric, grams per square meter. (Residual Minimum) ASTM Designation: D 6140	900

Note: Weight, grab, elongation and asphalt retention are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Issue Date: March 12, 2002

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
90-1 GENERAL

90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

• Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.

- The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for all concrete except pavement concrete. The Engineer will determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete. Concrete for which the mix proportions are determined either by the Contractor or the Engineer shall conform to the requirements of this Section 90.
- Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be a combination of cement and mineral admixture. Cementitious material shall be either:

1. "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or
2. A combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture; or
3. A combination of Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.

- Type III portland cement shall be used only as allowed in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer.
- Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
- Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m3)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min., 475 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min., 475 max.
Other portions of structures	350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min.
Prestressed members	400 min.
Seal courses	400 min.
Other portions of structures	350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 28 MPa or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.
- Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
- Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.
- Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.
- If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State $0.55 for each kilogram of cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.
- The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

90-2 MATERIALS

90-2.01 CEMENT

• Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, "Type II Modified" portland cement or Type V portland cement.

• "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the requirements for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II cement and not more than 35 percent by mass of mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

• "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150.

• In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60 percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of Na_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114;
B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50 percent; and
C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent, except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

• Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150 and the additional requirements listed above for "Type II Modified" portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.

• Cement used in the manufacture of cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same cement mill.

• Cement shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked cement shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification of each shipment.

• Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that cement meeting the provisions specified in this Section 90-2.01 shall be kept separate from other cement in order to prevent any but the specified cement from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling cement shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper, in conformance with California Test 125.

• If cement is used prior to sampling and testing as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and the cement is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cement manufacturer or supplier of the cement. If the cement is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

• Cement furnished without a Certificate of Compliance shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make appropriate tests and has approved the cement for use.

90-2.02 AGGREGATES

• Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.

• Natural aggregates shall be thoroughly and uniformly washed before use.

• The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.

• Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

• Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, D_f, of the fine aggregate is 60, or greater, when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.

• If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."

• If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

• If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

• The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs shall be in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

• No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 250 m^3 of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.

• Aggregates specified for freeze-thaw resistance shall pass the freezing and thawing test, California Test 528.

• The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the proposed source of freeze-thaw resistant concrete aggregates at least 4 months before intended use. Should the Contractor later propose a different source of concrete aggregates, the Contractor shall again notify the Engineer at least 4 months before intended use. Blending of fine or coarse aggregates from untested sources with acceptable aggregates will not be permitted. Provisions for the time of submission of samples as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content," are superseded by the foregoing.

• Concurrently with notification of proposed sources of freeze-thaw resistant concrete aggregates, the Contractor shall furnish samples in the quantity ordered by the Engineer. The samples shall be secured under the direct supervision of the Engineer. Samples from existing stockpiles of processed aggregate shall be taken from washed materials and shall be visibly damp. Samples from materials in place in a material source shall be taken at depths from the existing surface that will ensure the presence of the full quantity of ground water. Excavations for the purpose of securing samples shall be made to the full depth of intended source operations. Samples shall be protected against loss of contained water until they are delivered to the Engineer.

• The Engineer will waive the above freeze-thaw test and the 4-month advance notice, required in this Section, provided aggregates are to be obtained from sources that have previously passed this test and test results are currently applicable.

• No extension of contract time will be allowed for the time required to perform the freezing and thawing test.

• When the source of an aggregate is changed, except for pavement concrete, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates. When the source of an aggregate is changed for pavement concrete, the Engineer shall be allowed sufficient time to adjust the mix, and the aggregates shall not be used until necessary adjustments are made.

90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate

• Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.

• Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

• In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 227; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.02B Fine Aggregate

• Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.

• Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory[a]
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

• In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71 minimum and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68 minimum will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.03 WATER

• In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

• In non-reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

• In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

• Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis (Na_2O + 0.658 K_2O) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:

A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
C. Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.
D. Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash; raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C618; silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

- Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

90-3.01 GENERAL

- Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.
- The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.
- Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
37.5-mm x 19-mm	25-mm	19 - 41
25-mm x 4.75-mm	19-mm	52 - 85
25-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	15 - 38
12.5-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	40 - 78
9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	9.5-mm	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	1.18-mm	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	600-µm	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	300-µm	16 - 29

- Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

- The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	37.5-mm x 19-mm		25-mm x 4.75-mm		12.5-mm x 4.75-mm		9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
37.5-mm	88-100	85-100	100	100	—	—	—	—
25-mm	x ± 18	X ± 25	88-100	86-100	—	—	—	—
19-mm	0-17	0-20	X ± 15	X ± 22	100	100	—	—
12.5-mm	—	—	—	—	82-100	80-100	100	100
9.5-mm	0-7	0-9	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 20
4.75-mm	—	—	0-16	0-18	0-15	0-18	0-25	0-28
2.36-mm	—	—	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- Coarse aggregate for the 37.5-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.
- When the 25-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary aggregate nominal size.

90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

- Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
9.5-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	95-100	93-100
2.36-mm	65-95	61-99
1.18-mm	X ± 10	X ± 13
600-µm	X ± 9	X ± 12
300-µm	X ± 6	X ± 9
150-µm	2-12	1-15
75-µm	0-8	0-10

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the 1.18-mm sieve and the total percentage passing the 600-µm sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the 600-µm and 300-µm sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein. Within these limitations, the relative proportions shall be as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- The combined aggregate grading used in portland cement concrete pavement shall be the 37.5-mm, maximum grading.
- The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for structures and other concrete items, except when specified otherwise in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or the 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	37.5-mm Max.	25-mm Max.	12.5-mm Max.	9.5-mm Max.
50-mm	100	—	—	—
37.5-mm	90-100	100	—	—
25-mm	50-86	90-100	—	—
19-mm	45-75	55-100	100	—
12.5-mm	—	—	90-100	100
9.5-mm	38-55	45-75	55-86	50 - 100
4.75-mm	30-45	35-60	45-63	45 - 63
2.36-mm	23-38	27-45	35-49	35 - 49
1.18-mm	17-33	20-35	25-37	25 - 37
600-µm	10-22	12-25	15-25	15 - 25
300-µm	4-10	5-15	5-15	5 - 15
150-µm	1-6	1-8	1-8	1 - 8
75-µm	0-3	0-4	0-4	0 - 4

- Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

90-4 ADMIXTURES

90-4.01 GENERAL

- Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.
- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used in prestressed or reinforced concrete.
- Calcium chloride shall not be used in concrete containing steel reinforcement or other embedded metals.
- Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.
- Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.
- If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

90-4.02 MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90–2.04, "Admixture Materials."

90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

- No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.
- Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.
- When the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.
- If a mineral admixture is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer or supplier of the mineral admixture. If the mineral admixture is used in ready-mix concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE

• When the use of a chemical admixture or calcium chloride is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified or ordered, except that if no dosage is specified or ordered, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.

• Calcium chloride shall be dispensed in liquid, flake, or pellet form. Calcium chloride dispensed in liquid form shall conform to the provisions for dispensing liquid admixtures in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures."

90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

• The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter; and
B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

• Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

• Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material.

• The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent and the available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 618.

• The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content;
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

    1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
    2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;

3. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

90-4.09 BLANK

90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

• Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ±5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.

• Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.

• If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix.

• When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.

• Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.

• Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than 2.5 L/m^3 shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

• Special admixtures, such as "high range" water reducers that may contribute to a high rate of slump loss, shall be measured and dispensed as recommended by the admixture manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

• Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.

• Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.

• Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.

• When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the mineral admixture shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper conforming to the provisions for cement weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and the mineral admixture and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the mineral admixture is not weighed in a separate weigh hopper, the Contractor shall provide certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, admixture, aggregates and water uniformly prior to discharge. Certification shall contain the following:

A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;"
B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing prior to discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

90-5 PROPORTIONING

90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

• Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and also that the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.

• Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that shall prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

• In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

• Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

• Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

• Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

• Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ±0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses; and

B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses; and
C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5-kg graduations.

90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

• Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

• At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

• Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

• Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

• Bulk cement and mineral admixture may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

• When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers**,** the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

• The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

• For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

• In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor’s expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement

• Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.

• The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

• The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

- When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.
- When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.
- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

90-6.01 GENERAL

- Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 0.25 m^3 may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."
- Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.
- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.
- Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.
- When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 10 mm. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 100 kg per cubic meter of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 100-mm	25-mm
100-mm to 150-mm	38-mm
Greater than 150-mm to 225-mm	50-mm

- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

- Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.
- The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C or more than 32°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.
- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one - fourth of the specified mixing time.

- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.
- Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.
- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.
- The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.
- When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at jobsite batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.
- Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the jobsite by means of one of the following combinations of operations:

A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in non-agitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
D. Mixed completely in a paving mixer.

- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
- Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.
- When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed shall be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."
- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
- Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 24°C.
- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
- The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
- When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours.
- When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of

water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.

• Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.

• The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.

• Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

• Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.

• The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.

• The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

• The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

• Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 0.25 m^3 and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

• The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the "Nominal" values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. When Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 225 mm after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)
Concrete Pavement	0-25	—	40	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0-35	—	50	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 300-mm thick	0-35	—	65	—
Sections 300-mm thick or less	0-50	—	75	—
Concrete placed under water	—	150-200	—	225
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65-90	130-180	100	200

• The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m^3, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m^3.

• The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.

• Where there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

• The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

90-7 CURING CONCRETE

90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

• Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

90-7.01A Water Method

• The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.

• When a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.

• When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in the preceding paragraph, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

90-7.01B Curing Compound Method

• Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.

• Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:

1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
4. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
5. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
6. Non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

• The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.

• The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.15-kg/m^2 in 24 hours or more than 0.45-kg/m^2 in 72 hours.

• The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.

• When the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.

• Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of 3.7 m^2/L, unless otherwise specified.

• At any point, the application rate shall be within ±1.2 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within ±0.5 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California

Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.

- Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.
- The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.
- At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
- Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.
- The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.
- Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 4°C and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.
- The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 210-L barrels or round 19-L containers or shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 210-L barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 19-L containers shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes shall not be permitted. On-site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.
- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.
- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State of California.
- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State of California.
- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.
- Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply or at the jobsite or at both locations.
- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.
- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.

• The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 100 mm.

• The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

• Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.

• Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method

• Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 0.5-m in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.

• Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

• The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.

• Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 15°C, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

• Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only Ordinary Surface Finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

• The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

• Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.

• When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

• Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:

A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 10°C, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 10°C and 32°C.
B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 22°C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 65°C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 60 m of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 15°C until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

• Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles with a class designation ending in C (corrosion resistant) shall be cured as follows:

A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

• Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," or with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

• Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

• Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.

• After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

90-8.01 GENERAL

• In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8.

• Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.

• Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.

• Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

• Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 7°C for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 4°C for an additional 4 days. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

• Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

• Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.

• When ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work.". Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.

• No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.

• Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."

• When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa has been attained, provided that:

A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 135 kPa;
B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
C. No part of the track shall be closer than 0.3-m from the edge of pavement.

• In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.

• Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

• The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

90-9.01 GENERAL

• Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.

• The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

• When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

• When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State $14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State $20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

• If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

• No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 m^3.

• When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

• When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

• Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

• Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

• Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

• The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

A. Date of mixing.
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type, and source of all ingredients used.
D. Penetration of the concrete.
E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

• Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.

• When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.

• After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.

• The Contractor’s attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

• When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

90-10.01 GENERAL

• Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.

• The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

90-10.02 MATERIALS

• Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

90-10.02A Cementitious Material

• Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

90-10.02B Aggregate

• Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.

• The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.

• The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5 mm or smaller than 19 mm.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

90-10.02C Water

- Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

90-10.02D Admixtures

- The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

90-10.03 PRODUCTION

- Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.
- The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.
- Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.
- The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.
- Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.
- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6–1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

- Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

- Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours after placing.

90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- When it is provided that concrete will be measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic meters shall be computed as the total mass of the batch in kilograms divided by the density of the concrete in kilograms per cubic meter. The total mass of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

90-11.02 PAYMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

END OF AMENDMENTS

SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the Proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, Division Of Construction - Duty Senior, Mail Station: 3 - B, 111 Grand Avenue / P. O. Box 23660, Oakland, CA 94623-0660, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate. Each subcontract signed by the bidder must include this assurance.

2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS

Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code prohibits Federal funds from being expended by the recipient or any lower tier subrecipient of a Federal-aid contract to pay for any person for influencing or attempting to influence a Federal agency or Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal-aid contract, the making of any Federal grant or loan, or the entering into of any cooperative agreement.

If any funds other than Federal funds have been paid for the same purposes in connection with this Federal-aid contract, the recipient shall submit an executed certification and, if required, submit a completed disclosure form as part of the bid documents.

A certification for Federal-aid contracts regarding payment of funds to lobby Congress or a Federal agency is included in the Proposal. Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," with instructions for completion of the Standard Form is also included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall constitute signature of the Certification.

The above-referenced certification and disclosure of lobbying activities shall be included in each subcontract and any lower-tier contracts exceeding $100,000. All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Engineer.

The Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information

contained in any disclosure form previously filed by the Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

A. A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
B. A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
C. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)

This project is subject to Part 26, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs." The Regulations in their entirety are incorporated herein by this reference.

Bidders shall be fully informed respecting the requirements of the Regulations and the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program developed pursuant to the Regulations; particular attention is directed to the following matters:

A. A DBE must be a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of U.S. Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
B. A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, vendor of material or supplies, or as a trucking company.
C. A DBE bidder, not bidding as a joint venture with a non-DBE, will be required to document one or a combination of the following:

    1. The bidder will meet the goal by performing work with its own forces.
    2. The bidder will meet the goal through work performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers or trucking companies.
    3. The bidder, prior to bidding, made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.

D. A DBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DBE joint venture partner must share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the proposal or the DBE Information form required in the Section entitled "Submission of DBE Information" of these special provisions.
E. A DBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
F. DBEs must be certified by either the California Department of Transportation, or by a participating State of California or local agency which certifies in conformance with Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, as of the date of bid opening. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that DBEs are certified. Listings of DBEs certified by the Department are available from the following sources:

    1. The Department's DBE Directory, which is published quarterly. This Directory may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Materiel Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.
    2. The Department's Electronic Information Bulletin Board Service, which is accessible by modem and is updated weekly. The Bulletin Board may be accessed by first contacting the Department's Business Enterprise Program at Telephone: (916) 227-8937 and obtaining a user identification and password.
    3. The Department's web site at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/index.htm.
    4. The organizations listed in the Section entitled "DBE Goal for this Project" of these special provisions.

G. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from DBEs will be as follows:

    1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a DBE regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph G.2. if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not DBE regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph G.2.
3. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer will be limited to the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees charged for similar services.

H. Credit for DBE trucking companies will be as follows:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the DBE goal.
2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks its owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
6. For the purposes of this paragraph H, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with the requirements of the regulations constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.
J. Bidders are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by DBEs.

2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

The Department has established the following goal for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) participation for this project:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE): 22 percent

Bidders may use the services of the following firms to contact interested DBEs. These firms are available to assist DBEs in preparing bids for subcontracting or supplying materials.

The following firms may be contacted for projects in the following locations:

Districts 04, 05 (except San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (except Kern County) and 10:	Districts 08, 11 and 12:
Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Oakland 1545 Willow Street, 1st Floor Oakland, CA 94607 Telephone - (510) 286-1313 FAX No. - (510) 286-6792	Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - San Diego 2725 Congress Street, Suite 1-D San Diego, CA 92110 Telephone - (619) 543-5109 FAX No. - (619) 543-5108

Districts 07 and 08; in San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties in District 05; and in Kern County in District 06:	Districts 01, 02, 03 and 09:
Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Los Angeles 2594 Industry Way, Suite 101 Lynwood, CA 90262 Telephone - (310) 537-6677 FAX No. - (310) 637-0128	Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Sacramento 930 Alhambra Blvd., #205 Sacramento, CA 95816 Telephone - (916) 553-4172 FAX No. - (916) 553-4173

2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION

The required DBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal. If the DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the DBE Information form shall be removed from the documents prior to submitting the bid.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBEs to meet the goal for DBE participation or to provide information to establish that, prior to bidding, the bidder made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

If DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall submit DBE information to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. DBE information sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Failure to submit the required DBE information by the time specified will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive. Other bidders need not submit DBE information unless requested to do so by the Department.

The bidder's DBE information shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal have been made. To establish good faith efforts, the bidder shall demonstrate that the goal will be met or that, prior to bidding, adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal were made.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the stated DBE goal, their submittal should also include their adequate good faith efforts information along with their DBE goal information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The bidder's DBE information shall include the names, addresses and phone numbers of DBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, the dollar value of each DBE transaction, and a written confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract. A copy of the DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DBE shall be included in the DBE information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DBE prime contractor has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

The information necessary to establish the bidder's adequate good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal should include:

A. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for this project was placed by the bidder.

B. The names and dates of written notices sent to certified DBEs soliciting bids for this project and the dates and methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty whether the DBEs were interested.
C. The items of work which the bidder made available to DBE firms, including, where appropriate, any breaking down of the contract work items (including those items normally performed by the bidder with its own forces) into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. It is the bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to meet the DBE goal was made available to DBE firms.
D. The names, addresses and phone numbers of rejected DBE firms, the firms selected for that work, and the reasons for the bidder's choice.
E. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit or insurance, and any technical assistance or information related to the plans, specifications and requirements for the work which was provided to DBEs.
F. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services, excluding supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate.
G. The names of agencies contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting and using DBE firms.
H. Any additional data to support a demonstration of good faith efforts.

2-1.03 ESCROW OF BID DOCUMENTATION

Bid documentation shall consist of all documentary and calculated information generated by the Contractor in preparation of the bid. The bid documentation shall conform to the requirements in these special provisions, and shall be submitted to the Department and held in escrow for the duration of the contract.

The escrowed bid documents will be the only documents accepted from the Contractor regarding preparation of the bid.

In signing the proposal, the bidder certifies that the material submitted for escrow constitutes all the documentary information used in preparation of the bid and that he has personally examined the contents of the container and that they are complete.

Nothing in the bid documentation shall be construed to change or modify the terms or conditions of the contract.

Escrowed bid documentation will not be used for pre-award evaluation of the Contractor's anticipated methods of construction, nor to assess the Contractor's qualifications for performing the work.

Bid documentation shall clearly itemize the Contractor's estimated costs of performing the work. The documentation submitted shall be complete and so detailed as to allow for an in-depth analysis of the Contractor's estimate.

The bid documentation shall include, but not be limited to: quantity takeoffs; rate schedules for the direct costs and the time- and nontime-related indirect costs for labor (by craft), plant and equipment ownership and operation, permanent and expendable materials, insurance and subcontracted work; estimated construction schedules, including sequence and duration and development of production rates; quotations from subcontractors and suppliers; estimates of field and home office overhead; contingency and margin for each contract item of work; names of the persons responsible for preparing the bidder's estimate, and other reports, calculations, assumptions and information used by the bidder to arrive at the estimate submitted with the proposal.

The Contractor shall also submit bid documentation for each subcontractor and supplier whose total subcontract exceeds $250,000. Subcontractor or supplier bid documentation shall be enclosed with the Contractor's submittal. The examination of subcontractors' and suppliers' bid documentation will be accomplished in the same manner as for the Contractor's bid documentation. If a subcontractor or supplier is replaced, bid documentation for the new subcontractor or supplier shall be submitted for review and escrow before authorization for the substitution will be granted. Upon request of a subcontractor or supplier, the bid documentation from that subcontractor or supplier shall be reviewed only by the subcontractor or supplier and the Department.

If the bidder is a joint venture, the bid documentation shall include the joint venture agreement, the joint venture estimate comparison and final reconciliation of the joint venture estimate.

Copies of the proposals submitted by the first, second and third low bidders will be provided to the respective bidders for inclusion in the bid documentation to be escrowed.

The first, second, and third apparent low bidders shall present the bid documentation for escrow at the District 04 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Room 12-820, Oakland, California, on the first Monday, at 1:00 p.m., following the time indicated in the "Notice to Contractors" for the opening of bids. The fourth and subsequent apparent low bidders shall present the bid documentation for escrow if requested by the Department to do so.

Bid documentation shall be submitted in a sealed container, clearly marked with the bidder's name, date of submittal, project contract number and the words, "Bid Documentation for Escrow."

Failure to submit the actual and complete bid documentation as specified herein within the time specified shall be cause for rejection of the proposal.

Upon submittal, the bid documentation of the apparent low bidder will be examined and inventoried by the duly designated representatives of the Contractor and the Department to ensure that the bid documentation is authentic, legible, and in accordance with the terms of this section "Escrow of Bid Documentation." The examination will not include review of, nor will it constitute approval of, proposed construction methods, estimating assumptions or interpretation of the contract. The examination will not alter any conditions or terms of the contract. The acceptance or rejection by the Department that the submitted bid documents are in compliance with this section "Escrow of Bid Documentation" shall be completed within 48 hours of the time the bid documentation is submitted by the Contractor.

At the completion of the examination, the bid documents will be sealed and jointly deposited at an agreed commercial bank.

Bid documentation submitted by the second and third apparent low bidders will be jointly deposited at agreed commercial banks. If the apparent low bid is withdrawn or rejected, the bid documentation of the second low bidder will be examined and inventoried in the manner specified above, then sealed and deposited again in escrow. If the second low bid is withdrawn or rejected, the bid documentation of the third low bidder will be examined and inventoried in the manner specified above, then sealed and deposited again in escrow. Bid documentation from subsequent bidders, if requested, will be examined and inventoried in the same manner as specified above, then sealed and deposited in escrow. Upon execution and final approval of the contract or rejection of all bids, the bid documentation will be returned to any remaining unsuccessful bidders.

Any and all components of the escrowed bid documentation may be examined by the designated representatives of both the Department and the Contractor, at any time deemed necessary by either the Department or the Contractor to assist in the negotiation of price adjustments and change orders, or to assist in the potential resolution or in the settlement of claims or disputes. Such a joint review shall be performed within 15 days of receipt of a written request to do so by either party. If the Contractor refuses to participate in the joint examination of any and all components of the escrowed bid documentation as provided herein, such refusal shall be considered as a failure by the Contractor to exhaust administrative claim remedies with respect to the particular protest, notice of potential claim, or claim. In addition, this refusal by the Contractor shall constitute a bar to future arbitration with respect to the protest, potential claim or claim as provided by Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

If requested by a Disputes Review Board, the escrowed bid documentation may be utilized to assist the Board in its recommendations.

The bid documentation submitted by the Contractor will be held in escrow until the contract has been completed, the ultimate resolution of all disputes and claims has been achieved and receipt of final payment has been accepted by the Contractor. The escrowed bid documentation will then be released from escrow to the Contractor.

The bid documentation submitted by the bidder is, and shall remain, the property of the bidder, and is subject to only joint review by the Department and the bidder. The Department stipulates and expressly acknowledges that the submitted bid documentation constitutes trade secrets and will not be deemed public records. This acknowledgment is based on the Department's express understanding that the information contained in the bid documentation is not known outside the bidder's business, is known only to a limited extent and only by a limited number of employees of the bidder, is safeguarded while in the bidder's possession, is extremely valuable to the bidder and could be extremely valuable to the bidder's competitors by virtue of it reflecting the bidder's contemplated techniques of construction. The Department acknowledges that the bid documentation includes a compilation of information used in the bidder's business, intended to give the bidder an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know of or use the contents of the documentation. The Department agrees to safeguard the bid documentation, and all information contained therein, against disclosure, including disclosure of subcontractor bid documentation to the Contractor and other subcontractors to the fullest extent permitted by law. However, in the event of arbitration or litigation, the bid documentation shall be subject to discovery, and the Department assumes no responsibility for safeguarding the bid documentation unless the Contractor has obtained an appropriate protective order issued by the arbitrator or the court.

Full compensation for preparing the bid documentation, presenting it for escrow and reviewing it for escrow and upon request of the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The direct cost of depositing the bid documentation in escrow at the agreed commercial bank will be paid by the State.

SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 31 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to $20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," and in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

This work shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **530 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of $13,000 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

SECTION 5. GENERAL

SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Office of the Resident Engineer, Department of Transportation, 4585 Pacheco Blvd, Martinez, CA 94553.

5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK

Attention is directed to "Differing Site Conditions" of these special provisions regarding physical conditions at the site which may differ from those indicated in "Materials Information," log of test borings or other geotechnical information obtained by the Department's investigation of site conditions.

5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," of the Standard Specifications.

During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the "Materials Information," log of test borings, other geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of subsurface conditions, or an examination of the conditions above ground at the site, the party discovering those conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before they are disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

The Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the notification of the Engineer's determination of whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted, in which to file a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein; otherwise the decision of the Engineer shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Contractor as correct. The notice of potential claim shall set forth in what respects the Contractor's position differs from the Engineer's determination and provide any additional information obtained by the Contractor, including but not limited to additional geotechnical data. The notice of potential claim shall be accompanied by the Contractor's certification that the following were made in preparation of the bid: a review of the contract, a review of the "Materials Information," a review of the log of test borings and other records of geotechnical data to the extent they were made available to bidders prior to the opening of bids, and an examination of the conditions above ground at the site. Supplementary information, obtained by the Contractor subsequent to the filing of the notice of potential claim, shall be submitted to the Engineer in an expeditious manner.

5-1.015 LABORATORY

When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Laboratory," the reference shall mean the Division of Materials Engineering and Testing Services and the Division of Structural Foundations of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation

Laboratory," the reference shall mean the Division of Materials Engineering and Testing Services and the Division of Structural Foundations, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than one hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract.

5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept and to determine the merit of the cost reduction proposal. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM

(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of $5000 or more.

5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

5-1.031 FINAL PAYMENT AND CLAIMS

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor files a timely written statement of claims in response to the proposed final estimate, the District that administers the contract will submit a claim position letter to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail within 135 days of acceptance of the contract. The claim position letter will delineate the District's position on the Contractor's claims. If the Contractor disagrees with the claim position letter, the Contractor shall submit a written notification of its disagreement to be received by the District not later than 15 days after the Contractor's receipt of the claim position letter. The written notification of disagreement shall set forth the basis for the Contractor's disagreement and be submitted to the office designated in the claim position letter. The Contractor's failure to provide a timely, written

notification of disagreement shall constitute the Contractor's acceptance and agreement with the determinations provided in the claim position letter and with final payment pursuant to the claim position letter.

If the Contractor files a timely notification of disagreement with the District claim position letter, the board of review designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after receipt by the District of the notification of disagreement. Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory.

If the District fails to submit a claim position letter to the Contractor within 135 days after the acceptance of the contract and the Contractor has claims that remain in dispute, the Contractor may request a meeting with the board of review designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute. The Contractor's request for a meeting shall identify the claims that remain in dispute. If the Contractor files a request for a meeting, the board of review will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after the District receives the request for the meeting. Attendance by the Contractor at the District Director's board of review meeting shall be mandatory.

Failure of the Contractor to file a timely written statement of claims in response to the proposed final estimate, or to file a timely notification of disagreement with the District claim position letter, or to attend the District Director's board of review meeting shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall be a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

A. Excavations**.—**The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:

1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.

B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles**.—**The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.

C. Storage Areas.—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1999 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.05 (BLANK)

5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE

This contract is subject to Year 2000 Compliance for automated devices in the State of California.

Year 2000 compliance for automated devices in the State of California is achieved when embedded functions have or create no logical or mathematical inconsistencies when dealing with dates prior to and beyond 1999. The year 2000 is recognized and processed as a leap year. The product shall operate accurately in the manner in which the product was intended for date operation without requiring manual intervention.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for all automated devices furnished for the project.

5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS

Attention is directed to the "Buy America" requirements of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (Section 165) and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) Sections 1041(a) and 1048(a), and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto. In conformance with the law and regulations, all manufacturing processes for steel and iron materials furnished for incorporation into the work on this project shall occur in the United States; with the exception that pig iron and processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore manufactured outside of the United States may be used in the domestic manufacturing process for such steel and iron materials. The application of coatings, such as epoxy coating, galvanizing, painting, and other coatings that protect or enhance the value of steel or iron materials shall be considered a manufacturing process subject to the "Buy America" requirements.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for steel and iron materials. The certificates, in addition to certifying that the materials comply with the specifications, shall specifically certify that all manufacturing processes for the materials occurred in the United States, except for the above exceptions.

The requirements imposed by the law and regulations do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials if the total combined cost of the materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost or $2500, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer acceptable documentation of the quantity and value of the foreign steel and iron prior to incorporating the materials into the work.

5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain records showing the name and business address of each first-tier subcontractor. The records shall also show the name and business address of every DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor of materials and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier. The records shall show the date of payment and the total dollar figure paid to all of these firms. DBE prime contractors shall also show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of the work.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (F) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer. The form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance. $10,000 will be withheld from payment until the Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted. The amount will be returned to the Contractor when a satisfactory Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted.

Prior to the fifteenth of each month, the Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid to DBE trucking companies listed in the Contractor's DBE information. This monthly documentation shall indicate the portion of the revenue paid to DBE trucking companies which is claimed toward DBE participation. The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid by DBE trucking companies to all firms, including owner-operators, for the leasing of trucks. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The records must confirm that the amount of credit claimed toward DBE participation conforms with Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the truck number, owner's name, California Highway Patrol CA number, and if applicable, the DBE certification number of the owner of the truck for all trucks used during that month for which DBE participation will be claimed. This documentation shall be submitted on Form CEM-2404 (F).

5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS

If a DBE subcontractor is decertified during the life of the project, the decertified subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of decertification. If a subcontractor becomes a certified DBE during the life of the project, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of certification. The Contractor shall furnish the written documentation to the Engineer.

Upon completion of the contract, Form CEM-2403 (F) indicating the DBE's existing certification status shall be signed and certified correct by the Contractor. The certified form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance.

5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

The DBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to use other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

A. The listed DBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when such written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of such subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
B. The listed DBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
C. The listed DBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.
D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications, or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
F. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for such work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html.

The provisions in the third paragraph of Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, that the Contractor shall perform with the Contractor's own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original contract price, is not changed by the Federal Aid requirement specified under "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions that the Contractor perform not less than 30 percent of the original contract work with the Contractor's own organization.

Each subcontract and any lower tier subcontract that may in turn be made shall include the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions. This requirement shall be enforced as follows:

A. Noncompliance shall be corrected. Payment for subcontracted work involved will be withheld from progress payments due, or to become due, until correction is made. Failure to comply may result in termination of the contract.

In conformance with the Federal DBE regulations Sections 26.53(f)(1) and 26.53(f)(2) Part 26, Title 49 CFR:

A. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor listed in response to Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and then perform that work with its own forces, or those of an affiliate without the written consent of the Department, and
B. If a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason, the Contractor will be required to make good faith efforts to substitute another DBE subcontractor for the original DBE subcontractor, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

The requirement in Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," of these special provisions that DBEs must be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DBE substitutions after award of the contract.

5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code and Section 7108.5 of the Business and Professions Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

5-1.102 PROMPT PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS TO SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall return all moneys withheld in retention from the subcontractor within 30 days after receiving payment for work satisfactorily completed, even if the other contract work is not completed and has not been accepted in conformance with Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications. This requirement shall not be construed to limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or noncompliance by a subcontractor.

5-1.11 PARTNERING

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship is to maintain a cooperative communication and to mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest responsible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering Workshop," selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties. If agreed to by the parties, additional "Partnering Workshops" will be conducted as needed throughout the life of the contract.

A one-day "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted regardless of whether the Contractor requests the formation of a "Partnering" relationship. The "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted locally for the Contractor's and the Engineer's project representatives. The Contractor shall be represented by a minimum of 2 representatives, one being the Contractor's authorized representative pursuant to Section 5-1.06, "Superintendence," of the Standard Specifications. Scheduling of the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session and selection of the trainer and training site shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer. If, upon the Contractor's request, "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session shall be conducted prior to the initial "Partnering Workshop."

The costs involved in providing the "Training in Partnering Concepts" trainer and training site will be borne entirely by the State. The costs will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor the sum of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

The costs involved in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with "Training in Partnering Concepts" and "Partnering Workshops" will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS

The Contractor may submit to the Engineer, in writing, a request for a "Value Analysis" workshop. The purpose for having a workshop is to identify value enhancing opportunities and to consider modifications to the plans and specifications that will reduce either the total cost, time of construction or traffic congestion, without impairing, in any manner, the essential functions or characteristics of the project including, but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, benefits to the travelling public, desired appearance, or design and safety standards.

To maximize the potential benefits of a workshop, the request should be submitted to the Engineer early in the project after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for a "Value Analysis" workshop is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a workshop, selecting the facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer.

The workshop shall be conducted in conformance with the methodology described in the Department's "Value Analysis Team Guide" available at the Department's web site at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/value/

The facilitator shall be a Certified Value Specialist (CVS) as recognized by the Society of American Value Engineers (SAVE) International, which may be contacted as follows:

SAVE International, 60 Revere Drive, Northbrook, IL 60062
Telephone 1-847-480-1730, FAX 1-847-480-9282

The Contractor may submit recommendations resulting from a "Value Analysis" workshop for approval by the Engineer as cost reduction incentive proposals in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

The costs involved in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with the "Value Analysis" workshop will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD

To assist in the resolution of disputes or potential claims arising out of the work of this project, a Dispute Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the "DRB," shall be established by the Engineer and Contractor cooperatively upon approval of the contract. The DRB is intended to assist the contract administrative claims resolution process as specified in the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," and Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The DRB shall not serve as a substitute for provisions in the specifications in regard to filing potential claims. The requirements and procedures established in this special provision shall be considered as an essential prerequisite to filing a claim, for arbitration or for litigation prior or subsequent to project completion.

The DRB shall be utilized when dispute or potential claim resolution at the project level is unsuccessful. The DRB shall function until the day of acceptance of the contract, at which time the work of the DRB will cease except for completion of unfinished dispute hearings and reports. After acceptance of the contract, disputes or potential claims that the Contractor wants to pursue that have not been settled, shall be stated or restated, by the Contractor, in response to the Proposed Final Estimate within the time limits provided in Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The State will review those claims in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07B of the Standard Specifications. Following the completion of the State's administrative claims procedure, the Contractor may resort to arbitration in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

Disputes, as used in this section, shall include differences of opinion, properly noticed as provided hereinafter, between the State and Contractor on matters related to the work and other subjects considered by the State or Contractor, or by both, to be of concern to the DRB on this project, except matters relating to Contractor, subcontractor or supplier claims not actionable against the State as specified in these special provisions. Whenever the term "dispute" or "disputes" is used herein, it shall be deemed to include potential claims as well as disputes.

The DRB shall serve as an advisory body to assist in the resolution of disputes between the State and the Contractor, hereinafter referred to as the "parties." The DRB shall consider disputes referred to it, and furnish written reports containing findings and recommendations pertaining to those disputes, to the parties to aid in resolution of the differences between them. DRB findings and recommendations are not binding on the parties.

The DRB shall consist of one member selected by the State, one member selected by the Contractor, and a third member selected by the first 2 members and approved by both the State and the Contractor. The third member shall act as DRB Chairperson.

The first 2 DRB members shall select a third DRB member subject to mutual approval of the parties or may mutually concur on a list of potentially acceptable third DRB members and submit the list to the parties for final selection and approval of the third member. The goal in selection of the third member is to complement the professional experience of the first 2 members and to provide leadership for the DRB's activities.

No DRB member shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No member shall have a financial interest in this contract or the parties thereto, within a period of 6 months prior to award of this contract or during the contract, except as follows:

A. Compensation for services on this DRB.
B. Ownership interest in a party or parties, documented by the prospective DRB member, that has been reviewed and determined in writing by the State to be sufficiently insignificant to render the prospective member acceptable to the State.
C. Service as a member of other Dispute Review Boards on other contracts.
D. Retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.
E. The above provisions apply to parties having a financial interest in this contract, including but not limited to contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services.

DRB members shall be especially knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents potentially anticipated by the contract. The members shall discharge their responsibilities impartially and as an independent body considering the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, applicable laws and regulations, and the pertinent provisions of the contract.

The State and the Contractor shall select their respective DRB members, in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions, within 45 days of the approval of the contract. Each party shall provide written notification to the other of the name of their selected DRB member along with the prospective member's written disclosure statement.

Before their appointments are final, the first 2 prospective DRB members shall submit complete disclosure statements to both the State and the Contractor. The statement shall include a resume of the prospective member's experience, together with a declaration describing past, present, and anticipated or planned future relationships, including indirect relationships through the prospective member's primary or full-time employer, to this project and with the parties involved in this

construction contract, including, but not limited to, relevant subcontractors or suppliers to the parties, the parties' principals or the parties' counsel. The DRB members shall also include a full disclosure of close professional or personal relationships with all key members of the parties to the contract. Either the Contractor or the State may object to the others nominee and that person will not be selected for the DRB. No reason need be given for the first objection. Objections to subsequent nominees must be based on a specific breech or violation of nominee responsibilities under this specification. A different person shall then be nominated within 14 Days. The third DRB member shall supply a full disclosure statement to the first 2 DRB members and to the parties prior to appointment. Either party may reject any of the 3 prospective DRB members who fail to fully comply with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement and herein. A copy of the Dispute Review Board Agreement is included in this special provision.

The first duty of the State and Contractor selected members of the DRB is to select and recommend prospective third member(s) to the parties for final selection and approval. The first 2 DRB members shall proceed with the selection of the third DRB member immediately upon receiving written notification from the State of their selection, and shall provide their recommendation simultaneously to the parties within 14 days of the notification.

An impasse shall be considered to have been reached if the parties are unable to approve a third member within 14 days of receipt of the recommendation of the first 2 DRB members, or if the first 2 members are unable to agree upon a recommendation within the 14 day time limit allowed in the preceding paragraph. In the event of an impasse in selection of the third DRB member, the State and the Contractor shall each propose 3 candidates for the third position. The parties shall select the candidates proposed under this paragraph from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee created by Article 7.2 (commencing with Section 10245) of the State Contract Act. The first 2 DRB members shall then select one of the 6 proposed candidates in a blind draw.

The Contractor, the State, and the 3 members of the DRB shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Review Board Agreement in administration of this DRB within 14 days of the parties' concurrence in the selection of the third member. The State authorizes the Engineer to execute and administer the terms of the Agreement. The person(s) designated by the Contractor as authorized to execute Contract Change Orders shall be authorized to execute and administer the terms of this agreement, or to delegate the authority in writing. The operation of the DRB shall be in conformance with the terms of the Dispute Review Board Agreement.

The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,000 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $600 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project, that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of $100 per hour. The agreed amount of $100 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The State will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB. These special provisions and the Dispute Review Board Agreement state provisions for compensation and expenses of the DRB. DRB members shall be compensated at the same daily and hourly rate. The Contractor shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The State will reimburse the Contractor for its share of the costs. There will be no markups applied to expenses connected with the DRB, either by the DRB members or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRB expenses.

Service of a DRB member may be terminated at any time with not less than 14 days notice as follows:

A. The State may terminate service of the State appointed member.
B. The Contractor may terminate service of the Contractor appointed member.
C. Upon the written recommendation of the State and Contractor members for the removal of the third member.
D. Upon resignation of a member.

When a member of the DRB is replaced, the replacement member shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced member was appointed. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement and shall be completed within 14 days. Changes in either of the DRB members chosen by the two parties will not require re-selection of the third member, unless both parties agree to such re-selection in writing. The Dispute Review Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of a DRB member.

The following procedure shall be used for dispute resolution:

A. If the Contractor objects to any decision, act or order of the Engineer, the Contractor shall give written notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications, including provision of applicable cost documentation; or file written protests or notices pursuant to Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," or Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.
B. The Engineer will respond, in writing, to the Contractor's written protest or notice within 14 days of receipt of the written protest or notice.
C. Within 14 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall, if the Contractor still objects, file a written reply with the Engineer, stating clearly and in detail the basis of the objection.
D. Following the Contractor's objection to the Engineer's decision, the Contractor shall refer the dispute to the DRB if the Contractor wishes to further pursue the objection to the Engineer's decision. The Contractor shall make the referral in writing to the DRB, simultaneously copied to the State, within 21 days after receipt of the written reply from the Engineer. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRB what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved.
E. The Contractor, by failing to submit the written notice of referral of the matter to the DRB, within 21 days after receipt of the State's written reply, waives future claims on the matter in contention.
F. The Contractor and the State shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRB, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRB must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 14 days prior to the date the DRB is scheduled to convene the hearing for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRB may deem necessary to reach an understanding and determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRB. The DRB will not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.
G. The DRB shall furnish a report, containing findings and recommendations as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement, in writing to both the State and the Contractor. The DRB shall complete its reports, including minority opinion, if any, and submit them to the parties within 30 days of the DRB hearing, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRB with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall include the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, applicable laws and regulations, the pertinent provisions of the Contract and the actual costs and time incurred as shown on the Contractor's cost accounting records.
H. Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's report, both the State and the Contractor shall respond to the DRB in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRB's recommendation presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRB recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received by both parties, the DRB will provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRB's report from the DRB prior to responding to the report. The DRB will consider any clarification request only if submitted within 10 days of receipt of the DRB's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRB and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRB report. The DRB shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 10 days of receipt of such requests.
I. The DRB's recommendations, stated in the DRB's reports, are not binding on either party. Either party may seek a reconsideration of a recommendation of the DRB. The DRB shall only grant a reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 30-day time limit specified for response to the DRB's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRB recommendation.
J. If the State and the Contractor are able to resolve their dispute with the aid of the DRB's report, the State and Contractor shall promptly accept and implement the recommendations of the DRB.
K. The State or the Contractor shall not call members who served on the DRB for this contract as witnesses in arbitration proceedings which may arise from this contract, and all documents created by the DRB shall be inadmissible as evidence in subsequent arbitration proceedings, except the DRB's final written reports on each issue brought before it.
L. The State and Contractor shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

M. The DRB members shall have no claim against the State or the Contractor, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRB's report.

DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR CLAIMS

For purposes of this section, a "subcontractor claim" shall include any claim by a subcontractor (including also any pass through claims by a lower tier subcontractor or supplier) against the Contractor that is actionable by the Contractor against the Department which arises from the work, services, or materials provided or to be provided in connection with the contract. If the Contractor determines to pursue a dispute against the Department that includes a subcontractor claim, the dispute shall be processed and resolved in conformance with these special provisions and in conformance with the following:

A. The Contractor shall identify clearly in submissions pursuant to this section, that portion of the dispute that involves a subcontractor claim or claims.
B. The Contractor shall include, as part of its submission pursuant to Step D above, a certification (False Claims Act Certification) by the subcontractor's or supplier's officer, partner, or authorized representative with authority to bind the subcontractor and with direct knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor claim. The Contractor shall submit a certification that the subcontractor claim is acknowledged and forwarded by the Contractor. The form for these certifications are available from the Engineer.
C. At any DRB meeting on a dispute that includes one or more subcontractor claims, the Contractor shall require that each subcontractor that is involved in the dispute have present an authorized representative with actual knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor claim to assist in presenting the subcontractor claim and to answer questions raised by the DRB members or the Department's representatives.
D. Failure by the Contractor to declare a subcontractor claim on behalf of its subcontractor (including lower tier subcontractors' and suppliers' pass through claims) at the time of submission of the Contractor's claims, as provided hereunder, shall constitute a release of the Department by the Contractor on account of such subcontractor claim.
E. The Contractor shall include in all subcontracts under this contract that subcontractors and suppliers of any tier (a) agree to submit subcontractor claims to the Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by the Contractor in conformance with the Dispute Review Board resolution specifications; (b) agree to be bound by the terms of the Dispute Review Board provisions to the extent applicable to subcontractor claims; (c) agree that, to the extent a subcontractor claim is involved, completion of all steps required under these Dispute Review Board special provisions shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the subcontractor of other remedies permitted by law, including without limitation of a lawsuit against the Contractor; and (d) agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for disputes involving subcontractor claims shall not be deemed to create any claim, right, or cause of action by any subcontractor or supplier against the Department.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Dispute Review Board special provision shall not apply to, and the DRB shall not have the authority to consider, subcontractor claims between the subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) and the Contractor that is not actionable by the Contractor against the Department.

A copy of the "Dispute Review Board Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the 3 DRB members after approval of the contract follows:

Form 6202 Rev (01-05-98)

DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT

_____
(Contract Identification)

Contract No. _____

THIS DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT, hereinafter called **"AGREEMENT",** made and entered into this _____ day of _____, _____, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," _____ _____ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and the Dispute Review Board, hereinafter called the "DRB" consisting of the following members:

_____ ,
(Contractor Appointee)

_____ ,
(State Appointee)

and _____
(Third Person)

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the special provisions for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRB to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRB is composed of three members, one selected by the STATE, one selected by the CONTRACTOR, and the third member selected by the other two members and approved by the parties;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRB members hereto agree as follows:

SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK

To assist in the resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRB. The intent of the DRB is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide written recommendations for resolution of these disputes to both parties. The members of this DRB shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRB's actions as designated in Section II, Scope of Work.

SECTION II SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work of the DRB includes, but is not limited to, the following:

A. OBJECTIVE

The principal objective of the DRB is to assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties arising from performance of this contract. It is not intended for either party to default on their normal responsibility to amicably and fairly settle their differences by indiscriminately assigning them to the DRB. It is intended that the mere existence of the DRB will encourage the parties to resolve disputes without resorting to this review procedure. But when a dispute which is serious enough to warrant the DRB's review does develop, the process for prompt and efficient action will be in place.

B. PROCEDURES

The DRB shall render written reports on disputes between the parties arising from the construction contract. Prior to consideration of a dispute, the DRB shall establish rules and regulations that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. DRB recommendations, resulting from its consideration of a dispute, shall be furnished in writing to both parties. The recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, and the facts and circumstances involved in the dispute. The recommendations shall find one responsible party in a dispute; shared or "jury" determinations shall not be rendered.

The DRB shall refrain from officially giving advice or consulting services to anyone involved in the contract. The individual members shall act in a completely independent manner and while serving as members of the DRB shall have no consulting business connections with either party or its principals or attorneys or other affiliates (subcontractors, suppliers, etc.) who have a beneficial interest in the contract.

During scheduled meetings of the DRB as well as during dispute hearings, DRB members shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute or potential dispute. Opinions of DRB members expressed in private sessions shall be kept strictly confidential. Individual DRB members shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties, except as directed by the DRB Chairperson. Such discussions or meetings shall be disclosed to both parties. Other discussions regarding the project between the DRB members and the parties shall be in the presence of all three members and both parties. Individual DRB members shall not undertake independent investigations of any kind pertaining to disputes or potential disputes, except with the knowledge of both parties and as expressly directed by the DRB Chairperson.

C. CONSTRUCTION SITE VISITS, PROGRESS MEETINGS AND FIELD INSPECTIONS

The DRB members shall visit the project site and meet with representatives of the parties to keep abreast of construction activities and to develop familiarity with the work in progress. Scheduled progress meetings shall be held at or near the project site. The DRB shall meet at least once at the start of the project, and at least once every 6 months thereafter. The frequency, exact time, and duration of additional site visits and progress meetings shall be as recommended by the DRB and approved by the parties consistent with the construction activities or matters under consideration and dispute. Each meeting shall consist of a round table discussion and a field inspection of the work being performed on the contract, if necessary. Each meeting shall be attended by representatives of both parties. The agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Meeting opened by the DRB Chairperson.
2. Remarks by the STATE's representative.
3. A description by the CONTRACTOR's representative of work accomplished since the last meeting; the current schedule status of the work; and a forecast for the coming period.
4. An outline by the CONTRACTOR's representative of potential problems and a description of proposed solutions.
5. An outline by the STATE's representative of the status of the work as the STATE views it.
6. A brief description by the CONTRACTOR's or STATE's representative of potential claims or disputes which have surfaced since the last meeting.
7. A summary by the STATE's representative, the CONTRACTOR's representative, or the DRB of the status of past disputes and claims.

The STATE's representative will prepare minutes of all regular meetings and circulate them for revision and approval by all concerned.

The field inspection shall cover all active segments of the work, the DRB being accompanied by both parties' representatives. The field inspection may be waived upon mutual agreement of the parties.

D. DRB CONSIDERATION AND HANDLING OF DISPUTES

Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The DRB shall determine the time and location of DRB hearings, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of speedy resolution of issues. If the matter is not urgent, it may be scheduled for the time of the next scheduled DRB visit to the project. For an urgent matter, and upon the request of either party, the DRB shall meet at its earliest convenience.

Normally, hearings shall be conducted at or near the project site. However, any location which would be more convenient and still provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation shall be satisfactory.

Both parties shall be given the opportunity to present their evidence at these hearings. It is expressly understood that the DRB members are to act impartially and independently in the consideration of the contract provisions, and the facts and conditions surrounding any dispute presented by either party, and that the recommendations concerning any such dispute are advisory and nonbinding on the parties.

The DRB may request that written documentation and arguments from both parties be sent to each DRB member, through the DRB Chairperson, for review before the hearing begins. A party furnishing written documentation to the DRB shall furnish copies of such information to the other party at the same time that such information is supplied to the DRB.

DRB hearings shall be informal. There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRB in conformance with acceptance standards established by the DRB. These standards need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

The third DRB member shall act as Chairperson for dispute hearings and all other DRB activities. The parties shall have a representative at all hearings. Failure to attend a duly noticed meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRB as indication that the non-attending party considers written submittals as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered. DRB members may ask questions, seek clarification, or request further data from either of the parties. The DRB may request from either party documents or information that would assist the DRB in making its findings and recommendations including, but not limited to, documents used by the CONTRACTOR in preparing the bid for the project. A refusal by a party to provide information requested by the DRB may be considered by the DRB as an indication that the requested material would tend to disprove that party's position. Claims shall not necessarily be computed by merely subtracting bid price from the total cost of the affected work. However, if claims are based on the "total cost method," then, to be considered by the DRB, they shall be supported by evidence furnished by the CONTRACTOR that (1) the nature of the dispute(s) makes it impossible or impracticable to determine costs with a reasonable degree of accuracy, (2) the CONTRACTOR's bid estimate was realistic, (3) the CONTRACTOR's actual costs were reasonable, and (4) the CONTRACTOR was not responsible for the added expenses. As to claims based on the CONTRACTOR's field or home office accounting records, those claims shall be supported by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant unless the contract includes special provisions that provide for an alternative method to calculate unabsorbed home office overhead. Any of those claims shall also be subject to audit by the DRB with the concurrence of the parties. In large or complex cases, additional hearings may be necessary in order to consider all the evidence presented by both parties. All involved parties shall maintain the confidentiality of all documents and information, as provided in this AGREEMENT.

During dispute hearings, no DRB member shall express an opinion concerning the merit of any facet of the case. DRB deliberations shall be conducted in private, with interim individual views kept strictly confidential.

After hearings are concluded, the DRB shall meet in private and reach a conclusion supported by 2 or more members. Private sessions of the DRB may be held at a location other than the job site or by electronic conferencing as deemed appropriate, in order to expedite the process.

The DRB's findings and recommendations, along with discussion of reasons therefor, shall then be submitted as a written report to both parties. Recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and facts and circumstances related to the dispute. The report shall be thorough in discussing the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRB as pertinent to the issues, and the DRB's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations. The DRB's report shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices. The DRB chairman shall complete and furnish a summary report to the DRB Program Manager, Construction Program, MS 44, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274.

With prior written approval of both parties, the DRB may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the 2 parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR will not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

The DRB shall resist submittal of incremental portions of information by either party, in the interest of making a fully-informed decision and recommendation.

The DRB shall make every effort to reach a unanimous decision. If this proves impossible, the dissenting member shall prepare a minority opinion, which shall be included in the DRB's report.

Although both parties should place weight upon the DRB's recommendations, they are not binding. Either party may appeal a recommendation to the DRB for reconsideration. However, reconsideration shall only be allowed when there is new evidence to present, and the DRB shall accept only one appeal from each party pertaining to an individual DRB recommendation. The DRB shall hear appeals in conformance with the terms described in the Section entitled "Dispute Review Board" in the special provisions.

E. DRB MEMBER REPLACEMENT

Should the need arise to appoint a replacement DRB member, the replacement DRB member shall be appointed in the same manner as the original DRB members were appointed. The selection of a replacement DRB member shall begin promptly upon notification of the necessity for a replacement and shall be completed within 14 days. This AGREEMENT will be amended to indicate change in DRB membership.

SECTION III CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish to each DRB member one copy of pertinent documents which are or may become necessary for the DRB to perform their function. Pertinent documents are drawings or sketches, calculations, procedures, schedules, estimates, or other documents which are used in the performance of the work or in justifying or substantiating the CONTRACTOR's position. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish a copy of such pertinent documents to the STATE, in conformance with the terms outlined in the special provisions.

SECTION IV STATE RESPONSIBILITIES

The STATE will furnish the following services and items:

A. CONTRACT RELATED DOCUMENTS

The STATE will furnish to each DRB member one copy of Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions, Proposal and Contract, Plans, Standard Specifications, and Standard Plans, change orders, written instructions issued by the STATE to the CONTRACTOR, or other documents pertinent to any dispute that has been referred to the DRB and necessary for the DRB to perform its function.

B. COORDINATION AND SERVICES

The STATE, through the Engineer, will, in cooperation with the CONTRACTOR, coordinate the operations of the DRB. The Engineer will arrange or provide conference facilities at or near the project site and provide secretarial and copying services to the DRB without charge to the CONTRACTOR.

SECTION V TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION

Once established, the DRB shall be in operation until the day of acceptance of the contract. The DRB members shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE.

SECTION VI PAYMENT

A. ALL INCLUSIVE RATE PAYMENT

The STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,000 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $600 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time has been specifically agreed to in advance by the STATE and CONTRACTOR. Time away from the project, that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of $100 per hour. The agreed amount of $100 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The STATE will provide, at no cost to the CONTRACTOR, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB.

B. PAYMENTS

DRB members shall be compensated at the same rate. The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The STATE will reimburse the CONTRACTOR for its share of the costs of the DRB.

The DRB members may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed

during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRB member until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

Invoices shall be accompanied by original supporting documents, which the CONTRACTOR shall include with the extra work billing when submitting for reimbursement of the STATE's share of cost from the STATE. The CONTRACTOR will be reimbursed for one-half of approved costs of the DRB. No markups will be added to the CONTRACTOR's payment.

C. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS

The DRB members and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3–year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

SECTION VII ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK

The DRB members shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

SECTION VIII TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT, THE DRB, AND DRB MEMBERS

DRB members may resign from the DRB by providing not less than 14 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. DRB members may be terminated by their original appointing power, in conformance with the terms of the contract.

SECTION IX LEGAL RELATIONS

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRB member in the performance of duties on the DRB, is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

SECTION X CONFIDENTIALITY

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRB, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRB only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRB findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of the DRB. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRB. However, the parties understand that such documents shall be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

SECTION XI DISPUTES

Disputes between the parties hereto, including disputes between the DRB members and either party or both parties, arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties, or through the administrative process provided in the contract, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

SECTION XII VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION

In the event that any party, including an individual member of the DRB, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

SECTION XIII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRB in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRB.
Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

SECTION XIV CERTIFICATION OF THE CONTRACTOR, THE DRB MEMBERS, AND THE STATE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

Title: _____

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

Title : _____

DRB MEMBER

By : _____

Title : _____

CONTRACTOR

By: _____

Title: _____

CALIFORNIA STATE DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: _____

Title: _____

5-1.13 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

The provisions of this section shall apply only to the following contract items:

ITEM CODE	ITEM
390155	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A)
290211	ASPHALT TREATED PERMEABLE BASE
390165	ASPHALT CONCRETE (OPEN GRADED)

The compensation payable for asphalt concrete and asphalt treated permeable base will be increased or decreased in conformance with the provisions of this section for paving asphalt price fluctuations exceeding 10 percent (Iu/Ib is greater than 1.10 or less than 0.90) which occur during performance of the work.

The adjustment in compensation will be determined in conformance with the following formulae when the item of asphalt concrete or asphalt treated permeable base (or both) is included in a monthly estimate:

A. Total monthly adjustment = AQ

B. For an increase in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90\ (1.1023)\ (Iu/Ib - 1.10)\ Ib$$

C. For a decrease in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90\ (1.1023)\ (Iu/Ib - 0.90)\ Ib$$

D. Where:

A = Adjustment in dollars per tonne of paving asphalt used to produce asphalt concrete and asphalt treated permeable base rounded to the nearest $0.01.

Iu = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index which is in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the quantity subject to adjustment was included in the estimate.

Ib = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred.

Q = Quantity in tonnes of paving asphalt that was used in producing the quantity of asphalt concrete shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate using the amount of asphalt determined by the Engineer plus the quantity in tonnes of paving asphalt that would have been used in producing the quantity of asphalt treated permeable base shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate using the amount of asphalt specified in the specifications.

The adjustment in compensation will also be subject to the following:

A. The compensation adjustments provided herein will be shown separately on payment estimates. The Contractor shall be liable to the State for decreased compensation adjustments and the Department may deduct the amount thereof from any moneys due or that may become due the Contractor.

B. Compensation adjustments made under this section will be taken into account in making adjustments in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

C. In the event of an overrun of contract time, adjustment in compensation for paving asphalt included in estimates during the overrun period will be determined using the California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the overrun began.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is determined each month on the first business day of the month by the Department using the median of posted prices in effect as posted by Chevron, Mobil, and Unocal for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, Kern River, Long Beach, Midway Sunset, and Wilmington fields.

In the event that the companies discontinue posting their prices for a field, the Department will determine an index from the remaining posted prices. The Department reserves the right to include in the index determination the posted prices of additional fields.

5-1.14 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

No State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way are available for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

5-1.15 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT

The second, third and fourth paragraphs of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications, shall not apply.

Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path) of these special provisions.

To the total of the direct costs for work performed on a force account basis, computed as provided in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications, there will be added a markup of 28 percent to the cost of labor, 10 percent to the cost of materials, and 10 percent to the equipment rental. These markups shall be applied to all work performed on a force account basis, regardless of whether the work revises the current contract completion date.

The above markups, together with payments made for time related overhead pursuant to "Overhead" of these special provisions, shall constitute full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis. These overhead costs shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications. The total payment made as provided above and in the first paragraph of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work performed on a force account basis, and shall constitute full compensation therefor. Full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis, and for which no adjustment is made to the quantity of time related overhead pursuant to "Overhead" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the markups specified above, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by a subcontractor, approved in accordance with the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, an additional markup of 7 percent will be added to the total cost of said extra work including all markups specified in this section "Force Account Payment". Said additional 7 percent markup shall reimburse the Contractor for additional administrative costs, and no other additional payment will be made by reason of performance of the extra work by a subcontractor.

5-1.16 OVERHEAD

The Contractor will be compensated for overhead in accordance with these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Force Account Payment" and "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions.

Section 9-1.08, "Adjustment of Overhead Costs," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Time related overhead shall consist of those overhead costs, including field and home office overhead, that are in proportion to the time required to complete the work. Time related overhead costs shall not include costs that are not related to time, including but not limited to mobilization, licenses, permits, and any other charges incurred only once during duration of the contract.

The quantity of time related overhead to be measured for payment will be the number of working days specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, adjusted only as a result of suspensions and adjustments of time which revise the current contract completion date and which are also any of the following:

a) suspensions of work ordered in accordance with Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications, except:

1. suspensions ordered due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to perform any provision of the contract; and
2. suspensions ordered due to unsuitable weather conditions;

B. extensions of time granted by the State in accordance with the provisions of the fifth paragraph of Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications; or
C. reductions in contract time set forth in approved contract change orders, in accordance with Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid for time related overhead shall include full compensation for time related overhead measured for payment as specified above, incurred by the Contractor and by any joint venture partner, subcontractor, supplier or other party associated with the Contractor.

No adjustment in compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of time related overhead required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Sections 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities" and 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of the Work," of the Standard Specifications, shall not apply to time related overhead.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the number of working days to be paid for time related overhead in each monthly estimate will be the number of working days specified above to be measured for payment that occurred during that monthly estimate period. The amount earned per day for time related overhead shall be the contract unit price for time related overhead, or 15 percent of the original contract amount divided by the number of working days specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, whichever is the lesser.

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, of the contract item price for time related overhead not yet paid will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract in accordance with Section 9-1.07, "Payment after Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. For progress payment purposes, the number of working days to be paid for time related overhead in each monthly estimate will be the number of working days specified above to be measured for payment that the Contractor performed work on the current controlling operation or operations as specified in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications. Working days specified above to be measured for payment, on which the Contractor did not perform work on the controlling operation or operations will be measured and included for payment in the first estimate made in accordance with Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for all overhead costs, including overhead costs for increases in the quantity of contract items of work; other than time related overhead measured and paid for as specified above, and other than overhead costs included in the markups specified in "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions; shall be considered as included in the various items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.17 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

A.	Clearing and Grubbing	$23,000
B.	Progress Schedule (Critical Path)	$13,500
C.	Bridge Removal, (Portion)	$13,000

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

A. Cutoff Wall (Steel Sheet Piling)
B. Bar Reinforcing Steel
C. Metal Sign Structures
D. Alternative Pipe Culverts
E. Edge Drain Pipe
F. Welded Steel Pipe

G. PVC Sewer Pipe
H. Ductile Iron Sewer Pipe
I. Miscellaneous Iron and Steel
J. Chain Link Fence and Gate
K. Metal Beam Guard Railing, Terminal System & Terminal Anchor Assembly
L. Crash Cushions
M. Luminaires
N. Signal and Lighting Standards
O. Signal Heads and Mounting Brackets
P. Piling
Q. Precast Prestressed members
R. Prestressing steel for precast prestressed spliced concrete members (sealed packages only) – including anchor plates and ducts
S. Joint Seal.
T. Joint Seal Assembly
U. PTFE Bearing.
V. Isolation Bearing
W. Isolation Casing.
X. Miscellaneous Metal.

5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 9:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dbA at a distance of 15 m. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level.

The noise level requirement shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.19 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

The location of the New Benicia-Martinez Bridge Project is within an area controlled by the Regional Water Quality Control Board. Regional Water Quality Control Board Order No. 2118.03 has been issued covering work to be performed under this contract. The Contractor shall be fully informed of all rules, regulations and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in said area and shall conduct the Contractor's work accordingly.

Copies of the order may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, California 94274-0001, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office of the Duty Senior at District 04 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California 94612; telephone number (510) 286-5209, e-mail duty_senior_district04@dot.ca.gov.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification And Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Any modifications to the order which are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for transmittal to the Regional Water Quality Control Board for their consideration.

When the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that a modification to the permit is under consideration, no work will be allowed on the proposed modification until the Department takes action on the proposed modification.

Any modifications to any agreement between the Department of Transportation and the Regional Water Quality Control Board shall be fully binding on the Contractor, and the provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

The location of the New Benicia-Martinez Bridge Project, which includes this contract, is within an area controlled by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. An Individual Permit (Permit No. 213920N) has been issued covering work to be performed under this contract. The Contractor shall be fully informed of all rules, regulations and conditions of the permit

that may govern the Contractor's operations in said area and shall conduct the Contractor's work accordingly. Said document shall be considered a part of, and shall become, an integral part of the special provisions and contract for this project.

Copies of the Permit may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, California 94274-0001, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490, and are available for inspection at the Duty Senior at District 04 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California 94612, telephone number (510) 286-5209, email duty_senior_ district04@dot.ca.gov.

Any modifications to the permit which are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for transmittal to the Army Corps of Engineers for their consideration.

When the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that a modification to the permit is under consideration, no work will be allowed on the proposed modification until the Department takes action on the proposed modification. Any modifications to any agreement between the Department of Transportation and the Army Corps of Engineers shall be fully binding on the Contractor, and the provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.21 PHOTO IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

Photo identification system shall consist of photo identification (ID) cards, production equipment and database. The Contractor shall submit a database record of every person contemplated to work on the project, including the employees of the subcontractors, vendor and suppliers.

All employees, including subcontractor, vendors and suppliers, shall have photo ID cards when reporting to work at the jobsite. Photo ID cards shall consist of a visible badge which can be worn plainly at all times and a wallet-size card which shall be available for inspection as required. The front side of the badge shall contain a visible, identifiable photograph with a minimum size of 25 mm x 25 mm, the person's last name, first name, employee ID number, issue date, expiration date and employer logo. Wallet-size cards shall contain the last name, first name, middle initial, issue date, expiration date and issuer signature. Any lost badges or cards shall be immediately reported to the Engineer prior to being replaced. Individuals who do not possess the required photo ID cards shall be removed from the work site immediately at the Engineer's request.

Production equipment shall consist of system software, camera and duplex card printer. Equipment shall have the following standard features or equivalent, as determined by the Engineer:

A. **System Software.--**ID works production software will have the following standard features:

1. Microsoft Windows-compatible operation;
2. Full user audit log;
3. Administrator and user security;
4. .BMP, .JPG, .PCX, .PNG, and .PSD image import formats;
5. .BMP, .JPG, .PCX, .TGA, .TIF, .WMF image export formats;
6. Full character recognition search (alphabets, numbers) in all fields;
7. Automatic update of database after badge production;
8. Simultaneous batch print of multiple card formats;
9. Software license key;
10. Online Help and reference library; and
11. Documentation, installation, training and Help Desk support.

B. **Camera.--**The camera used for producing employee ID badges shall be USB digital with the following specifications:

1. Compatible with Windows 98, ME, 2000 Professional;
2. External AC power supply (auto-switch);
3. Operating Environment for humidity of 30%-90% and for temperature of 32-104° F (0-40°C);
4. Resolutions of 1600 x 1200, 1024 X768, or 640 x 480 pixels;
5. Lens of 7.1 to 21.3 mm, F/1.8 to F/2.6 (equivalent to 40-120 mm lens on 35 mm camera);
6. Flash range appropriate for a subject 6 meters to 1.8 meters from camera;
7. 8 MB SmartMedia memory card; and
8. CE Mark, FCC Class B and UL approved.

In addition, the camera shall have the following features and components:

1. Datacard Integrated USB Digital Camera Software with controlled Auto-Crop or Manual Crop;
2. USB cable connection to PC;
3. High, Medium and Low resolution (customer selectable);
4. Built-in flash;
5. Automatic focus and exposure;
6. 3x Optical Zoom;
7. 2.11 Megapixel RGB CCD;
8. Country Specific Power Cords;
9. Power adapter (auto switches for the appropriate voltage);
10. Tripod, backdrop, frame and stand;
11. Installation instruction and manuals; and
12. Optional 10 Foot USB Cable.

C. **Duplex Card Printer.--**The duplex card printer shall have the following features and specifications:

1. Windows 95, NT, 98, 2000 2000printer drivers;
2. CD ROM Tutorial;
3. Operator-replaceable printhead;
4. Audio and visual error prompts;
5. Operator messages displayed on PC screen;
6. Automatic card feed;
7. "True" exception card system;
8. Full-color or monochrome imaging;
9. One-step ribbon cartridge replacement;
10. Hands-free card cleaning system;
11. In-line topcoat application;
12. Portable, desktop design;
13. Input hopper holds 100 - .030 in. (.76 mm) cards;
14. Output hopper holds 25 - .030 in. (.76 mm) cards;
15. One-year depot warranty for printer;
16. One-year printhead warranty - no prorating, no card counting;
17. Continuous-tone, full-color, with alphanumeric text and logos print capability;
18. Background patterns with 300 dots per inch print resolution. In-line ribbon application of single topcoat capability, and dual voltage-auto sensing electrical requirements;
19. 100/120V, 50/60 Hz and 220/240V, 50/60 Hz;
20. Parallel ECP mode or Compatible mode communications;
21. CR80-30 Plastic cards accepted:
22. PVC, with glossy overlaminate laminate surface ID cards, 86 mm x 54 mm in size and 0.8 mm in thickness;
23. Resident memory of 2MB; and
24. UL, CSA, FCC Class A (for U.S. and Canada) approved.

A database record shall be furnished to the Engineer at least three days prior to beginning of work. It will be updated for new employees, subcontractors or suppliers at least three days prior to the individual reporting to work on the project. This database shall contain the following information:

A. Caltrans contract number;
B. Contractor/Subcontractor/Vendor/Supplier ID number;
C. Employee ID number;
D. Last name;
E. First name;
F. Middle name;
G. Labor classification;
H. Date of hire/employment date;
I. Length of employment;
J. Issue date; and
K. Expiration date.

All data shall be delivered to the Engineer electronically, on Microsoft Windows compatible 3 1/2" floppy disks or CD ROM.s. The Contractor shall provide an updated personnel information whenever there is a change or at least five working days after requested by the Engineer. The file format for all files delivered to the Engineer shall be standard comma delimited (CSV), plain text files. Characteristics of this type of file are:

A. All data is in the form of plain ASCII characters;
B. Each row of data is delimited by a carriage return character: and
C. Within row, each column (field) of data is delimited by a comma character.

Full compensation for providing photo identification system shall be considered as included in the various items of work involved, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

In addition to photo identification system, access control measures shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. Access control measures will be paid for as extra work as provided for in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, and will not be considered a special service as specified in Section 9-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.22 NON-HAZARDOUS AND HAZARDOUS MATERIAL, GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Earthwork" of these special provisions regarding the removal and disposal of non-hazardous and hazardous material described in this section.

Contaminants have been discovered through testing within the project limits. Testing consisted of collecting and analyzing in situ samples from within the limits of excavation shown on the plans. Summary tables of the test results are shown on the plans. The complete report entitled "Site Investigation Report, Benicia-Martinez Bridge Mococo Road Overhead and Marina Vista/Waterfront Road Interchange, Martinez, California," is available for inspection at the office of the Duty Senior, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, CA 94612, email; duty_senior_district04@dot.ca.gov, telephone number; (510) 286-5209, fax number; (510) 622-1805. These test results have been used for disposal characterization of material within the excavation limits and shall not be construed as identifying all locations within the project limits that contain contaminants.

Wherever the following terms are used in the contract documents, the meaning and intent shall be interpreted as provided below:

A. Hazardous material – Material that contains contaminants at concentrations equal to or greater than the threshold limit concentrations listed in Section 66261.24 of Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations, excluding Section 66261.24 (a) (1).
B. Non-hazardous material – Material that does not contain contaminants at concentrations equal to or greater than the threshold limit concentrations listed in Section 66261.24 of Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations.
C. Slag – Fused silica residue from primary copper processing that is exempt from regulation as a hazardous waste and has been classified as Group B mineral processing and beneficiation waste under Title 27, Division 2, of the California Code of Regulations.
D. Cinder – Roasted pyrite residue from mineral processing that is exempt from regulation as a hazardous waste and has been classified as Group B mineral processing and beneficiation waste under Title 27, Division 2, of the California Code of Regulations.

Characterization and disposal of additional material resulting from excavations performed outside of the pay limits shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications, or specified or directed by the Engineer, for the Contractor's convenience, shall be at the Contractor's expense. This resultant material shall be presumed to be either non-hazardous material or hazardous material if the test results for the location indicate that the material being excavated is non-hazardous material or hazardous material. The Contractor shall dispose of the resultant material outside highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in "Earthwork" of these special provisions. When the material must be removed from highway right of way the Contractor shall furnish replacement material suitable for the purpose intended in conformance with the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications.

APPLICABLE RULES AND REGULATIONS

Excavation, transport and disposal of hazardous material shall be in conformance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies:

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
California Environmental Protection Agency (CAL-EPA)

1. Department of Toxic Substance Control (DTSC)
2. Integrated Waste Management Board
3. Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 2 (RWQCB)
4. State Air Resources Board

Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD)
California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (CAL-OSHA)

PERMITS AND LICENSES

The Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying hazardous material, in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.04, "Permits and Licenses," of the Standard Specifications.

The Engineer will obtain the Environmental Protection Agency Generator Identification Number and Board of Equalization Identification Number and sign all manifests as the Generator.

SITE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a detailed Site Health and Safety Plan for all site personnel, including State personnel, that identifies potential health and safety hazards associated with each operation and specifies work practices that will be used to protect workers from those hazards in conformance with the DTSC and CAL-OSHA regulations. At a minimum, the Site Health and Safety Plan shall identify key site safety personnel, describe risks associated with the work, describe training requirements, describe appropriate personal protective equipment, describe any site-specific medical surveillance requirements, describe any periodic air monitoring requirements, define appropriate site work zones, and describe any decontamination requirements. The Site Health and Safety Plan shall be submitted at least 15 working days prior to beginning any excavation work for review and acceptance by the Engineer. Prior to submittal, the Contractor shall have the Site Health and Safety Plan approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. Subcontractors shall use the Site Health and Safety Plan prepared by the Contractor or prepare and submit a separate Site Health and Safety Plan in conformance with the provisions in this section.

SAFETY TRAINING

Prior to performing any work, all personnel, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program that communicates the potential health and safety hazards associated with work on the site and instructs the personnel in procedures for doing the work safely. The level of training provided shall be consistent with the personnel's job function and conform to CAL-OSHA regulations. The training, including subsequent training required until completion of the project, shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide a certification of completion of the Safety Training Program to all personnel. Personal protective equipment required by State personnel to inspect the work shall be provided by the Contractor. The number of State personnel requiring the above mentioned safety training program and personal protective equipment will be 15.

SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

The Contractor shall test the material to be excavated at his own expense for any additional acceptance requirements put forth by the disposal facility. Sampling and analysis shall be performed using the sampling and analysis procedure required by the disposal facility.

The Contractor may perform additional tests on the material to be excavated at his option and expense for confirmation of the classification as non-hazardous material or hazardous material. Sampling and analysis shall be based on guidelines in USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical Methods."

The Contractor shall submit, for approval by the Engineer, a Sampling and Analysis Plan that describes the scope of the investigation, along with the name, address, and certification number of the testing laboratory, 15 working days prior to beginning any sampling or analysis for additional disposal facility requirements, reclassification of material, or characterization of material outside of the excavation pay limits. The Sampling and Analysis Plan shall be prepared under the guidance of a registered professional experienced in site characterization. The Engineer will make the final decision on reclassification or characterization of material after review of the test data. Five working days shall be allowed for review of test data.

Operations shall be conducted in a manner that prevents increases in the quantities of hazardous material resulting from mixing with material containing lower contaminant concentrations. No additional compensation will be made for material requiring reclassification due to failure to segregate the material after excavation.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work affected by this section and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.23 ELECTRONIC DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

Attention is directed to Sections 5-1.10, "Equipment and Plants," 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Daily extra work reports shall be furnished to the Engineer using the Department's electronic extra work billing system. The reports shall conform to the requirements set forth in the "Extra Work Billing System User's Guide." The Guide is available from the Department, and is also found on the Internet at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/EWB_INSTRUCTION.pdf. The Department will provide electronic extra work billing system accounts to the Contractor's representatives only after they have received training. The Department will provide system training to the Contractor's authorized representatives within 30 days of the Contractor's request for training.

An account, user identification assigned by the Department, and password used by the Contractor's representative are deemed to meet the requirement in Section 9-1.03C of the Standard Specifications that daily extra work reports shall be signed by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

Daily extra work reports that include materials shall be substantiated by a valid copy of a vendor's invoice as required in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. Each invoice shall clearly identify the applicable electronic extra work report and the cost of the materials. In addition to postal service and parcel service, invoices may be sent by FAX or as an electronic-mail attachment, if approved by the Engineer.

The Engineer will compare the Engineer's records with the completed electronic daily extra work report. The Engineer will reject a report that has an error that affects payment, and will indicate the necessary adjustments the Contractor must make prior to sending a corrected electronic extra work report. A daily extra work report that the Contractor's representative sends to the Department using the electronic extra work billing system will be deemed to be signed by the Contractor. A daily extra work report that the Engineer approves using the electronic extra work billing system will be deemed to be signed by the Engineer.

Electronic submittals submitted by the file transfer process shall conform to the Department's specified format. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the required data file format and requirements in the file transfer process. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining and operating the Contractor's interface with the Department's electronic extra work billing system.

Full compensation for furnishing daily extra work reports using the Department's electronic extra work billing system shall be considered as included in the various contract items involved and no separate payment/additional compensation will be made/allowed therefor.

SECTION 6. (BLANK)

SECTION 7. (BLANK)

SECTION 8. MATERIALS

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.

C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plans and working drawings shall be submitted at least 7 days before the Contractor intends to begin the work involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS
ASTM Designation: A 325M

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x thread pitch	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
M16 x 2	5/8
M20 x 2.5	3/4
M22 x 2.5	7/8
M24 x 3	1
M27 x 3	1-1/8
M30 x 3.5	1-1/4
M36 x 4	1-1/2

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT
ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm^2	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED $inch^2$ x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[1] SHOWN ON THE PLANS	BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[2] TO BE SUBSTITUTED
10	3
13	4
16	5
19	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

[1]Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.

[2]Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.

No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
6 or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10 or 9.52	3/8
11 or 11.11	7/16
13 or 12.70	1/2
14 or 14.29	9/16
16 or 15.88	5/8
19 or 19.05	3/4
22 or 22.22	7/8
24, 25, or 25.40	1
29 or 28.58	1-1/8
32 or 31.75	1-1/4
35 or 34.93	1-3/8
38 or 38.10	1-1/2
44 or 44.45	1-3/4
51 or 50.80	2
57 or 57.15	2-1/4
64 or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76 or 76.20	3
83 or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95 or 95.25	3-3/4
102 or 101.60	4

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306
1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269	--------	--------
0.61	0.0239	--------	--------
0.53	0.0209	--------	--------
0.45	0.0179	--------	--------
0.42	0.0164	--------	--------
0.38	0.0149	--------	--------

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE

METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	WIRE THICKNESS TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	GAGE NO.
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"
PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
19x89	20x90	1x4
38x89	40x90	2x4
64x89	65x90	3x4
89x89	90x90	4x4
140x140	143x143	6x6
140x184	143x190	6x8
184x184	190x190	8x8
235x235	241x241	10x10
286x286	292x292	12x12

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED Penny-weight
50.80 2.87	50.80 2.51	_____	6d
63.50 3.33	63.50 2.87	_____	8d
76.20 3.76	76.20 3.25	76.20 4.88	10d
82.55 3.76	82.55 3.25	82.55 4.88	12d
88.90 4.11	88.90 3.43	88.90 5.26	16d
101.60 4.88	101.60 3.76	101.60 5.72	20d
114.30 5.26	114.30 3.76	114.30 6.20	30d
127.00 5.72	127.00 4.11	127.00 6.68	40d
_____	_____	139.70 7.19	50d
_____	_____	152.40 7.19	60d

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included in the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included in the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

A. Apex, Model 921AR (100 mm x 100 mm)
B. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Models C88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm) and 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

A. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
B. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*

*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

Non-Reflective For Use With Epoxy Adhesive, 100 mm Round

A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)

Non-Reflective For Use With Bitumen Adhesive, 100 mm Round

A. Alpine Products, "D-Dot" and "ANR" (ABS)
B. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
C. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
D. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 900 (ABS)
E. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
F. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
G. Novabrite Models Adot-w (White) Adot-y (Yellow), (ABS)
H. Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)
I. Zumar Industries, "Titan TM40A" (ABS)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)

A. Apex Universal, Model 924 (100 mm x 100 mm)
B. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 901 (100 mm x 100 mm)
C. Road Creations, Model R41C (100 mm x 100 mm)
D. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

A. Apex Universal, Model 932
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281

STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
C. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
D. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
E. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
G. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
B. Brite-Line, Series 100
C. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
D. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
E. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
F. Trelleborg Industri, R140 Series
G. 3M, Series 620 "CR", and Series A750
H. 3M, Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
I. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
J. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
K. Trelleborg Industri, RB-140
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

A. Avery Dennison, "Hotape"
B. Flint Trading, "Premark" and "Premark 20/20 Flex"

Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm

A. Safeline Industries/Highway Ceramics, Inc.

CLASS 1 DELINEATORS

One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
B. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
D. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66
F. J. Miller Industries, Model JMI-375 (with soil anchor)

Special Use Flexible Type, 1700 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
B. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
D. FlexStake, Model 604
E. GreenLine Models HWDU and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
F. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
G. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

Surface Mount Flexible Type, 1200 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754 TM

CHANNELIZERS

Surface Mount Type, 900 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Flex-Guide Models FG300LD and FG300UR
C. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
D. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753 TM
F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
H. Repo, Models 300 and 400

I. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA
J. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3 (Permanent)
K. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3C (Temporary)

CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm
(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)
A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
C. Radiator Specialty Company "Enforcer"
D. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
E. TrafFix Devices "Grabber"

OBJECT MARKERS
Type "K", 450 mm
A. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
B. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
C. Repo, Models 300 and 400
D. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA
E. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4K

Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600 mm
A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG324PE
C. Carsonite, Super Duck II
D. FlexStake, Model 701KM
E. Repo, Models 300 and 400
F. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA_WA and SH8 24GP3_WA
G. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q

CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND
TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS
Impactable Type
A. ARTUK, "FB"
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM-12
C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
E. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light Model TM-5"

Non-Impactable Type
A. ARTUK, JD Series
B. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

THRIE BEAM BARRIER MARKERS
(For use to the left of traffic)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)
B. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"

CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm
(For use to the right of traffic)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM
C. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model TM16," 75 mm x 300 mm

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)
A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

SOUND WALL DELINEATOR
(Applied vertically. Place top of 75 mm x 300 mm reflective element at 1200 mm above roadway)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, PCBM S-36
B. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model SM12," 75 mm x 300 mm

GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR
(Place top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

Wood Post Type, 686 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
B. Carsonite, Model 427
C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
D. GreenLine GRD 27
E. J. Miller Model JMI-375G
F. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD

Steel Post Type

A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

A. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (Formerly Stimsonite, Series 6200) (For rigid substrate devices only)
B. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
C. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
D. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
E. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
F. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
G. 3M, High Intensity

Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves

A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves

A. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
B. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
C. 3M Series 3840

Barrels and Drums

A. Avery Dennison W-6100
B. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
C. Reflexite, “Conformalight”, "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
D. 3M Series 3810

Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. American Decal, Adcolite
B. Avery Dennison, T-1500 and T-1600 series
C. 3M Engineer Grade, Series 3170

Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite, Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-5500 Series
B. Nippon Carbide, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
C. 3M Series 3870

Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series (Formerly Stimsonite Series 6200)

Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

A. Reflexite "Vinyl" (Orange)
B. Reflexite "SuperBright" (Fluorescent orange)
C. Reflexite "Marathon" (Fluorescent orange)
D. 3M Series RS34 (Orange) and RS20 (Fluorescent orange)

Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. 3M LDP Series 3970

Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series

SPECIALTY SIGNS

A. All Sign Products, STOP Sign (All Plastic), 750 mm
B. Relexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign

SIGN SUBSTRATE

Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

A. Fiber-Brite
B. Sequentia, "Polyplate"

Aluminum

8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

A. Sign panels for roadside signs and overhead sign structures.
B. Hardware for mounting sign panels as follows:

   1. Blind rivets for mounting overlapping legend at sign panel joints.
   2. Closure inserts.
   3. Aluminum bolts, nuts, and washers for mounting overhead formed panels.

C. Disks for survey monuments.
D. Lamps for flashing beacon units.
E. Model 170 controller assemblies, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet, and inductive loop detector sensor units.

LED modules for vehicular traffic signal units.

Model 500 changeable message sign (CMS) panels including wiring harnesses and control isolation assembly (CIA).

Completely wired controller cabinets, with auxiliary equipment but without controller unit, will be furnished to the Contractor at the Caltrans Maintenance Station, 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134.

Model 500 changeable message sign, wiring harness, and controller assembly, including the controller unit and completely wired cabinet, will be furnished to the Contractor at Caltrans Maintenance Station, 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 48 hours before State-furnished material is to be picked up by the Contractor. A full description of the material and the time the material will be picked up shall be provided.

8-1.04 ASPHALT

The first paragraph and tables following the first paragraph in Section 92-1.02, "Grades," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The grade of asphalt to be used will be specified in "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions. The safe transportation, storage, use, and disposal of the asphalt specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

A Certificate of Compliance, as specified in Section 92-1.03, "Test Report," of the Standard Specifications, shall accompany each shipment of asphalt to the project. When PBA Grade 6a, 6b or 7 is specified, the Certificate of Compliance shall include actual results of tests completed by the producer in addition to the items enumerated in Section 92-1.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall verify that the results of AASHTO Test Method T240 (Mass Loss after Rolling Thin Film Oven Test) indicate a maximum mass loss of 0.6 percent and that AASHTO Test Method T48 (Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup) indicate a minimum flash point of 232°C. The actual formulation used by the asphalt producer shall be available to the Department upon written request. The Department will execute a non-disclosure agreement if requested by the asphalt producer.

For PBA Grades 6a, 6b or 7, if the results of mass loss after Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (AASHTO Test Method T240) or Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup (AASHTO Test Method T48), shown on the Certificate of Compliance are not within the limits specified in the table entitled "PERFORMANCE BASED ASPHALT BINDER GRADES" or if the results are not shown on the Certificate of Compliance, the individual shipment of asphalt will be rejected. Rejected asphalt shall not be used on the project. Should rejected asphalt be unloaded into bulk storage tanks, asphalt from the tanks shall not be used on the project until tests and a Certificate of Compliance are furnished for the material and indicate compliance with the specifications.

Asphalt to be used as a binder for asphalt concrete will be sampled using the sampling device specified in Section 39-3.01C, "Asphalt Binder Storage," of the Standard Specifications. Two samples per operating day, each consisting of 2 one-liter containers, will be taken from the bulk storage tank feeder line.

For PBA Grades 6a, 6b or 7, if the test result of samples taken from the bulk storage tank, indicate mass loss greater than 0.6 percent, the material containing the paving asphalt represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if requested in writing by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the material containing the paving asphalt with mass loss greater than 0.6 percent may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State the amount calculated by the formulae listed below.

A. For mass loss test results over 0.6 percent but less than or equal to 1.0 percent:

   1. (25 percent multiplied by 25 tonne average multiplied by the invoice price of paving asphalt)

B. For mass loss test results over 1.0 percent:

   1. (100 percent multiplied by 25 tonne average multiplied by the invoice price of paving asphalt).

C. The Department may deduct this amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. Each sample from the bulk storage shall represent 25 tonne average. The delivered price of the paving asphalt shall be based on a certified invoice provided by the Contractor.

PERFORMANCE BASED ASPHALT BINDER GRADES

Specification Designation	AASHTO Test Method	PBA Grade				
		1	4	6a	6b	7
Penetration (25°C, 100 g, 5 s), dmm RTFO Aged Residue, Min (Note1)	T49	25	20	—	—	—
Absolute Viscosity (60°C), Pa· s(x10^{-1}) (Note 2) Original Binder, min	T202	800	2800	2000	2000	1100
RTFO Aged Residue	T202	2500-5000 (Note 3)	14000 Max	5000 Min	5000 Min	3000 Min
Kinematic Viscosity (135°C), m^2/s(x10^{-6}) Original Binder, Max	T201	—	—	2000	2000	2000
RTFO Aged Residue, Min	T201	275	350	275	275	275
Absolute Viscosity Ratio (60°C), Max RTFO Visc./Orig. Visc.	—	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C, (Note 4) Original Binder, Min	T48	232	232	232	232	232
Mass Loss After RTFO Test, % (Note 5)	T240	Report (Note 6)	Report	0.60	0.60	0.60
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, % Original Binder, Min	T44	99.0	99.0	Report	Report	Report
Ductility (25°C, 5 cm/min), cm RTFO Aged Residue, Min	T51	75	50	60	60	75
On Residue from Pav @: or Residue from Tilt Oven @ 113°C for: (hours)	PP1 (Note 7)	90°C 18	100°C 36	100°C 36	100°C 36	110°C 72
SSD ≥ -115(SSV)-50.6	(Note 9)	—	—	—	—	25°C
Stiffness, 300 MPa, Max @: and M-value, 0.30, Min	TP1	-6°C	-6°C	-24°C	-30°C	-6°C

Notes:

1. "RTFO Aged Residue" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO Test), AASHTO Test Method T240 or ASTM Designation: D 2827.
2. The Absolute Viscosity (60°C) of PBA 6a, 6b, and 7 will be determined at 1 sec-1 using ASTM Designation: D 4957 with Asphalt Institute Vacuum Capillary Viscometers.
3. Where actual limits (e.g., 2500-500) are indicated, the actual test results shall be part of the certified copy of test results, or shall be furnished with the Certificate of Compliance.
4. Actual results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results and when PBA Grade 6a, 6b, or 7 is used an additional statement verifying an acceptable flash point shall be included with the Certificate of Compliance.
5. Actual results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results and when PBA Grade 6a, 6b, or 7 is used an additional statement verifying an acceptable mass loss shall be included with the Certificate of Compliance.
6. Where "Report" is indicated, there is no requirement; however the actual results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results, or shall be furnished with the Certificate of Compliance.
7. "Tilt Oven Residue" means the asphalt obtained using California Test 374, Method B, "Method for Determining Asphalt Durability Using the California Tilt-Oven Durability Test."
8. SSD = Shear susceptibility of Delta, SSV = Shear susceptibility of Viscosity.
9. California Test 381.

8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Filter fabric for this project shall be ultraviolet (UV) ray protected.

SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

References to Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall mean Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral admixture shall be combined with cement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications for the concrete materials specified in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

The requirements of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of mineral admixture in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Prior to starting the testing, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on all tests of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
B. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

A. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
B. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

    1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass, and any of the aggregates used are not listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
3. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
4. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
5. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 7 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture will not be required in portland cement concrete used for precast concrete girders.

The Contractor will be permitted to use Type III portland cement for concrete used in the manufacture of precast concrete members.

8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete used in connection with the construction of all pile types and abutments footings at Mococo Overhead, Bridge No. 28-0356R is considered to be in a corrosive environment and shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cementitious material to be used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions for cement and mineral admixtures in Section 90-2, "Materials," ," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be a combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture.

Concrete in a corrosive environment shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitous material per cubic meter.

No reduction in the cementitious material content specified or ordered, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications, will be allowed for concrete in a corrosive environment.

Unless otherwise specified, for concrete in a corrosive environment, the amount of cement shall be 75 percent by mass, and the amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be 25 percent by mass, of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the concrete mix. The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent.

Except for concrete used in connection with the construction of all pile types and abutments footings at Mococo Overhead, Bridge No. 28-0356R, the mineral admixture for concrete in a corrosive environment shall conform to ASTM Designation: C618 Class F or N.

For concrete used in connection with the construction of all pile types and abutments footings at Mococo Overhead, Bridge No. 28-03596R, the cementitious material shall be comprised of either:

- 20 percent by mass of mineral admixture conforming to ASTM Designation: C618 Class F or N, 5 percent by mass of mineral admixture conforming to ASTM Designation: C1240, and 75 percent by mass of cement.
- 10 percent by mass of mineral admixture conforming to ASTM Designation: C1240, and 90 percent by mass of cement.
- 10 percent by mass of metakaolin conforming to ASTM Designation: C618 Class N, and 90 percent by mass of cement. Metakaolin shall also conform to the following chemical and physical requirements:

Chemical Requirements	Percent
Silicon Dioxide (SiO_2) + Aluminum Oxide (Al_2O_3)	92.0 min.
Calcium Oxide (CaO)	1.0 max
Sulfur Trioxide (SO_3)	1.0 max.
Loss on ignition	1.2 max.
Available Alkalies (as Na_2O) equivalent	1.0 max.

Physical Requirements	Percent
Retained 45-μm (No. 325) sieve	2.0 max
Strength Activity Index with portland cement 7 days 28 days	 100 (minimum % of control) 100 (minimum % of control)

The amount of free water used in concrete in a corrosive environment shall not exceed 160 kg/ m^3, plus 40 kg for each 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 400 kg/ m^3.

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 8-3. WELDING

8-3.01 WELDING

General

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform any type of welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2000
D1.4	1992
D1.5	1995
D1.5 (metric only)	1996

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or ANSI/AASHTO/AWS.

Sections 6.1.2 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D 1.1, Sections 7.1.1 and 7.1.2 of AWS D 1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.1 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and additionally as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

Each QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors," or has equivalent qualifications. The QC Inspector shall monitor the Assistant QC Inspector's work, and shall be responsible for signing all reports.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.1, Section 7.7.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the requirements of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Only individuals who are 1) qualified for NDT Level II, or 2) Level III technicians who have been directly certified by the ASNT and are authorized to perform the work of Level II technicians, shall perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports.

Section 6.5.4, "Scope of Examination," of AWS D 1.1 and Section 7.5.4 of AWS D 1.4 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved welding procedure specification (WPS) are met.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D 1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved WPS are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 9.21. The size and contour of welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified Nondestructive Testing Other Than Visual," of AWS D 1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, the cost of the testing will not be paid for as extra work but shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Required repair work to correct welding deficiencies, whether discovered by the required visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means.

A sufficient number of QC Inspectors shall be provided to ensure continuous inspection when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include (1) having QC Inspectors continually present when any welding operation is being performed, or (2) having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welding operations that inspections by the QC Inspector of each operation, at each welding location, shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

When joint details that are not prequalified by the applicable AWS codes are proposed for use in the work, welders using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the approved WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall be the maximum thickness to be used in production. The test plate shall be mechanically or radiographically tested as directed by the Engineer. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

The period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. A valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's work remains satisfactory.

Welding Quality Control

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

The welding of fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

A. The welding is performed at a permanent fabrication facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges.
B. The welding is performed at a permanent fabrication facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures. This condition shall apply only for work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures" or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

For welding performed at such certified facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the fabrication facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, Contractor, and any entity performing welding for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

Except for work that is welded in conformance with Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, prior to performing any welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate WQCP for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

Prior to furnishing materials welded in conformance with Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate WQCP for each fabrication facility supplying these materials or proof of previous Engineer approval of a WQCP for such a facility no more than one year prior to the delivery of materials for inspection.

As a minimum, each WQCP shall include the following:

A. The name of the welding firm and any required NDT firms;
B. A manual prepared by the NDT firm that shall include equipment, testing procedures, code of safe practices, the Written Practice of the NDT firm, and the names, qualifications, and documentation of certifications for all personnel to be used;
C. The name of the QCM and the names, qualifications, and documentation of certifications for all QC Inspectors and Assistant QC Inspectors to be used;
D. An organizational chart showing all QC personnel and their assigned QC responsibilities;
E. The methods and frequencies for performing all required quality control procedures, including QC inspection forms to be used, as required by the specifications including:

    1. all visual inspections;
    2. all NDT including radiographic geometry, penetrameter and shim selection, film quality, film processing, radiograph identification and marking system, and film interpretation and reports; and
    3. calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all NDT equipment;

F. A system for the identification and tracking of all welds, NDT, and any required repairs, and a procedure for the reinspection of repaired welds. The system shall have provisions for 1) permanently identifying each weld and the person who performed the weld, 2) placing all identification and tracking information on each radiograph, 3) a method of reporting nonconforming welds to the Engineer, and 4) a method of documentation of repairs and reinspection of nonconforming welds;
G. Standard procedures for performing noncritical repair welds. Noncritical repair welds are defined as welds to deposit additional weld beads or layers to compensate for insufficient weld size and to fill limited excavations that were performed to remove unacceptable edge or surface discontinuities, rollover or undercut. The depth of these excavations shall not exceed 65 percent of the specified weld size;
H. The WPS, including documentation of all supporting Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) tests performed, and the name of the testing laboratory who performed the tests, to verify the acceptability of the WPS. The submitted WPS shall be within the allowable period of effectiveness;
I. Documentation of all certifications for welders for each weld process and position that will be used. Certifications shall list the electrodes used, test position, base metal and thickness, tests performed, and the witnessing authority. All certifications shall be within the allowable period of effectiveness;
J. One copy each of all AWS welding codes and the FCP which are applicable to the welding to be performed. These codes and the FCP shall become the permanent property of the Department; and
K. Forms to be used for Certificates of Compliance, daily production logs, and daily reports.

The Engineer shall have 10 working days to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. Except for work that is welded in conformance with Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, no welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. No materials welded in conformance with Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, shall be incorporated into the work until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the WQCP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or addendum shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS, additional welders, changes in NDT firms or procedures, QC, or NDT personnel, or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 3 working days to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work that is affected by any of the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the amended WQCP or addendum, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of each of these approved documents.

It is expressly understood that the Engineer's approval of the Contractor's WQCP shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformity with the requirements of the plans and specifications. The Engineer's approval shall not constitute a waiver of any requirement of the plans and specifications nor relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder, and defective work, materials, and equipment may be rejected notwithstanding approval of the WQCP.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept by the QCM for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding, except partial penetration longitudinal seam welds performed in conformance with Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 7 days following the performance of any welding. For work welded in conformance with Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, the following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer 48 hours prior to the Contractor furnishing a Certificate of Compliance for the material:

A. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT;
B. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports;
C. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable; and
D. Daily production log.

Radiographic envelopes shall have clearly written on the outside of the envelope the following information: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

Reports regarding NDT, including radiographs, shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer shall be allowed 7 working days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover welds pending notification by the Engineer, and should the Engineer fail to complete the review and provide notification within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in notification, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Engineer shall have 5 working days to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the proposed repair procedures, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Payment

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK

The bridge work consists, in general, of constructing two new bridges and four retaining walls at the following locations:

MOCOCO OVERHEAD
(Bridge No. 28-0356R)

MOCOCO OVERHEAD ON-RAMP
(Bridge No. 28-0357)

MOCOCO OVERHEAD
(Bridge No. 28-0171R/L)

RETAINING WALL NO. 1
(Bridge No. 28-RW1)

RETAINING WALL NO. 2
(Bridge No. 28-RW2)

RETAINING WALL NO. 3
(Bridge No. 28-RW3)

RETAINING WALL NO. 5
(Bridge No. 28-RW5)

SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 2 Type 2 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

REGIONAL MEASURE 1 FUNDS

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushions shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary railing and crash cushions are required.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the electrical equipment. The Engineer shall be furnished a statement from the vendor that the order for the electrical equipment has been received and accepted by the vendor.

The uppermost layer of new pavement shall not be placed until all underlying conduits and loop detectors have been installed.

Prior to commencement of the traffic signal functional test at any location, all items of work related to signal control shall be completed and all roadside signs, pavement delineation, and pavement markings shall be in place at that location.

No overhead sign panel shall be installed until the overhead sign lighting is completely operational.

No above ground electrical work shall be performed on any system within the project site until all Contractor-furnished electrical materials for that individual system have been tested and delivered to Contractor.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the stage construction sheets of the plans.

Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions regarding the submittal of a general time-scaled logic diagram within 10 days after approval of the contract. The diagram shall be submitted prior to performing any work that may be affected by any proposed deviations to the construction staging of the project.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. If approved by the Engineer, nonconflicting work in subsequent stages may proceed concurrently with work in preceding stages, provided satisfactory progress is maintained in the preceding stages of construction.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Prior to applying asphalt concrete on Mococo Rd., the Contractor shall cover all manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured to the facility being covered by tape or adhesive. The covered facilities shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to relocate the facilities after the asphalt concrete has been placed. After completion of the asphalt paving operation, all covers shall be removed and disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Full compensation for covering manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities, referencing, and removing temporary cover shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete (Type A), and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where guard railings are to be constructed and salvaged, the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

Attention is directed to "Environmentally Sensitive Area (General)" and "Temporary Fence (Type ESA)" as specified in these special provisions. Prior to beginning work, the boundaries of the environmentally sensitive areas (ESA) shall be clearly delineated in the field. The boundaries shall be delineated by the installation of temporary fence (Type ESA).

Attention is directed to "Move-in/Move-out (Erosion Control)" in these special provisions regarding the mobilization of equipment and materials for erosion control work.

Attention is directed to "Temporary High Visibility Boundary Fence" and "Obstructions" elsewhere in these special provisions regarding the temporary high visibility boundary fence. Prior to beginning work, the boundaries of the utilities in marsh area shall be delineated with the temporary high visibility boundary fence.

10-1.02 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA (GENERAL)

The Contractors attention is directed to the designated environmentally sensitive area (ESA), shown on the plans. The location of the boundaries of environmentally sensitive area shall be as shown on the plans and clearly delineated by the placement of temporary fence (Type ESA) as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

Within the boundaries of an ESA, no project related activities shall take place. This specifically prohibits vehicle access, storage or transport of any materials, including hydrocarbon and lead contaminated material, or any other project related activities.

10-1.03 RESTORE CONSTRUCTION IMPACTED ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA (ESA)

The Contractors attention is directed to the areas shown on the plans designated as "Restore Construction Impacted Environmentally Sensitive Area (ESA)". At the completion of construction, and prior to the application of erosion control materials, the Contractor shall return any such area that has been impacted by construction activity back to the original contours and grade prior to construction. All construction debris shall be removed from the site and all pre-construction hydrological channels, tributaries and connections shall be restored to their original condition.

Full compensation for restore construction impacted environmentally sensitive area (ESA) shall be considered as included in the contract cubic meter price paid for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.04 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL (STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN)

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

This project lies within the boundaries of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board and shall conform to the requirements of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit for General Construction Activities No. CAS000002, Order No, 99-08-DWQ, including State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Resolution No. 2001-046, and the NPDES Permit for the State of California Department of Transportation Properties,

Facilities, and Activities, No. CAS000003, Order No, 99-06-DWQ issued by the SWRCB. These permits, hereafter referred to as the "Permits," regulate storm water discharges associated with construction activities.

Water pollution control work shall conform to the requirements in the "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual," and addenda thereto issued up to, and including, the date of advertisement of the project, hereafter referred to respectively as the "Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site BMP Manual" and collectively as the "Manuals." In addition, water pollution control work shall conform to the requirements in the Sampling and Analysis Bulletin. Copies of the Manuals and the Permits may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520. Copies of the Manuals and the Sampling and Analysis Bulletin may also be obtained from the Department's Internet Web Site at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater.html.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with the applicable provisions of the Manuals, Permits, and Federal, State, and local regulations that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the Permits at the project site and shall make the Permits available during construction.

Unless arrangements for disturbance or use of areas outside the project limits are made by the Department and made part of the contract, it is expressly agreed that the Department assumes no responsibility for the Contractor or property owner with respect to any arrangements made between the Contractor and property owner. The Contractor shall implement, inspect and maintain all necessary water pollution control practices to satisfy all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws and regulations that govern water quality for areas used outside of the highway right-of-way or areas arranged for the specific use of the Contractor for this project. Installing, inspecting, and maintaining water pollution control practices on areas outside the highway right-of-way not specifically arranged for and provided for by the Department for the execution of this contract will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the costs and for liabilities imposed by law as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions set forth in this section "Water Pollution Control (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)", including but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Manuals, Permits and Federal, State and local regulations. Costs and liabilities include, but are not limited to, fines, penalties, and damages whether assessed against the State or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter Cologne Water Quality Act.

In addition to the remedies authorized by law, money due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, may be retained by the State of California until disposition has been made of the costs and liabilities.

When a regulatory agency or other third party identifies a failure to comply with the permit or any other local, State, or federal requirement, the Engineer may retain money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
C. If the Department has retained funds and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the costs and liabilities in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained for the period of the retention, and the rate of interest payable shall be 6 percent per annum.

Conformance with the provisions of this section "Water Pollution Control (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)" shall not relieve the Contractor from the Contractor's responsibilities, as provided in Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS

As part of the water pollution control work, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, hereafter referred to as the "SWPPP," is required for this contract. The SWPPP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Manuals, the requirements of the Permits, and these special provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, the SWPPP shall be considered to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution, as determined by the Engineer, shall be performed until the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall designate a Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall be responsible for the preparation of the SWPPP and any required modifications or amendments and shall be responsible for the implementation and adequate functioning of the various water pollution control practices employed. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall serve as the primary contact for all issues related to the SWPPP or its implementation. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a statement of qualifications, describing the training, previous work history and expertise of the individual selected by the Contractor to serve as Water Pollution Control Manager. The Engineer will reject the Contractor's submission of a Water Pollution Control Manager if the submitted qualifications are deemed to be inadequate.

Within 30 days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the draft SWPPP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 15 days to review the SWPPP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the SWPPP within 10 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 10 days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, 4 approved copies of the SWPPP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the SWPPP while minor revisions are being completed. If the Engineer does not review or approve the SWPPP within the time specified, compensation will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The SWPPP shall apply to all areas that are directly related to construction including, but not limited to, staging areas, storage yards, material borrow areas, and access roads within or outside of the highway right-of-way.

The SWPPP shall incorporate water pollution control practices in the following six categories:

A. Soil stabilization;
B. Sediment control;
C. Wind erosion control;
D. Tracking control;
E. Non-storm water control; and
F. Waste management and material pollution control.

The Contractor shall develop a Water Pollution Control Schedule that shall describe the timing of grading or other work activities that could affect water pollution. The Water Pollution Control Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor to reflect any changes in the Contractor's operations that would affect the necessary implementation of water pollution control practices.

The Contractor shall incorporate the "Minimum Requirements" presented in the Preparation Manual into the SWPPP. In addition to the "Minimum Requirements" presented in the Preparation Manual, the Contractor shall complete the BMP Consideration Checklist presented in the Preparation Manual. The Contractor shall identify and incorporate into the SWPPP the water pollution control practices selected by the Contractor or as directed by the Engineer.

In addition to the Minimum Requirements presented in the Preparation Manual, special requirements shall be incorporated into the SWPPP and the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down as follows:

Special Requirement(s)

Category	BMP, location and quantity
Non Storm Water Control	NS-3 Paving and Grading Operations, Various, Lump Sum
Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control	WM-6 Hazardous Waste management, Various, Lump Sum

The following contract items of work, shall be incorporated into the SWPPP as "Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices": Temporary Cover, Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Temporary Entrance/Exits, Temporary Erosion Control, and Temporary Silt Fence. The Contractor's attention is directed to these special provisions provided for each temporary water pollution control practice.

The following contract items of work, as shown on the project plans or as specified elsewhere in these special provisions, shall be identified in the SWPPP as permanent water pollution control practices: Fiber Rolls, Erosion Control (Netting), and Erosion Control (Type D). These permanent water pollution control practices shall be constructed and utilized during the construction period. The Contractor shall maintain and protect the permanent water pollution control practices throughout the duration of the project and shall restore these controls to the lines, grades and condition shown on the plans prior to acceptance of the contract.

The SWPPP shall include, but not be limited to, the items described in the Manuals, Permits, and related information contained in the contract documents.

The Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the SWPPP when there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when the Contractor's activities or operations violate any condition of the Permits, or when directed by the Engineer. Amendments shall show additional water pollution control practices or revised operations, including those areas or operations not shown in the initially approved SWPPP. Amendments to the SWPPP shall be prepared, and submitted for review and approval in the same manner as specified for the SWPPP approval. Subsequent amendments shall be submitted within a time approved by the Engineer, but in no case longer than the time specified for the initial submittal and review of the SWPPP.

The Contractor shall keep one copy of the approved SWPPP and approved amendments at the project site. The SWPPP shall be made available upon request of a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a cost break-down for the contract lump sum item of water pollution control, together with the SWPPP.

The cost break-down shall be completed and furnished in the format shown in the example of the cost break-down included in this section. Unit descriptions and quantities shall be designated by the Contractor, except for the specified special requirements shown in the example. The units and quantities given in the example, if provided, are special requirements specified for the SWPPP, and shall be included in the cost break-down furnished to the Engineer. The Contractor shall verify the estimated quantities of the special requirements and submit revised quantities in the cost break-down.

The Contractor shall determine the quantities required to complete the work of water pollution control. The quantities and their values shall be included in the cost break-down submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted for approval. The cost break-down shall not include water pollution control practices which are shown on the plans and for which there is a separate contract item.

The sum of the amounts for the units of work listed in the cost break-down shall be equal to the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control. Profit shall be included in each individual unit listed in the cost break-down. The cost break-down shall be submitted and approved within the same times specified for the SWPPP. Partial payment for the water pollution control will not be made until the cost break-down is approved, in writing, by the Engineer. Attention is directed to "Overhead" of these special provisions.

Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the approved cost break-down shall be made when required to address amendments to the SWPPP, except when the adjusted items are paid for as extra work.

No adjustment in compensation will be made in the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control due to differences between the quantities shown in the approved cost break-down and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the approved SWPPP. No adjustment in compensation will be made for ordered changes to correct SWPPP work resulting from the Contractor's own operations or from the Contractor's negligence.

The approved cost break-down will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating the adjustment in compensation for the item of water pollution control due to increases or decreases of quantities ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down item, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. If an ordered change requires a new item not on the approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control practices listed in the approved cost break-down, including the addition of new water pollution control practices, will be allowed. The changes shall be included in an approved amendment to the SWPPP. If the changes to the water pollution control practices requested by the Contractor would result in a net cost increase to the lump sum price for water pollution control, an adjustment in compensation will be made without change to the item of water pollution control item. The net cost increase to the item of water pollution control resulting from changes requested by the Contractor will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL COST BREAK-DOWN

Contract No. 04-006054

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS				
SS-1 Scheduling	LS			
SS-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation	LS			
SC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	LS			
SC-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection	EA			
WE-1 Wind Erosion Control	LS			
NS-6 Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting	LS			
NS-8 Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	LS			
NS-9 Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	LS			
NS-10 Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	LS			
WM-1 Material Delivery and Storage	LS			
WM-2 Material Use	LS			
WM-4 Spill Prevention and Control	LS			
WM-5 Solid Waste Management	LS			
WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	LS			
SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS				
NS-3 Paving and Grading Operations	LS	LUMP SUM		
WM-6 Hazardous Waste Management	LS	LUMP SUM		

TOTAL _____

SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION

Upon approval of the SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, maintaining, removing, and disposing of the water pollution control practices included in the SWPPP and any amendments. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor's responsibility for SWPPP implementation shall continue throughout any temporary suspension of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of water pollution control practices are specified in the Manuals and these special provisions.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in any aspect of the implementation of the approved SWPPP or amendments, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately. The deficiency may be corrected at a later date and time if requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but not later than the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the identified deficiency by the date agreed or prior to the onset of precipitation the project shall be in noncompliance. Attention is directed to Section 5-1.01, "Authority of the Engineer," of the Standard Specifications and the payment sections of these special provisions for possible noncompliance penalties.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of "Water Pollution Control (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)," the Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations which create water pollution.

Implementation of water pollution control practices may vary by season. The Construction Site BMP Manual and these special provisions shall be followed for control practice selection of year round, rainy season and non-rainy season water pollution control practices.

Year-Round Implementation Requirements

The Contractor shall have a year-round program for implementing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices for wind erosion control, tracking control, non-storm water control, and waste management and materials pollution control.

The National Weather Service weather forecast shall be monitored and used by the Contractor on a daily basis. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted, the necessary water pollution control practices shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

Disturbed soil areas shall be considered active whenever the soil disturbing activities have occurred, continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days. Non-active areas shall be protected as prescribed in the Construction Site BMP Manual within 14 days of cessation of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.

In order to provide effective erosion control the Contractor may be directed to apply permanent erosion control in small or multiple units as disturbed soil areas are deemed substantially complete by the Engineer. The Contractor's attention is directed to "Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall implement, maintain, and inspect the following temporary sediment control practices on a year-round basis. The listed practices shall remain in place until their use is no longer needed, as determined by the Engineer.

Year Round Sediment Control Practices	Location used
SC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	On all public traveled roads
WE-1 Wind Erosion Control	On all unfinished and finished slopes that are untreated and subject to wind erosion

Rainy Season Requirements

Soil stabilization and sediment control practices conforming to the requirements in the Special Requirements and applicable Preparation Manual Minimum Requirements, shall be provided throughout the rainy season, defined as between October 15 and April 15.

An implementation schedule of required soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil areas shall be completed not later than 20 days prior to the beginning of each rainy season. The implementation schedule shall identify the soil stabilization and sediment control practices to be implemented and the dates on which the implementation will be 25 percent, 50 percent, and 100 percent complete, respectively. Construction activities beginning during the rainy season shall implement applicable soil stabilization and sediment control practices. The Contractor shall implement soil stabilization and sediment control practices a minimum of 10 days prior to the start of the rainy season.

Throughout the defined rainy season, the active disturbed soil area of the project site shall be not more than 2 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active disturbed soil area limit. Soil stabilization and sediment control materials shall be maintained on site sufficient to protect the unprotected disturbed soil area. A detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment shall be maintained to deploy the water pollution control practices required to protect the project site prior to the onset of precipitation events.

Non-Rainy Season Requirements

The non-rainy season shall be defined as all days outside the defined rainy season. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Construction Site BMP Manual for soil stabilization and sediment control implementation requirements on disturbed soil areas during the non-rainy season. Disturbed soil areas within the project shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in the Construction Site BMP Manual with an effective combination of soil stabilization and sediment control.

MAINTENANCE

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of water pollution control practices, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the water pollution control practices identified in the SWPPP. The construction site shall be inspected by the Contractor as follows:

A. Prior to a forecast storm;
B. After a precipitation event which causes site runoff;
C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events;
D. Routinely, a minimum of once every two weeks outside of the defined rainy season;
E. Routinely, a minimum of once every week during the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of completing the inspection.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Report of Discharges, Notices or Orders

If the Contractor identifies any discharge into receiving waters in a manner causing, or potentially causing, a condition of pollution, or if the project receives a written notice or order from any regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 7 days of the discharge event, notice, or order. The report shall include the following information:

A. The date, time, location, nature of the operation, and type of discharge, including the cause or nature of the notice or order.
B. The water pollution control practices deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving the notice or order.
C. The date of deployment and type of water pollution control practices deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice, or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent reoccurrence.
D. An implementation and maintenance schedule for any affected water pollution control practices.

Report of First-Time Non-Storm Water Discharge

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 3 days in advance of each first-time non-storm water discharge event, excluding exempted discharges. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of each different operation causing a non-storm water discharge and shall obtain field approval for each first-time non-storm water discharge. Non-storm water discharges shall be monitored at each first-time occurrence and routinely thereafter.

Annual Certifications

By June 15 of each year, the Contractor shall complete and submit an Annual Construction Activity Certification as contained in the Preparation Manual to the Engineer.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, including the sampling and analysis plan, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made as follows:

A. After the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate; and
B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, removing, and disposing of water pollution control practices, including non-storm water and waste management and materials pollution water pollution control practices, except those shown on the plans and for which there is a contract item of work, and excluding developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Storm water sampling and analysis will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The cost of maintaining the temporary water pollution control practices shall be divided equally by the State and the Contractor as follows:

Soil Stabilization

All temporary water pollution control practices except:
SS-1 Scheduling
SS-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation

Sediment Control

All temporary water pollution control practices except:
Temporary Cover
Temporary Erosion Control
Temporary Silt Fence

Tracking Control

All temporary water pollution control practices except:
SC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming
Temporary Entrance/Exits

Wind Erosion Control

All temporary water pollution control practices.

Non-Storm Water Control

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

Waste Management & Material Control

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining temporary water pollution control practices in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. Clean-up, repair, removal, disposal, improper installation, and replacement of temporary water pollution control practices damaged by the Contractor's negligence shall not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The provisions for sharing maintenance costs shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for providing appropriate maintenance on those items where maintenance costs are not shared.

Full compensation for maintenance costs of water pollution control practices not shared, as specified in these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Those water pollution control practices which are shown on the plans and for which there is a contract item of work will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

The Engineer will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed during estimate periods in which the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section "Water Pollution Control (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)," as determined by the Engineer.

Retention for failure to conform to the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)" shall be in addition to the other retention provided for in the contract. The amounts retained for failure of the Contractor to conform to the provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that an approved SWPPP has been implemented and maintained, and water pollution is adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

10-1.05 NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES.

Non-storm water discharges shall conform to the requirements in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution" of the Standard Specifications and Water Pollution Control (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan) of these special provisions

Conformance with the requirements of this section shall in no way relieve the Contractor from the Contractor's responsibilities, as provided in Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and Section 7-1.12, "Responsibility for Damage," of the Standard Specifications.

STOCKPILE DEWATERING

The Contractor shall prevent the flow of water, including groundwater, surface runoff and tidal flow from entering any temporary stockpiles on land.

The Contractor shall depict and describe within the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, the methods and measures that will be used to dewater the temporary stockpiles when free liquids are present, to seal the sides and bottom of the temporary stockpiles, and to prevent the flow of water into the stockpiles. Operations producing water will not be permitted until the Engineer has approved the plan.

All water removal from temporary stockpiles shall be handled in accordance with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permits CAS000002 and CAS000003, issued by the State Water Resources Control Board.

The Contractor is responsible for all work, records, reports, and costs involved in handling the water in accordance with the NPDES permit. The Contractor shall supply all analytical data, dewatering volume records, and written requests for discharge to the Engineer for approval prior to discharging any water. The Engineer shall have up to 7 calendar days for review and approval of discharge. Water that does not meet discharge permit requirements shall not be discharged on the site, to the storm drainage, or to the sanitary sewer systems. The Contractor is responsible for either treating the water to meet the permit requirements for discharge or hauling the water off site to an appropriately licensed liquid disposal facility. Penalties assessed against the State for permit non-compliance by the Contractor will be borne by the Contractor. Such penalties will be deducted from the monthly progress payment.

LAND-BASED EXCAVATION DEWATERING

This work shall consist of dewatering and discharging water from land-based excavations including, but not limited to, footing excavations, excavation involving Lightweight Embankment (Cellular Concrete) and excavations for retaining walls, storm drainage systems, sanitary sewer systems and their appurtenances. The Contractor shall test groundwater prior to discharge for conformance with NPDES permits CAS000002 and CAS000003 and these special provisions. At the Contractor's option, test samples to confirm contaminant concentrations may be collected from the groundwater in the excavation or from closed-top watertight, transportable holding tanks furnished by the Contractor. The holding tanks shall have sufficient capacity to prevent delay of other work. Groundwater that has contaminant concentrations above the allowable concentrations specified in these special provisions shall be treated prior to discharge. Surface runoff shall not be permitted to enter the excavation. Groundwater contaminated by the Contractor's operations, such as use of slurry cement backfill to construct cast-in-drilled-hole piles, shall be treated to meet the permit requirements for discharge or hauled off site to an appropriately licensed liquid disposal facility. A meter that has been approved by the Engineer shall be used to measure all excavation discharges.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, as provided in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, a plan which details the methods and measures that will be used to seal the sides and bottom of excavations, prevent the flow of water into excavations, and remove known or introduced groundwater contaminants. The plan shall, at a minimum, contain a graphic for the dewatering operation showing both a sectional and plan view that details the removal techniques for suspended solids and known or introduced groundwater contaminants. The graphic shall define the flow path and placement of pipes, hoses, pumps, and other equipment used to convey the discharge. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a drawing that depicts the general position of the dewatering measures relative to the excavations undergoing dewatering and the point of effluent discharge. The written descriptions of the dewatering operation shall include, but are not limited to, an estimate of the discharge volume, flow rate, and frequency; location of discharge; performance capabilities of treatment measures; and the inspection and monitoring procedures related to the discharge.

The plan shall be submitted, at least, 3 weeks prior to beginning excavation operations. The Contractor shall allow 10 days for the Engineer to review and approve the plan. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the plan within 5 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments and shall allow 5 days for the Engineer to review the revisions. Excavation operations shall not be allowed until the Engineer has approved the plan.

Suspended solids shall be removed to the extent that visible, floating products are not apparent within the discharge. In addition, the discharge shall be of purity such that turbidity and color beyond present natural background levels are not apparent within the receiving water body. The turbidity, measured in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU), of the discharge shall not be greater than a 10 percent increase of the background turbidity of the receiving water body. The point of effluent discharge shall not cause bottom sediments, aquatic vegetation, or surface soils to become dislodged or disturbed.

Petroleum hydrocarbons shall be removed during the dewatering operation in conformance with these special provisions.

The discharge into the receiving water body shall not contain total petroleum hydrocarbons beyond a maximum allowable concentration of 50 μg/L nor polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons at concentrations above the standard method detection limit for each constituent Samples obtained from the discharge shall be analyzed in accordance with EPA methods 8015M. The detection limits for the analyses shall be equal to or less than the allowable discharge concentration.

The Contractor shall conduct a daily inspection of the dewatering equipment, when in use, and ensure that all components are functional and routinely maintained to prevent leakage prior to removal of suspended solids and petroleum hydrocarbons. Should any component of the dewatering equipment be damaged or affect the performance of the equipment, the dewatering operation shall be discontinued and the component shall be repaired or replaced with substitute equipment.

The Contractor shall monitor both the discharge and the receiving water body. The observations made during monitoring shall include the color, size of affected area, presence of suspended material, presence of water fowl or aquatic wildlife, wind direction and velocity, atmospheric condition, time, date, a turbidity measurement in NTU, and pH. The Contractor shall supplement the observations with photographs. The Contractor shall conduct monitoring, at a minimum of one hour prior to discharge, during the first 10 minutes of initiating discharge, and upon cessation of the discharge. The observations shall be recorded on the inspection forms to be provided by the Engineer. Completed inspection forms, including photographs, shall be provided to the Engineer, on a weekly basis or as directed by the Engineer.

Observations that indicate that the discharge is of a visible purity such that turbidity and apparent color are beyond the present natural background shall be immediately reported to the Engineer. The discharge activity shall cease so that corrective actions are undertaken to repair, modify or replace the equipment. The commencement of discharge activities shall be upon approval by the Engineer.

All water removed from excavations and dewatering operations in conformance with this section shall be handled as provided in 'Effluent Treatment Systems' elsewhere in this specification and in accordance with the discharge permit for contaminated groundwater issued by the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board. Copies of the permit are available for inspection and purchase at the Department of Transportation, Duty Senior's Desk, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California, telephone (510) 286-5209. Penalties assessed against the State for permit non-compliance by the Contractor shall be borne by the Contractor. The Department will deduct those penalty amounts from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

EFFLUENT TREATMENT SYSTEMS

Effluent treatment systems shall be provided to treat groundwater discharged from excavations or dewatering operations in accordance with these special provisions. Effluent shall be considered as the water and any other material discharged from the pumping operations.

The Contractor shall use the effluent treatment systems to treat groundwater from excavations prior to discharging into the approved dedicated discharge site. Protection shall be provided at the outlet of treated effluent into the receiving water body to ensure that bottom sediments, aquatic vegetation, or surface soils do not become dislodged or disturbed.

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 6, "Control of Materials," Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," and Section 74-2, "Drainage Pump Equipment" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Holding tanks shall be transportable, totally enclosed, with a minimum holding capacity sufficient to prevent delay of other work and capable of connecting multiple tanks in series. Holding tanks shall have an inlet and outlet capable of receiving and discharging minimum flows, at a rate sufficient to reach the treatment goals. Holding tanks shall be able to accommodate temporary installation of submersible pumps. All tanks shall remain on the jobsite until dewatering operations are no longer necessary as determined by the Engineer.

A granulated activated carbon (GAC) system shall be used to treat groundwater contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbons, including diesel and oil. The GAC treatment system shall consist of at least two vessels having an inlet and outlet capable of receiving and discharging water at a flow rate that will meet the treatment goals. The GAC treatment system shall be capable of treating total petroleum hydrocarbons at an inflow concentration of 4 mg/L, such that the effluent concentration for total petroleum hydrocarbons is less than or equal to an allowable concentration of 50 μg/L. GAC treatment vessels shall be readily capable of removal and replacement or interchange when required. The GAC treatment

system shall have appropriate fittings for pipe connections designed to accommodate the flow rate. Throughout the operation, the Contractor shall have one additional GAC vessel available for transport and use at the site within one hour after being directed by the Engineer.

Sampling ports shall be spigots attached to the piping system and capable of obtaining a representative sample of water at each location of the GAC treatment system shown on the plans. The GAC treatment system shall be capable of sustaining temporary fluctuations in water pressure due to monitoring activities.

Pumps shall be capable of being submerged in water and discharging water and other materials including, but not limited to small rocks, gravel, sand and sediments. Two submersible pumps will be required for this project and shall be capable, at all times, of discharging at a flow rate that will match the flow rate through the GAC vessels. In addition, a third submersible pump shall be provided by the Contractor that is capable of discharging treated effluent from the temporary holding container to the dedicated discharge location.

Plastic piping may be approved for use as determined by the Engineer in writing. If plastic piping is used, it shall conform to the provisions in section 20-5.03E, "Pipe" of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all piping required to circulate the effluent through the treatment system and all piping required to convey the treated effluent from the temporary holding container to the point of release at the dedicated discharge location.

A temporary holding container shall be provided between the GAC outlet and the discharge location with a minimum holding capacity sufficient to prevent delay of other work. The holding container shall have an inlet and outlet capable of receiving and discharging minimum flows that will match the flow rate through the GAC vessels. The holding container shall be open to the air and sealed on all sides and the bottom to prevent any leakage.

MONITORING

Monitoring shall occur daily for the first 7 days of operating GAC treatment system, and then be reduced to a frequency of once every 7 days thereafter. Upon relocation replacement, interchange, or maintenance of the GAC vessels the Contractor shall conduct daily monitoring for the first 7 days of resuming treatment operation, and then reduce the monitoring frequency to once every 7 days thereafter. The Contractor shall collect water samples from each sampling port of the GAC treatment system. Four samples shall be obtained from each sampling port during each monitoring event. The first of the 4 samples shall be analyzed for total suspended solids (TSS) in accordance with EPA method 160.1. The detection limit for the TSS analysis shall be at a maximum of 1 mg/L. The second sample shall be analyzed for total metals in accordance with EPA method 6010, and the third sample shall be analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons in accordance with EPA method 8015M. The detection limits for total metals and total petroleum hydrocarbons shall be equal to or less than the allowable discharge concentration for each contaminant. Industry accepted standard operating procedures shall be used to ensure quality assurance and quality control of sampling and analysis procedures. Analytical results for all samples shall be available to the Engineer within 24 hours of delivering the samples to the laboratory. The Contractor shall ensure that the laboratory responsible for the analysis of the samples has been properly certified by the California Department of Health Services for conducting the analyses described under these special provisions.

SPILL CONTINGENCY

The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer a contingency plan for the management of spills or leaks of any materials or wastes that may impact the water quality of the Carquinez Strait and the wetlands around the project site.

The spill contingency plan shall be incorporated within the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

The contingency plan shall include instructions and procedures for reporting spills, and a list of spill containment and collection materials and equipment to be maintained onsite. The contingency plan shall be reviewed and updated at least every 90 calendar days.

LIQUIDS, RESIDUES AND DEBRIS

The Contractor shall prevent the discharge of slurries, liquids, residues, or debris produced during the work to storm water facilities or surface waters of the State. The SWPPP shall, at a minimum, depict and describe the procedural and structural methods of detaining, collecting, and disposing of all slurries, liquids, residues, and debris associated with the operations. Sufficient redundancy shall be incorporated into the procedural and structural methods such that the slurries, liquids, residues, and debris are not conveyed into or become present in drainage systems, San Francisco Bay, or other water bodies.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for non-storm water discharges shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in non-storm water discharges, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.06 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL

Temporary erosion control shall conform to the provisions for erosion control in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary erosion control work shall consist of applying erosion control materials to embankment slopes, excavation slopes and other inactive areas to reduce disturbed soil areas as defined in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. Temporary erosion control work shall be implemented on active disturbed soil areas as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)

A. Stabilizing emulsion (solids) shall consist of a gypsum plaster processed into a dry, ground powder of calcium sulfate hemi-hydrate. Plaster shall be furnished either in bags or bulk. Plaster that has set into a lumpy or caked condition prior to use shall be rejected.

B. Stabilizing emulsion (solids) shall be formulated specifically for use in erosion control and soil stabilization. Emulsion (solids) shall be non-corrosive and water-soluble emulsion such that, upon application, cures to a water insoluble binding and cementing agent.

Color Hardener

Coloring material shall consist of a processed powdered cementitious hardener with a muted green color conforming to ASTM C 979.

APPLICATION

Temporary erosion control materials shall be applied as follows

A. The application shall consist of applying the following mixture in the proportions indicated with hydro-seeding equipment.

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope measurement)
Fiber	840
Stabilizing Emulsion (solids)	6740
Color Hardener (solids)	54

The dilution of stabilizing emulsion (solids) to water (liter) per hectare shall be as required to facilitate even application of material. Several applications may be required to apply all specified materials. Stabilizing emulsion (solids) and color hardener (solids) shall be added to the water and fiber mixture in the tank.

Stabilizers shall not be applied to areas with standing water.

The application of soil stabilizer will be applied in a down slope direction to provide uniform coverage when possible. Application of material shall be performed during dry weather with a minimum of 8 hours of dry weather predicted following application prior to any anticipated rain.

Due to the cementatious nature of the stabilizing emulsion (solids) and color hardener, it is recommended that application of the soil stabilizer be performed continuously without interruption to prevent setting up of the material. All equipment used to apply soil stabilizer shall be flushed immediately following application and cleaned thoroughly as soon as possible as recommended by the manufacturer.

Any areas disturbed or displaced by construction operations or equipment following application shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary erosion control work will be measured by the square meter . The quantity of temporary erosion control to be paid for by the square meter will be calculated on the basis of actual or computed slope measurements.

Temporary erosion control work will be paid for at the contract price per square meter.

Temporary erosion control placed at locations other than those approved by the Engineer, in conformance with the Contractor's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, will not be measured and will be paid for as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

10-1.07 TEMPORARY COVER

Temporary cover shall conform to the details as shown on the plans. The minimum quantity of temporary cover required for this project shall be 1300 square meters.

The Contractor shall use temporary cover as one of the various measures to prevent water pollution. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall graphically show the use of temporary cover in relation to other water pollution control work specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the following for either plastic or fabric sheeting:

If fabric is used, the fabric shall be a minimum 115 g/m2 slit film woven fabric made of monofilaments of polypropylene. The fabric shall be non biodegradable, resistant to sunlight deterioration, inert to most soil chemicals and furnished with sealed edges on all sides to prevent unraveling. The fabric shall also conform to the following:

Properties

Grab tensile strength	0.85-0.95 kn
Elongation at break (minimum)	15%

If plastic sheeting is used, the sheeting shall be polyethylene, new and a minimum of 0.33 mm thickness.

INSTALLATION

Fabric or plastic sheeting shall be placed and anchored as shown on the plans. Abutting edges shall overlap a minimum of a 0.6m. Rock bags with a weighted mass ranging from 13 kg to 22 kg shall be placed on the overlap area and along the toe at a maximum spacing of 2.4 m. Anchoring temporary cover by using staples or wooden lath and anchors may be allowed instead of rock bags as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit details for any alternative anchoring system to the Engineer for approval prior to installation. Non-abutting edges shall be embedded a minimum of 150 mm in native soil.

Temporary cover damaged as a result of the Contractors operations shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary cover shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing, maintaining and removing temporary cover, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor removes the temporary cover in order to facilitate any other work, the temporary cover shall be replaced and secured by the contractor at no additional cost to the State.

10-1.08 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, in conformance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be installed prior to beginning any placement of concrete and located a minimum of 15 m from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses, unless determined infeasible by the Engineer. Each facility shall be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed on grade or below grade at the option of the Contractor. These facilities shall be constructed to contain all liquid and concrete waste without seepage, spillage or overflow.

MATERIALS

Materials used in the construction of temporary concrete washout facility shall conform to the following:

A. **PLASTIC SHEETING.—**Plastic sheeting shall be new and a minimum of 0.33 mm thick polyethylene sheeting and shall be free of holes, tears or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material. Plastic sheeting shall not have seams or overlapping joints.

B. **ROCK BAG.—**Rock bag fabric shall be non-woven polypropylene, with a minimum unit weight of 250 g/m^2. The fabric shall have a mullen burst strength of at least 2500 kPa, per ASTM Designation: D3786 and an ultraviolet (UV) stability exceeding 70 percent at 500 hours. Rock bags shall have a length of 600 mm to 800 mm, width of 400 mm to 500 mm, thickness of 150 mm to 200 mm, and shall be filled to a weighted mass ranging from 13 kg to 22 kg. Rock bag fill material shall be non-cohesive, gravel, free from deleterious material. After filling, the opening shall be secured such that rock shall not escape from the bag.

C. **STRAW BALES.—**Straw for straw bales shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications.

Each straw bale shall be a minimum of 360 mm wide, 450 mm in height, 900 mm in length and shall have a minimum mass of 23 kg. The straw bale shall be composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for binding material.

Bales shall be bound by either wire, nylon or polypropylene string. Jute and cotton binding shall not be used. Wire shall be a minimum of 1.57 mm (16-gage) baling wire. Nylon or polypropylene string shall be approximately 2 mm in diameter with 360 N of breaking strength.

D. **STAKES.—**Stakes shall be 50 mm x 50 mm wood posts. Each stake shall have a minimum length of one meter. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake to the Engineer for approval prior to installation. The tops of the metal stakes shall be bent over at a 90-degree angle. No additional compensation will be allowed for the use of a metal stake.

E. **STAPLES.—**Staples shall be made of 11-gage minimum steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200 mm legs and 50 mm crown.

F. **GEOTEXTILE.—**Geotextile shall be manufactured from one or more of the following materials: polyester, nylon or polypropylene. Geotextile shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either a woven filament or nonwoven type fabric conforming to the following:

	Woven	Non-Woven
Weight, grams per Square Meter, Min. ASTM Designation: D3776	200	200
Grab Tensile Strength, Newtons (N), Min. ASTM Designation: D4632	890	650
Elongation at Break, Percent, Max. ASTM Designation: D4632	35 Max.	50 Min.

Geotextile shall be furnished in an appropriate protective cover, which shall protect it from ultraviolet radiation and from abrasion due to shipping and handling, and shall remain covered until installation. Geotextile shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

G. **AGGREGATE BASE.—** Aggregate base shall conform to the provisions in "Aggregate Base" of these special provisions.

MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 100 mm for on grade facilities and 300 mm for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities shall include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications. Minor holes and tears in the plastic sheeting may be taped as long as the repair does not compromise the impermeability of the material.

When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, the hardened concrete shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities shall become the property of the Contractor, shall be removed from the site of the work, and shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary concrete washout facility to be paid for shall be determined by each unit installed. If the Contractor removes the temporary concrete washout facility in order to facilitate any other work, the temporary concrete washout facility shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the State.

The contract unit price paid for temporary concrete washout facility shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in temporary concrete washout facility, complete in place, including maintaining, removing and disposing of temporary concrete washout facility; including installing, maintaining, removing and disposing of concrete washout sign, as shown on the plans, as specified in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.09 TEMPORARY ENTRANCE/EXITS

This work shall consist of constructing and maintaining the temporary entrance/exits shall conform to the details as shown on the plans, as directed by the Engineer, and as specified in these special provisions. When no longer required for the work, temporary entrance/exits shall be removed as specified in these special provisions.

Each temporary entrance/exits shall include a clean out sump. The minimum number of temporary entrance/exits required for this project shall be 8.

The type of temporary entrance/exits shall be either Type 1 or Type 2 at the option of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide as many temporary entrance/exits, as shall be required for the duration of the contract. Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall use temporary entrance/exits as one of the various measures to prevent water pollution. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall graphically show the use of temporary entrance/exits in relation to other water pollution control work specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform the following:

Temporary Entry/Exits Fabric.

Temporary entrance/exits fabric shall be manufactured from one or more of the following materials: polyester, nylon or polypropylene. Temporary entrance/exits fabric shall be nonwoven type fabric conforming to the following:

	Non-Woven Needle Punched
Mass per unit area, grams per Square Meter, Min. ASTM Designation: D 5261	235
Grab Tensile Strength, 25 mm grip, kiloNewtons (kN), Min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Elongation at Break, Percent, Min., ASTM Designation: D4632*	50
Toughness, grab tensile strength times percent elongation (kN x %)	53

* or appropriate test for method for specific polymer

Temporary entrance/exits fabric shall be a non-woven, needle-punched fabric, free of any needles which may have broken off during manufacturing. It may be manufactured from either virgin polymer materials, recycled materials, or a combination of recycled and virgin polymer materials such as polyester polyethylene terephthalate 'PETE'. None of the materials, whether virgin or recycled, shall contain biodegradable filler materials that degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished roll products. To confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials the Engineer may order tests such as ASTM E 204 (Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy-FTIR) or other appropriate tests.

Temporary entrance/exits fabric shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate

Aggregate shall range in size from 100 mm to 150 mm, shall be angular to subangular in shape, and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Corrugated Steel Panels

Manufactured corrugated steel panels with raised bars shall be provided in individual sections. Steel plate and raised bars shall be a minimum 12.7 mm thick. Bars shall be a minimum of 38.1 mm in height and shall be uniformly distributed 190.5 mm apart longitudinally throughout the full section of each panel. Raised bars shall be welded to the bottom plate and approximately 12.7 mm thick at the base and tapering to 6.35 mm thick at the top of the bar. Each panel shall have a nominal dimension of 3 m x 2.43 m with an approximate weight of 1454 kg for each panel. Each end of the panel shall have a slot or hooked section to facilitate coupling at the ends.

CONSTRUCTION

Temporary entrance/exits shall be installed as follows:

A. Prior to placing the temporary entrance/exits fabric, the areas shall be cleared of all trash and debris. Vegetation shall be removed to the ground level. Cleared trash, debris, and removed vegetation shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way, of the Standard Specifications.
B. The ground to receive temporary entrance/exits fabric shall be graded to a uniform plane, watered and compacted, and shall be free of sharp objects that may damage the temporary entrance/exits fabric, and shall be graded to drain to the sump as shown on the plans.
C. Temporary entrance/exits fabric shall be positioned longitudinally along the alignment of the temporary entrance/exits.
D. Where needed, adjacent borders of the fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 300 mm.
E. Aggregate to be placed directly over the fabric shall be spread in the direction of traffic, longitudinally along the alignment of the temporary entrance/exits. All remaining materials shall be uniformly placed and spread with 1:4 (V:H) tapers at the perimeter edges of the temporary entrance/exits where it conforms to existing roadway
F. During spreading of the aggregate, vehicles or equipment shall not be driven directly on the fabric. A minimum thickness of 150 mm of aggregate shall be maintained between the fabric and the equipment to prevent damage to the fabric. Damage to the fabric resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
G. Should the fabric be damaged during placing, the damaged section shall be repaired by placing a new piece of fabric over the damaged area. The piece of fabric shall be large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 450 mm overlap on all edges.

For Type 2 temporary entrance/exits, a minimum of 3 panel sections coupled to one another is required at each temporary entrance/exits. Prior to installing panels, the ground surface shall be cleared of all debris which may prevent uniform contact with the ground surface.

A sump shall be constructed within 6 m of each temporary entrance/exits. The sump shall be sized sufficiently to hold soil removed from the temporary entrance/exits in order to maintain efficiency.

MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain temporary entrance/exits, throughout the contract period. The Contractor shall prevent displacement or migration of the aggregate surfacing or corrugated steel panels. Any significant depressions, as determined by the Engineer, which form due to settling or heavy traffic shall be repaired by the Contractor.

Temporary entrance/exits, shall be maintained to minimize tracking of soil and sediment onto paved roads. If the efficiency of a temporary entrance/exits to minimize tracking of soil and sediment is compromised by the buildup of soil and

sediment, or by other means, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the soil and sediment, install additional corrugated steel panels, or spread additional aggregate.

Pavement cleaning shall be required at all locations where construction equipment is visibly tracking sediments onto the roadway.

Pavement cleaning shall be required each and every day when temporary entrance/exits are in use. Soil and sediment or other extraneous material tracked onto pavement shall not be allowed to enter drainage facilities and shall be removed at least once each day.

Once the temporary entrance/exits are no longer needed, the aggregate, temporary entrance/exits fabric, and any soil and sediments shall be removed and disposed of as provided for in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Following removal of the temporary entrance/exits, areas shall be graded smooth and compacted to conform with adjacent areas.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary entrance/exits shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary entrance/exits, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.10 TEMPORARY CULVERTS

Temporary culverts shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed or abandoned as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

The size and type of temporary culvert to be installed at each location shall be at the option of the Contractor; however, the culvert shall be capable of sustaining the intended load and of discharging a quantity of water equivalent to the type and size of culvert shown on the plans. Adequacy as to equivalent strength and capacity shall be subject to approval, in writing, by the Engineer.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Excavation and backfill for temporary culverts shall be performed in a manner that will provide adequate support for the culvert with a firm, nonsettling foundation for the roadbeds to be constructed over the culverts.

Temporary culverts that are damaged from any cause during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, temporary culverts shall be removed (including minor concrete (backfill) or abandoned as shown on the plans. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Abandoned facilities at the Contractor's option, shall be backfilled with either sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill conforming to the provisions in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications by any method acceptable to the Engineer that completely fills the pipe. Sand backfill material shall be clean, free draining, and free from roots and other deleterious substances. The ends of temporary culvert to be abandoned shall be securely closed by a 150 mm thick tight fitting plug or wall of commercial quality concrete.

Sand backfill will be measured by the cubic meter determined from the dimensions of the temporary culvert to be abandoned.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for sand backfill shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in backfilling temporary culvert with sand, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Controlled low strength material and slurry cement backfill, if used at the Contractor's option, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as sand backfill.

Removed temporary culverts that are not damaged may be installed in the permanent work provided the culverts conform to the requirements specified for the permanent work and the culverts are new when installed as temporary culverts.

Trenches and pits caused by the removal of temporary culverts shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Regardless of the sizes or kinds of temporary culverts installed, temporary culverts will be measured and paid for by the meter for the sizes of temporary culverts shown on the plans and listed in the Engineer's Estimate in the same manner specified for corrugated metal pipe in Section 66-4.01, "Measurement," and Section 66-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, abandoning, removing (including removal of minor concrete (backfill)), and disposing of temporary culverts shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the various sizes or kinds of temporary culverts and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.11 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE

Temporary silt fence shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3.02, "Preparation," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Materials for temporary silt fence shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Temporary silt fence shall be a prefabricated silt fence of woven polypropylene with or without an integral reinforcement layer of the same material. Silt fence fabric shall have a minimum width of 900 mm and a minimum tensile strength of 0.44-kN, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 4632.

INSTALLATION

Temporary silt fence shall be installed as shown on the plans.

When joints are necessary, the temporary silt fence shall overlap a minimum of 150 mm with both posts tied together.

Temporary silt fences shall be maintained to provide for adequate sediment holding capacity. Sediment deposits shall be removed when the sediment deposit reaches approximately one-third of the fence height. Removed sediment shall be deposited within the project in such a way that the sediment is not subject to erosion by wind or water, or as directed by the Engineer.

When no longer required for the intended purpose, as determined by the Engineer, temporary silt fence shall be removed from the site of the work.

Holes, depressions or any other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary silt fence shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary silt fence will be measured by the meter as determined from actual measurements, the measurements to be made parallel with the ground slope along the line of the completed temporary silt fence, deducting the widths of openings.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary silt fence shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary silt fence, complete in place, including trench excavation and backfill, and maintenance and removal of temporary silt fence, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary silt fence required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary silt fence.

10-1.12 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be furnished, constructed, maintained, and later removed in conformance with the details as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be constructed prior to any clearing and grubbing work and a sufficient distance from protected plants to enclose all of the foliage canopy and not encroach upon visible roots of the plants.

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be located so that it will be unobstructed from view by heavy equipment operators and other construction personnel.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality provided the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans or specified herein. Fabric used for Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall also conform to the following:

Material:	Polypropylene or Polyethylene
Color:	Orange
Mesh opening:	50 mm x 50 mm
UV Resistance:	Fully Stabilized
Fabric Width, min.:	1.22 m

Posts shall be either metal or wood at the Contractor's option, and shall be suitable for the purpose intended. Metal posts shall have a minimum diameter of 21.5 mm x 1650 mm in length. Wood posts shall be fir or pine and shall be a minimum of 25 mm x 50 mm x 1650 mm in length. Posts shall be driven into the soil a minimum of 400 mm. Posts shall be spaced at 2-meter centers minimum and shall at all times support the fence in a near vertical, upright position.

Galvanizing and painting of steel items will not be required.

Treating wood with a wood preservative shall not be allowed.

Concrete footings for posts will not be required.

Temporary fence (Type ESA) that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be measured in the manner specified for permanent fences in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary fence (Type ESA) complete in place, including installation, maintenance, removal and disposal of materials as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.13 TEMPORARY HIGH VISIBILITY BOUNDARY FENCE

Temporary high visibility boundary fence shall be furnished, constructed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary high visibility boundary fence shall be located so that it will be unobstructed from view by heavy equipment operators and other construction personnel.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality provided the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans or specified herein. Fabric used for temporary high visibility boundary fence shall also conform to the following:

Material:	Polypropylene or Polyethylene
Color:	Orange
Mesh opening:	50 mm x 50 mm
UV Resistance:	Fully Stabilized
Fabric Width, min.:	1.22 m

Posts shall be either metal or wood at the Contractor's option, and shall be suitable for the purpose intended. Metal posts shall have a minimum diameter of 21.5 mm x 1600 mm in length. Wood posts shall be fir or pine and shall be a minimum of 25 mm x 50 mm x 1600 mm in length. Posts shall be driven into the soil a minimum of 400 mm. Post spacing shall be adequate to completely support the fence fabric in an upright position.

Galvanizing and painting of steel items will not be required.

Treating wood with a wood preservative will not be required.

Concrete footings for posts will not be required.

Temporary high visibility boundary fence that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary high visibility boundary fence shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary high visibility boundary fence shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary high visibility boundary fence shall be measured in the manner specified for permanent fences in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary high visibility boundary fence shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary high visibility boundary fence complete in place, including installation, maintenance, removal and disposal of materials as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.14 COOPERATION

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 04-006044) to construct Benicia-Martinez Bridge Toll Plaza and Operations Building in Contra Costa County on Route 680 from north end of Mococo OH to Benicia-Martinez Bridge and OH (KP 39.4 to KP 40.1) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 04-006064) to reconstruct the Route 680/780 Interchange and construct electrical facilities in Contra Costa County and Solano County on Route 680 from Mococo OH to Bayshore Road (KP 39.4 to KP 41.0) and on Route 780 from Route 680 to East Fifth Street (KP L0.0 to KP R1.3) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 04-006034) to construct the new Benicia-Martinez Bridge (Br. No. 28-153R) in Contra Costa County and Solano County on Route 680 from 1.1 Km north of Mococo OH to 1.0 Km north of Contra Costa and Solano County Line (CC KP 40.1 to KP 41.4 and Sol KP L0.0 to L1.0) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

10-1.15 PHOTO SURVEY OF EXISTING NON-HIGHWAY FACILITIES

This work shall consist of performing photo survey, crack monitoring, and measurement of existing facilities to record conditions of the above ground petroleum lines.

The photo survey, crack monitoring, and measurement of existing facilities shall be conducted on the following above ground petroleum lines and support structures or as directed by the Engineer:

A. Ultramar 203mm and 600mm oil lines, Left of MW Line
B. Ultramar 8 – 102mm to 406mm oil lines, Right of MW Line

The pre-construction photo survey, crack monitoring, and measurement of existing facilities shall be performed at least 30 calendar days prior to pile driving or removal activity, shoring installation or removal, or other significant impact work that has a potential to cause damage to existing facilities that occurs within 60 meters of the listed facilities. A post construction photo survey, crack monitoring, and measurement of existing facilities shall be performed on the same facilities within 10 calendar days after the completion of pile driving or removal activity, shoring installation or removal, or other significant impact work that has a potential to cause damage to existing facilities.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a complete description of the work to be completed for each of the surveyed locations and existing facilities. The work to be completed shall consist of records of observations, videotapes, and photographs.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 48 hours prior to beginning the photo survey, crack monitoring, and measurement of existing facilities work.

The scope of the examination for photo survey shall consist of photographic and video recording of the conditions of the facilities specified above.

The photo survey shall show the condition of the facility, including, but not limited to, any and all deficiencies in the facility such as cracks, settlement, leakage, distress and the like. The photo survey shall document the condition of the above facilities.

The photograph prints shall be in color, and have a printed image size of at least be 130 mm x 180 mm (5" x 7"). All prints shall be on glossy photographic paper. Proof sheets, thumbnail prints, or contact prints are not acceptable. All negative shall be provided in protective sleeves. The negatives shall be indexed to facilitate expeditious reproduction. All

photos shall be identified by date, location, orientation, and labeled with a detailed description. All photos shall be submitted in a 3-ring binder and shall include the following: protective photo sleeves, building layout (including layout of each floor as necessary), and a summary sheet indexing all photos.

The digital camera shall be color and shall have a minimum resolution of 1280 x 960 pixels or defined as "megapixel." Digital photo prints shall be on either dye sublimation printer capable of color fusion and continues tone, a color laser printer capable of printing l200 x l200 dots per inch (dpi), or a professional graphics color inkjet printer capable of printing 1440 x 720 dpi and using six separate color reservoirs. All digital prints shall utilize photo quality glossy heavy weight paper (as defined by the printer manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer). All digital prints shall be printed at the highest print mode or print quality available to the approved printer (photo mode or best print quality). The digital prints shall also include the path name (folder and subfolder names) and file name of the picture location on the photo CD-ROM. All digital photos saved on CD-ROM shall be saved in the JPEG file format. The image quality option of the JPEG file shall be set to high. The JPEG files should be stored in separate folders based on photo location. The CD-ROM shall be submitted to the Engineer as part of the photo survey submittal.

The Contractor shall include a letter of authenticity certifying the that every digital photo image in the photo survey submittal has not been modified using photographic software. This letter shall be included with every photo survey submittal.

The Contractor shall submit a list of digital photo equipment proposed for use, including digital cameras, photographic software, photo printers and photo quality glossy heavyweight paper. The submittal shall include actual recent samples of digital photos taken with the proposed camera and printed with the proposed printer. The photos shall be printed to the highest quality on the required photo quality glossy heavyweight paper.

The Contractor shall videotape the above specified facilities as part of the photo survey.

The video recording shall show the condition of the facility, including, but not limited to, any and all deficiencies in the facility such as cracks, settlement, leakage and distress. The video tape recording shall be narrated contemporaneously by the camera operator, documenting the location, orientation, time and date of the scene. The narration may be supplemented by onscreen text either generated by the camera or by other methods approved by the Engineer. The video survey shall be conducted using premium grade VHS color tape and shall be recorded in the Standard Play (SP) mode. All video tape recording shall be made to the highest quality and standards. No more than one facility shall be recorded on a single videotape. The Contractor shall submit the original, unedited video recording to the Engineer. Copies of the video shall be professionally made and shall not incur signal degradation during copying.

A written report of the record of observations shall also be submitted with the videotape. The written report shall include the date and time of the recording and the location of the facility in question. The report shall also include a table listing the anomalies with a detailed description, and orientation. The table shall also list the beginning and the ending times of the videocassette counter for each anomaly recorded on the videotape.

Crack monitoring shall be made on all existing cracks in each of the facilities included in this survey and shall be performed concurrent with the photo survey. The gage installation shall be done concurrent with the pre-construction photo survey. Crack monitoring shall be performed using, a calibrated crack monitoring device approved by the Engineer. The crack gage shall be capable of measuring cracks to the nearest millimeter. The location of the crack gauges shall be identified in the pre-construction survey report.

Cracks shall be monitored monthly during the pre-construction photo survey and weekly throughout the duration of any work that has a potential to cause damage to the existing facilities. The crack gauge measurements shall be recorded at the same time each day in an effort to eliminate deviations in crack magnitude due to heat fluctuations. A report detailing such readings shall be provided to the Engineer on a monthly basis and on a weekly basis during any work that has a potential to cause damage to the existing facilities.

The measurement of existing facilities specified above shall include measuring the settlement and horizontal displacement at a 7.6 meter interval maximum. Measuring equipment shall be of a type approved by the Engineer. Such equipment shall be capable of measuring changes to the nearest 0.13 mm.

Additional measurement of existing facilities shall be performed monthly during the pre-construction photo survey and weekly throughout the duration of any work that has a potential to cause damage to the existing facilities. A report detailing such measurements shall be provided to the Engineer on a monthly basis and on a weekly basis during any work that has a potential to cause damage to the existing facilities.

The photographs, videotapes, and reports of all observations shall be prepared in triplicate by the Contractor and the Contractor shall sign every document. One (1) signed copy of every document, reports, videotapes and photographs, will be kept on file in the office of the Engineer. One (1) signed copy of every document, reports, videotapes, and photographs, shall be retained by the Contractor. And, one (1) signed copy of every document, reports, videotapes, and photographs, shall be given to the facility owner.

The pre-construction survey records and the documentation specified above shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to commencement of any significant impact work as defined above. The Engineer shall have 5 working days to review the submittal for adequacy. No work shall take place until the Engineer approves the pre-construction survey records.

The package of the post-construction survey documents shall be submitted within 10 working days after the impact work has been completed adjacent to each of the specified facilities.

Records in triplicate of all observations shall be prepared by the Contractor and every document shall be signed by the authorized representatives of the State and by the Contractor. Video tapes and photographs, as deemed advisable by the Engineer will be made by the Contractor and signed in the manner specified above. One (1) signed copy of every documents, reports, videotapes and photographs will be kept on file in the office of the Engineer. One (1) signed copy of every documents, reports, videotapes, and photographs shall be retained by the Contractor. And, one (1) signed copy of every documents, reports, videotapes, and photographs shall be given to the facility owner.

The above referenced records, video tapes, and photographs are intended for use as indisputable evidence in ascertaining the extent of any damage which may occur as a result of the Contractor's operations. The above-referenced records, video tapes, and photographs are for the protection of the adjacent property owners, the Contractor, and the State. These records will be used to determine any damage from the Contractor's operations during the work.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will immediately inform the Engineer in writing, of any damage to these and other facilities.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for photo survey of existing facilities shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in photo survey, crack monitoring, and measurement of existing facilities as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Engineer may order photo surveys, crack monitoring, and measurement of existing facilities other than those facilities listed under "Photo Survey ,Crack Monitoring, and Measurement of Existing Facilities" Photo surveys, crack monitoring, and measurement of existing facilities other than those facilities listed under "Photo Survey, Crack Monitoring, and Measurement of Existing Facilities" will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.16 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)

Progress schedules will be required for this contract. Progress schedules shall utilize the Critical Path Method (CPM). Attention is directed to "Cooperation" and "Obstructions" of these special provisions. Nothing in theses special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions apply to this section "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)":

A. Activity: Any task, or portion of a project, which takes time to complete.
B. Baseline Schedule: The initial CPM schedule representing the Contractor's original work plan, as accepted by the Engineer.
C. Controlling Operation: The activity considered at the time by the Engineer, within that series of activities defined as the critical path, which if delayed or prolonged, will delay the time of completion of the contract.
D. Critical Path: The series of activities, which determines the earliest completion of the contract (Forecast Completion Date). This is the longest path of activities having the least amount of float.
E. Critical Path Method: A mathematical calculation to determine the earliest completion of the contract represented by a graphic representation of the sequence of activities that shows the interrelationships and interdependencies of the elements composing a project.
F. Current Contract Completion Date: The extended date for completion of the contract shown on the weekly statement of working days furnished by the Engineer in accordance with Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.
G. Early Completion Time: The difference in time between the current contract completion date and the Contractor's scheduled early forecast completion date as shown on the accepted baseline schedule, or schedule updates and revisions.
H. Float: The amount of time between the early start date and the late start date, or the early finish date and the late finish date, of any activity or group of activities in the network.
I. Forecast Completion Date: The completion date of the last scheduled work activity identified on the critical path.
J. Fragnet: A section or fragment of the network diagram comprised of a group of activities.
K. Free Float: The amount of time an activity can be delayed before affecting a subsequent activity.

L. Hammock Activity: An activity added to the network to span an existing group of activities for summarizing purposes.
M. Milestone: A marker in a network, which is typically used to mark a point in time or denote the beginning or end of a sequence of activities. A milestone has zero duration, but will otherwise function in the network as if it were an activity.
N. Revision: A change in the future portion of the schedule that modifies logic, adds or deletes activities, or alters activities, sequences, or durations.
O. Tabular Listing: A report showing schedule activities, their relationships, durations, scheduled and actual dates, and float.
P. Total Float: The amount of time that an activity may be delayed without affecting the total project duration of the critical path.
Q. Update: The modification of the CPM progress schedule through a regular review to incorporate actual progress to date by activity, approved time adjustments, and projected completion dates.
R. Time Scaled Logic Diagram: A schematic display of the logical relationships of project activities, drawn from left to right to reflect project chronology with the positioning and length of the activity representing its duration.
S. Bar Chart (Gantt Chart): A graphic display of scheduled-related information, activities or other project elements are listed down the left side of the chart, dates are shown across the top, and activity durations are shown as date-placed horizontal bars.
T. State Owned Float Activity: The activity documenting time saved on the critical path by actions of the Engineer.
U. Near Critical Path: A path having 30 working days or less of total float.

PRECONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE

The Engineer will schedule and conduct a Preconstruction Scheduling Conference with the Contractor's Project Manager and Construction Scheduler within seven days after the bidder has received the contract for execution. At this meeting, the requirements of this section of the special provisions will be reviewed with the Contractor. The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss its schedule methodology, proposed sequence of operations, the activity identification system for labeling all work activities, the schedule file numbering system, and any deviations it proposes to make from the Stage Construction Plans. The Engineer will submit a diskette of a scheduling shell project, displaying an activity code dictionary consisting of fields populated with the Caltrans Scope Breakdown Structure (SBS) Code. The SBS structure will be finalized after submittal of the accepted Baseline Schedule. The Contractor shall utilize these codes, and may add other codes as necessary, to group and organize the work activities. Periodically the Engineer may request the Contractor to utilize additional filters, layouts or activity codes to be able to further group or summarize work activities.

Also, the Engineer and the Contractor shall review the requirements for all submittals applicable to the contract and discuss their respective preparation and review durations. All submittals and reviews are to be reflected on the Interim Baseline Schedule and the Baseline Schedule.

INTERIM BASELINE SCHEDULE

Within 15 days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer an Interim Baseline Project Schedule which will serve as the progress schedule for the first 120 days of the project, or until the Baseline Schedule is accepted, whichever is sooner. The Interim Baseline Schedule shall utilize the critical path method. The Interim Baseline Schedule shall depict how the Contractor plans to perform the work for the first 120 days of the contract. Additionally, the Interim Baseline Schedule shall show all submittals required early in the project, and shall provide for all permits, and other non-work activities necessary to begin the work. The Interim Baseline Schedule submittal shall include a 3 l/2 inch floppy diskette which contains the data files used to generate the schedule.

The Engineer shall be allowed 10 days to review the schedule and to provide comments, including the Contractor's application of the supplied scope breakdown structure. The Interim Baseline Schedule does not require Caltrans acceptance but all comments are to be implemented into the Baseline Schedule. Re-submittal of the Interim Baseline Schedule is not required. Late review of the Interim Baseline Schedule shall not restrain the submittal of the Baseline Schedule.

BASELINE SCHEDULE

Within 60 days, after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a Baseline Project Schedule including the incorporation of all comments provided to the Interim Baseline Schedule. The Baseline Schedule shall have a data date of the day prior to the first working day of the contract. The schedule shall not include any actual start dates, actual finish dates, or constraint dates (except for Contract Milestone dates). The Baseline Schedule shall meet interim milestone dates, contract milestone dates, stage construction requirements, internal time constraints, show logical sequence of activities, and must not extend beyond the number of days originally provided for in the contract.

All task activities shall be assigned to a project calendar. Each calendar shall identify a workweek, and holidays. Use different calendars for work activities that occur on different work schedules. Activities for the preparation and the review of submittals plus fabrication are to be assigned to the same calendar.

The Contractor shall not add job inefficiencies or weather days to a project calendar without prior approval by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall not assign negative lags to any activities.

The Baseline CPM Schedule submitted by the Contractor shall have a sufficient number of activities to assure adequate planning of the project and to permit monitoring and evaluation of progress and the analysis of time impacts. The Baseline Schedule shall depict how the Contractor plans to complete the whole work involved, and shall show all activities that define the critical path. Each activity shall have durations of not more than 20 working days, and not less than one working day unless permitted otherwise by the Engineer. All activities in the schedule, with the exception of the first and last activities, shall have a minimum of one predecessor and a minimum of one successor. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths shall be kept to a minimum, as determined by the Engineer. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities shall be critical or near-critical, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The Baseline Schedule shall not attribute negative float to any activity. State owned float shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the State. The Engineer may accrue State owned float by the early completion of review of any type of required submittal when it saves time on the critical path. The Contractor shall conduct a time impact analysis, when directed by the Engineer, to determine the effect of the action as described in "Time Impact Analysis" specified herein. The Engineer will document State owned float by directing the Contractor to update the State owned float activity on the next schedule update. The Contractor shall include a log of the action on the State owned float activity and include a discussion of the actions in the narrative report. The Engineer may use State owned float to mitigate past or future State delays by offsetting potential time extensions for contract change work orders.

The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that all work sequences are logical and the network shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work. Failure of the Contractor to include any element of work required for the performance of the contract in the network shall not relieve the Contractor from completing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If the Contractor fails to define any element of work, activity or logic, the Contractor in the next monthly update or revision of the schedule shall correct it.

The Baseline Schedule shall be supplemented with resource allocations for every task activity to a level of detail that facilitates report generation based on labor craft and equipment class for the Contractor and subcontractors. The Contractor shall use average composite crews to display the labor loading of on-site construction activities. On the P3 resource dictionary, each resource should have the normal and maximum limits for the specified period of time. Based on the resource limits, the Contractor shall optimize and level labor to reflect a reasonable plan for accomplishing the work of the contract and to assure that resources are not duplicated in concurrent activities. Along with the baseline progress schedule, the Contractor shall also submit to the Engineer time-scaled resource histograms of the labor crafts and equipment classes to be utilized on the contract.

The Contractor shall not create hammock activities for the purpose of resources loading.

The Contractor shall require each subcontractor to submit in writing a statement certifying that the subcontractor has concurred with the Contractor's CPM, including major updates, and that the subcontractor's related schedule has been incorporated accurately, including the duration of activities, labor and equipment loading. Should the Baseline Schedule or schedule update, submitted for acceptance, show variances from the requirements of the contract, the Contractor shall make specific mention of the variations in the letter of transmittal, in order that, if accepted, proper adjustments to the project schedule can be made. The Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in strict accordance with the requirements of the contract documents. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the information provided or shown on an accepted schedule, the requirements of the contract documents shall take precedence.

Each schedule submitted to the Engineer shall comply with all limits imposed by the contract, with all specified intermediate milestone and contract completion dates, and with all constraints, restraints or sequences included in the contract. The degree of detail shall include factors including, but not limited to:

A. Physical breakdown of the project;
B. Contract milestones and completion dates, substantial completion dates, constraints, restraints, sequences of work shown in the contract, the planned substantial completion date, and the final completion date;
C. Type of work to be performed, the sequences, and the major subcontractors involved;
D. All purchases, submittals, submittal reviews, manufacture, fabrication, tests, delivery, and installation activities for all major materials and equipment, including submittal of requests for audits of manufacturers and fabricators in conformance with "Manufacturing and Fabrication Qualification Audit for Materials" of these special provisions;

E. Preparation, submittal and approval of shop and working drawings and material samples, showing time, as specified elsewhere, for the Engineer's review. The same time frame shall be allowed for at least one resubmittal on all major submittals so identified in the contract documents;
F. Identification of interfaces and dependencies with preceding, concurrent and follow-on contractors, railroads, and utilities as shown on the plans or specified in the specifications;
G. Identification of each and every utility relocation and interface as a separate activity, including activity description and responsibility coding that identifies the type of utility and the name of the utility company involved;
H. Actual tests, submission of test reports, and approval of test results;
I. All start-up, testing, training, and assistance required under the Contract;
J. Punchlist and final clean-up;
K. Identification of any manpower, material, or equipment restrictions, as well as any activity requiring unusual shift work, such as double shifts, 6-day weeks, specified overtime, or work at times other than regular days or hours;
L. Identification of each and every ramp closing and opening event as a separate one-day activity, including designation by activity coding and description that it is a north-bound, south-bound, east-bound, west-bound, and entry or exit ramp activity;
M. Separate resources graphs for the Contract's labor, equipment and critical path labor, with an accompanying analysis of each and explanation for any variances (i.e., example front-end resource loading of schedules); and
N. Equipment and labor shall be differentiated by a cost account code within the resource dictionary.
O. State owned float as the last activity in the schedule, at the end of which is the Scheduled Completion Date.

The Baseline Schedule submittal shall include a 3 l/2 inch floppy diskette which contains the data files used to generate the schedule, a schedule narrative describing the critical path, narratives providing additional schedule detail as requested by the Engineer and all schedule reports.

The Engineer shall be allowed 15 days to review and accept or reject the baseline project schedule submitted. Rejected schedules shall be resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 days, at which time a new 15 day review period by the Engineer will begin.

PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTS

Schedules submitted to the Engineer including Interim Baseline, Baseline, and update schedules shall include time scaled network diagrams in a layout format requested by the Engineer. The network diagrams submitted to the Engineer shall also be accompanied by four computer-generated mathematical analysis tabular reports for each activity included in the project schedule. The reports (8 1/2" x 11" size) shall include a network diagram report showing the activity columns only, a predecessor and successor report, a resource report (Interim Baseline and Baseline Schedules), and a scheduling and leveling calculation report. The network diagram report~~s~~ shall include, at a minimum, the following for each activity:

A. Activity number and description;
B. Activity codes;
C. Original, actual and remaining durations;
D. Early start date (by calendar date);
E. Early finish date (by calendar date);
F. Actual start date (by calendar date);
G. Actual finish date (by calendar date);
H. Late start date (by calendar date);
I. Late finish date (by calendar date);
J. Identify activity calendar ID;
K. Total Float and Free Float, in work days; and
L. Percentage complete.

Network diagrams shall be sorted and grouped in a format requested by the Engineer reflecting the project breakdown per the Caltrans scope breakdown structure codes. They shall show a continuous flow of information from left to right per the project sorting and grouping codes. E.g., project milestones, submittals sub-grouped by description, and the construction activities sub-grouped by the scope breakdown structure. The primary paths of criticality shall be clearly and graphically identified on the networks. The network diagram shall be prepared on E-size sheets (36" x 48"), shall have a title block in the lower right-hand corner, and a timeline on each page. Exceptions to the size of the network sheets and the use of computer graphics to generate the networks shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Schedule network diagrams the tabular reports shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance in the following quantities:

A. 2 sets of the Network Diagrams;
B. 2 copies of the tabular reports (8 1/2" x 11" size); and
C. 3 computer diskettes.

WEEKLY SCHEDULE MEETINGS

The Engineer and the Contractor shall hold weekly scheduling meetings to discuss the near term schedule activities, to address any long-term schedule issues, and to discuss any relevant technical issues. The Contractor shall develop a rolling 4-weeks schedule identifying the previous week worked and a 3-week look ahead. It shall provide sufficient detail to include the actual and planned activities of the Contractor and all the subcontractors for offsite and construction activities, addressing all activities to be performed and to identify issues requiring engineering action or input.

Each activity in the 4 week rolling schedule should be identified by an associated CPM schedule activity ID numbering system. This schedule should not be hand written. To create the 4 weeks rolling schedules, the Contractor should utilize the use of EXCEL spreadsheet, or Primavera scheduling software, as acceptable by the Engineer. The Engineer will provide the format of the schedule. This schedule should be electronically submitted to the Engineer one day prior to the scheduled meeting date.

MONTHLY UPDATE SCHEDULES

The Contractor shall submit a Monthly Update Schedule to the Engineer once in each month within 5 days of the data date. The proposed update schedule prepared by the Contractor shall include all information available as of the 20th calendar day of the month, or other data date as established by the Engineer. A detailed list of all proposed schedule changes such as logic, duration, lead/lag, forecast completion date, additions and deletions shall be submitted with the update.

The monthly update of the schedule shall focus on the period from the last update to the current cut-off data date. Changes to activities or logic beyond the data date are classified as revisions and need to be addressed per the schedule revision section of this specification. Activities that have either started or finished shall be reported as they actually occurred and designated as complete, if actually completed. For activities in progress that are forecasted to complete longer than planned, the remaining durations shall be revised, not the original durations. All out of sequence activities are to be reviewed and their relationships either verified or changed.

The Monthly Update Schedule submitted to the Engineer shall be accompanied by a Schedule Narrative Report. The report shall describe the physical progress during the report period, plans for continuing the work during the forthcoming report period, actions planned to correct any negative float, and an explanation of potential delays or problems and their estimated impact on performance, milestone completion dates, forecast completion date, and the overall project completion date. In addition, alternatives for possible schedule recovery to mitigate any potential delay or cost increases shall be included for consideration by the Engineer. The report shall follow the outline set forth below:

Contractor's Schedule Narrative Report Outline:

A. Contractor's Transmittal Letter;
B. Work completed during the period;
C. Description of the current critical path;
D. Description of current problem areas;
E. Current and anticipated delays;
    1. Cause of the delay;
    2. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay; and
    3. Impact of the delay on other activities, milestones, and completion dates;
F. Changes in construction sequences;
G. Pending items and status thereof;
    1. Permits;
    2. Change Orders;
    3. Time Extensions; and
    4. Non-Compliance Notices;
H. Contract completion date(s) status;
    1. Ahead of schedule and number of days; and
    2. Behind schedule and number of days; and
I. Include updated Network Diagram and Reports.

The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer a 3 1/2" electronic disk of the schedule, together with printed copies of the network diagrams and tabular reports described under "Project Schedule Reports", and the Schedule Narrative Report.

Portions of the network diagram on which all activities are complete need not be reprinted and submitted in subsequent updates. However, the electronic disk file of the submitted schedule and the related reports shall constitute a clear record of progress of the work from award of contract to final completion.

On a date determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer to review the monthly schedule update. At the monthly progress meeting, the Contractor and the Engineer shall review the updated schedule and shall discuss the content of the Narrative Report. The Engineer shall be allowed 10 days after the meeting to review and accept or reject the update schedule submitted. Rejected schedules shall be resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 days, at which time a new 5 day review period by the Engineer will begin. All efforts shall be made between the Engineer and the Contractor to complete the review and the acceptance process prior to the next update schedule data date. To expedite the process a second meeting between the Engineer and the Contractor shall be held.

SCHEDULE REVISIONS

If the Contractor desires to make a change to the accepted schedule, the Contractor shall request permission from the Engineer in writing, stating the reasons for the change, and proposed revisions to activities, logic and duration. The Contractor shall submit for acceptance an analysis showing the effect of the revisions on the entire project. The analysis shall include:

A. An updated schedule not including the revisions. The schedule shall have a data date just prior to implementing the proposed revisions and includes a project completion date;
B. A revised schedule that includes the proposed revisions. The schedule will have the same data date as the updated schedule and include a project completion date;
C. The Contractor should add resources for all new activities, also adjust resources for those activities that their remaining duration were changed;
D. A narrative explanation of the revisions and their impact to the schedule; and
E. Computer files of the updated schedule and the revised schedule sequentially numbered or renamed for archive (record) purposes.

The Engineer will provide a response within 10 days to Contractor proposed schedule revisions.

Within 15 calendar days, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM network for approval when requested by the Engineer, or when any of the following occurs:

A. there is a significant change in the Contractor's operations that will affect the critical path;
B. the current updated schedule indicates that the contract progress is 4 weeks or more behind the planned schedule, as determined by the Engineer; or
C. the Engineer determines that an approved or anticipated change will impact the critical path, milestone or completion dates, contract progress, or work by other contractors.

The Engineer shall be allowed 10 days to review and accept or reject a schedule revision. Rejected schedule revisions shall be revised and resubmitted to the Engineer within 10 days, at which time a new 10 day review period by the Engineer will begin. Only upon approval of a change by the Engineer shall it be reflected in the next schedule update submitted by the Contractor. The revised schedule shall also include a narrative explanation of the revisions and their impact to the schedule.

SCHEDULE TIME ADJUSTMENTS

When the Contractor requests a time adjustments due to contract change orders or delays, or if the Contractor or the Engineer considers that an approved or anticipated change will impact the critical path or contract progress, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written Time Impact Analysis illustrating the impact of each change or delay on the current scheduled completion date or milestone completion date, utilizing the current accepted schedule. Each Time Impact Analysis shall include a schedule update and schedule revision, both with the same data dates, demonstrating how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the Change Order or delay into the current schedule. The schedule revision shall include the sequence of activities and any revisions to the existing activities to demonstrate the impact of the delay, or change into the schedule.

Each Time Impact Analysis shall demonstrate the estimated time impact based on the events of delay, the anticipated or actual date of the contract change order work performance, the status of construction at that point in time, and the event time computation of all activities affected by the change or delay. The event times used in the analysis shall be those included in the latest update of the current schedule in effect at the time the change or delay was encountered.

Time extensions will be granted only to the extent that equitable time adjustments for the activity or activities affected exceed the total or remaining float along the critical path of activities at the time of actual delay, or at the time the contract change order work is performed. Time extensions will not be granted nor will delay damages be paid unless:

A. the delay is beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers, at any tier; and
B. the delay extends the actual performance of the work beyond the applicable scheduled contract completion date and the most recent date predicted for completion of the project on the accepted schedule update current as of the time of the delay or as of the time of issuance of the contract change order.

Time Impact Analyses shall be submitted in triplicate within 15 days after the delay occurs or after issuance of the contract change order. A schedule file diskette is also to be submitted.

Acceptance or rejection of each Time Impact Analysis by the Engineer will be made within 15 days after receipt of the Time Impact Analysis, unless subsequent meetings and negotiations delay the review. A copy of the Time Impact Analysis accepted by the Engineer shall be returned to the Contractor and the accepted schedule revisions illustrating the impact of the contract change orders or delays shall be incorporated into the project schedule during the first update after acceptance. Until such time that the Contractor provides the analysis, the Engineer may, at his option, construct and utilize the project as-built schedule or other recognized method to determine adjustments in contract time.

FINAL SCHEDULE UPDATE

Within 15 days after the acceptance of the contract by the Director, the Contractor shall submit a final update of the schedule with actual start and actual finish dates for all activities. This schedule submission shall be accompanied by a certification, signed by an officer of the company and the Contractor's Project Manager stating "To the best of my knowledge, the enclosed final update of the project schedule reflects the actual start and completion dates of the activities contained herein."

EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE

The Contractor shall provide for the State's exclusive possession and use a complete computer system specifically capable of creating, storing, updating and producing CPM schedules. Before delivery and setup of the computer system, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a detailed list of all computer hardware and software the Contractor proposes to furnish. The minimum computer system to be furnished shall include the following:

A. Complete computer system, including keyboard, mouse, 19 inch color SVGA monitor (1024x768 pixels), Intel Pentium 500 MHz microprocessor chip, or equivalent;
B. Computer operating system software, compatible with the selected processing unit, for Windows 98 or later or equivalent;
C. Minimum one-hundred-and-twenty-eight (128) megabytes of random access memory (RAM);
D. A 40 gigabytes minimum hard disk drive, a 1.44 megabyte 3 1/2 inch floppy disk drive, 32x speed minimum read/write CD-ROM drive, Ethernet card and 56k modem;
E. A color-ink-jet plotter with a minimum 36 megabyte RAM, capable of 300 dots per inch color, 600 dots per inch monochrome, or equivalent, capable of printing fully legible, timescaled charts, and network diagrams, in four colors, with a minimum size of 36 inches by 48 inches (E size) and is compatible with the selected system, an HP Design Jet 1055 CM or equivalent, plotter stand, roll paper assembly and automatic paper cutter, and provide plotter paper and ink cartridges throughout the contract;
F. CPM software shall be Primavera Project Planner, the latest version for Windows 98, or later;
G. Scheduler Analyzer Pro or equivalent (a suite of programs to assist in schedule analysis) in the latest version for Windows 98, Windows NT or later; and
H. Microsoft Office Software, the latest version for Windows 98, Windows NT or later and McAfee Virus software or equivalent.

The computer hardware and software furnished shall be compatible with that used by the Contractor for the production of the CPM progress schedule required by the Contract, and shall include original instruction manuals and other documentation normally provided with the software.

The Contractor shall furnish, install, set up, maintain and repair the computer hardware and software ready for use at a location determined by the Engineer. The hardware and software shall be installed and ready for use by the first submission of the baseline schedule. The Contractor shall provide 24 hours of formal training for the Engineer, and three other agents of the department designated by the Engineer, in the use of the hardware and software to include schedule analysis, reporting, and resource and cost allocations. An authorized vendor of Project Primavera shall perform the training.

All computer hardware and software furnished shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor upon acceptance of the contract when no claims involving contract progress are pending. When claims involving contract progress are pending, computer hardware or software shall not be removed until the final estimate has been submitted to the Contractor.

PAYMENT

Progress schedule (critical path) will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including computer hardware and software), tools, equipment, and incidentals; and for doing al l the work involved in preparing, furnishing, updating and revising CPM progress schedules. Also for maintaining and repairing the computer hardware and training the Engineer in the use of the computer hardware and software as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payments for progress schedule (critical path) will be made as follows:

A. Interim baseline schedule accepted, then 10 percent payment for progress schedule (critical path) will be made.
B. Baseline schedule accepted, then 10 percent payment for progress schedule (critical path) will be made.
C. Monthly update schedules accepted, then 75 percent payment for progress schedule (critical path) will be made equally for each update.
D. Final schedule update accepted, then 5 percent payment for progress schedule (critical path) will be made.

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during the first estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit an interim baseline, baseline, revised or updated CPM schedule conforming to the requirements of this section, as determined by the Engineer. Thereafter, on subsequent successive estimate periods the percentage the Department will retain will be increased at the rate of 25 percent per estimate period in which acceptable CPM progress schedules have not been submitted to the Engineer. Retention's for failure to submit acceptable CPM progress schedules shall be additional to all other retention's provided for in the contract. The retention for failure to submit acceptable CPM progress schedules will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable CPM progress schedules are submitted to the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications, shall not apply to the item of progress schedule (critical path). Adjustments in compensation for the project schedule will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing project schedules.

10-1.17 ELECTRONIC MOBILE DAILY DIARY SYSTEM DATA DELIVERY

Attention is directed to Sections 5-1.10, "Equipment and Plants," and 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a list of each piece of equipment and its identifying number, type, make, model and rate code in accordance with the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rate" which is in effect on the date the work is performed, and the names, labor rates and work classifications for all field personnel employed by the Contractor and all subcontractors in connection with the public work, together with such additional information as is identified below. This information shall be updated and submitted to the Engineer weekly through the life of the project.

This personnel information will only be used for this mobile daily diary computer system and it will not relieve the Contractor and subcontractors from all the payroll records requirements as required by Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall provide the personnel and equipment information not later than 11 days after the contract award for its own personnel and equipment, and not later than 5 days before start of work by any subcontractor for the labor and equipment data of that subcontractor.

The minimum data to be furnished shall comply with the following specifications:

Data Content Requirements.--

A. The Contractor shall provide the following basic information for itself and for each subcontractor that will be used on the contract:

Caltrans contract ID	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Company name.	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters.
Federal tax ID	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
State contractor license	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Company type (prime or sub)	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Address (line 1).	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters.
Address (line 2).	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters.
Address (city).	Alphanumeric; up to 30 chars.
Address (2-letter state code).	Alphanumeric; up to 2 characters.
Address (zip code)	Alphanumeric; up to 14 characters.
Contact First Nname.	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters
Contact Last Name	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters
Telephone number (with area code).	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Company code: short company name.	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Type of work (Department-supplied codes)	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters
DBE status (Department-supplied codes)	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Ethnicity for DBE status (Department-supplied codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
List of laborers to be used on this contract (detail specified below).	
List of equipment to be used on this contract (detail specified below).	

For example, one such set of information for a company might be:

04-072359
XYZ CONSTRUCTION, INC.
94-2991040
AL1649T
SUB
1240 9TH STREET
SUITE 600
OAKLAND
CA
94612
JOHN SMITH
(510) 834-9999
XYZ
PAVING
MBE
BLACK

B. The Contractor shall provide the following information for each laborer who will be used on the contract:

Caltrans contract ID	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Company code (as defined above).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Employee ID	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Last name.	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
First name.	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Middle name.	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Suffix	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters
Labor trade (Department-provided codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Labor classification (Department-provided codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Regular hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Overtime hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Doubletime hourly rate	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Standby hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Ethnicity (Department-provided codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Gender.	Alphanumeric; up to 1 characters.

For example, one such set of information might be:

04-072359
XYZ
1249
GONZALEZ
HECTOR
VINCENT
JR.
OPR
JNY
22.75
30.25
37.75
0.00
HISPANIC
M

C. The Contractor shall provide the following information for each piece of equipment that will be used on the contract:

Caltrans contract ID	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Company code (as defined above).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Company's equipment ID number.	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Company's equipment description.	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment type (from Department ratebook).	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment make (from Department ratebook).	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment model (from Department ratebook).	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment rate code (from Department ratebook).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters
Regular hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Overtime hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Standby hourly rate	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Idle hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Rental flag.	Alphanumeric; up to 1 character.

For example, one such set of information might be:

04-072359
XYZ
B043
CAT TRACTOR D-6C
TRACC
CAT
D-6C
3645
28.08
25.27
14.04
0.00
N

Data Delivery Requirements.--

A. All data described in "Data Requirements" of this section shall be delivered to the Department electronically, on 3 1/2" floppy disks compatible with the Microsoft Windows operating system. The Contractor shall provide a weekly disk and hard copy of the required correct updated personnel and equipment information for the Contractor and all the subcontractors and verified correct by the Engineer.

B. Data of each type described in the previous section (contractor, labor, and equipment information) will be delivered separately, each type in one or more files on floppy disk. Any given file may contain information from one contractor or from multiple contractors, but only one type of data (contractor, labor, or equipment information).

C. The file format for all files delivered to Caltrans shall be standard comma-delimited, plain text files. This type of file (often called "CSV") is the most standard type for interchange of formatted data; it can be created and read by all desktop spreadsheet and desktop database applications. Characteristics of this type of file are:

1. All data is in the form of plain ASCII characters.
2. Each row of data (company, person, equipment) is delimited by a carriage return character.
3. Within rows, each column (field) of data is delimited by a comma character.

D. The files shall have the following columns (i.e., each row shall have the following fields):

1. Contractor info: 16 columns (fields) as specified in "Data Requirements #1", above.
2. Labor info: 15 columns (fields) as specified in "Data Requirements #2", above.
3 Equipment info: 13 columns (fields) as specified in "Data Requirements #3", above.

For each type of file, columns (fields) must be in the order specified under "Data Requirements", above. All columns (fields) described under "Data Requirements" must be present for all rows, even if some column (field) values are empty. The first row of each file may contain column headers (in plain text) rather than data, if desired.

E. Column (field) contents shall conform to the data type and length requirements described in the "Data Requirement" section, above. In addition, column (field) data shall conform to the following requirements:

1. All data shall be uppercase.
2. Company type shall be either "PRIME" or "SUB".
3. Labor trade and classification codes must conform to a list of standard codes that will be supplied by Department.
4. Contractor type of work codes and DBE status codes must conform to a list of standard codes that will be supplied by Department.
5. Ethnicity codes must conform to standard codes that will be supplied by Department.
6. Data in the "gender" column must be either "M" or "F".
7. Data in the "rental equipment" column must be either "Y" or "N".
8. Equipment owner's description may not be omitted. (The description, together with the equipment number, is how the equipment will be identified in the field.) Include manufacturer, rated capacity & trade description

9. Equipment type, make, model, and ratebook code shall conform to the Department of Transportation Publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rate", which is in effect on the date the work is performed. If the equipment in question does not have an entry in the book then alternate, descriptive entries may be made in these fields as directed by the Engineer.

F. The name of each file must indicate its contents, e.g., "XYZlab.csv" for laborers from XYZ Company, Inc. Each floppy disk supplied to Caltrans must be accompanied by a printed list of the files it contains with a brief description of the contents of each file.

PAYMENT

Payment for providing electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery will be made on a lump sum basis. The lump sum bid price for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery will be made according to the following schedule:

The Contractor will receive not more than 5.6 percent per month of the total bid price for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery .

After the completion of the work, 100 percent payment will be made for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery less the permanent deduction, if any, for failure to deliver complete weekly electronic mobile daily diary computer system data in each month.

The contract lump sum price paid for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during the first estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery conforming to the requirements of this section, as determined by the Engineer. Thereafter, on subsequent successive estimate periods the percentage the Department will retain will be increased at the rate of 25 percent per estimate period in which acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data have not been submitted to the Engineer. Retentions for failure to submit acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data shall be additional to all other retentions provided for in the contract. The retention for failure to submit acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data is submitted to the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications, shall not apply to the item of electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery. Adjustments in compensation for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing electronic mobile daily diary computer system data.

10-1.18 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Section7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," Section 7-1.16, "Contractors Responsibility for Damage," Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications, to the Section "Photo Survey of Existing Non-Highway Facilities" elsewhere in these special provisions and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the health, safety and welfare of workers and of the public. Facilities requiring special precautions include, but are not limited to: conductors of petroleum products, oxygen, chlorine, and toxic or flammable gases; natural gas in pipelines greater than 150 mm in diameter or pipelines operating at pressures greater than 415 kPa (gage); underground electric supply system conductors or cables, with potential to ground of more than 300 V, either directly buried or in a duct or conduit which do not have concentric grounded or other effectively grounded metal shields or sheaths.

If these facilities are not located on the plans in both alignment and elevation, no work shall be performed in the vicinity of the facilities, except as provided herein for conduit to be placed under pavement, until the owner, or the owner's representative, has located the facility by potholing, probing or other means that will locate and identify the facility. Conduit to be installed under pavement in the vicinity of these facilities shall be placed by the trenching method in conformance with the provisions in "Conduit" of these special provisions. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the utility facilities not being located by the owner or the owner's representative, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications, and not otherwise, except as provided in Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall install temporary high visibility boundary fence in accordance with the provisions in "Temporary High Visibility Boundary Fence", elsewhere in these special provisions. Openings in the temporary high visibility boundary fence will be allowed at locations the Contractor has made provisions to protect the underground utilities from damage. Ultramar above ground oil lines shall remain in place. Crossing the oil lines will be allowed at locations the Contractor has made provisions to protect the oil lines from damage. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval 4 sets of plans to protect the underground and above ground utilities from damage. The Contractor shall allow 20 working days for the Engineer to review and approve the plans. The work to cross and protect the utility lines shall not be implemented until the plans have been approved by the Engineer. When crossing and protection of the existing utility lines are no longer required, all measures to cross and protect the existing utility lines shall be removed and disposed of.

In case of any damage resulting in a spill from the existing utility, the Contractor shall prepare an emergency contingency plan that provides for mitigating measures. These measures shall provide for contacting the utility owner for shutting down of the utility, a provision to contain the spill, and a provision for cleaning up the all spilled product. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval 4 sets of emergency contingency plan. The Contractor shall allow 10 working days for the Engineer to review and approve the plan. Approval by the Engineer of plans to protect the utilities will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the utility companies involved. Approval by the Engineer of the plans to protect the utilities will in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to protect the utilities that are to remain in place from damage. The work to install high visibility boundary fence shall not be implemented until the emergency contingency plan have been approved by the Engineer.

Full compensation for the utility crossing, including preparing and executing the emergency contingency plan and removal of the crossing and protection, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore."

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

It is anticipated that the following utility facilities will be relocated prior to the dates shown:

Utility	Location	Date
UPRR Communications Line (OH)	Relocation of OH line to underground line Lt. MW 4+00 to 5+40	4/2002
PG&E 21 KV Elect. & Pac Bell Tel. Joint OH Line	Relocation of OH line to underground line Lt. MW 3+50 to 5+40	4/2002

Installation of the following utility facilities will require coordination with the Contractor's operations. The Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements with the utility company, through the Engineer, and shall submit a schedule of work, verified by a representative of the utility company, to the Engineer. The schedule of work shall provide not less than the following number of working days, as defined in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications for the utility company to complete their work:

Utility (address)	Location	Working Days
PG&E 60 KV Elect. Line (OH)	Relocate from CCNB 102+70 to CCNB 102+30	90

In the event that the utility facilities mentioned above are not removed or relocated by the date specified and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the utility facilities not being removed or relocated by the date specified, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications, and not otherwise, except as provided in Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

The utility facilities listed in the following table, and other utility facilities that possibly exist at locations which might interfere with the pile driving or drilling operations or substructure construction, will not be rearranged in advance of or during construction operations. Should the Contractor desire to have any of the utility facilities rearranged or temporarily deactivated for his convenience, the Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements as provided in Section 8-1.10:

Utility Facility	Location
Ultramar Oil Lines (above ground)	MW Line
Texaco 508 mm Oil Line	CCNB 101+10 Rt to 101+50 Lt
SFPP 305 mm, 305 mm & 508 mm Oil Lines	CCNB 101+20 Rt to 101+80 Lt
PG&E 406 mm Oil Line	CCNB 101+90 to 102+03
CCCSD 508 mm Forced Sewer Main	Lt. MW Line

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section, not otherwise provided for, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.19 MOBILIZATION

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.20 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and all other traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 traffic control devices are defined as those devices that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), and have been in common use for many years. The devices shall be known to be crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following: date, Federal Aid number (if applicable), expenditure authorization, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits; company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code; printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and an indication of which Category 1 traffic control devices will be used on the project. The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 traffic control devices are defined as those items that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may otherwise be potentially hazardous. Category 2 traffic control devices include: barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 devices purchased on or after October 1, 2000 shall be on the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones list. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at the following internet address: http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/fourthlevel/hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone. The Department maintains a secondary list at the following internet address: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdffiles.htm.

Category 2 devices that have not received FHWA acceptance, and were purchased before October 1, 2000, may continue to be used until they complete their useful service life or until January 1, 2003, whichever comes first. Category 2 devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer by the start of the project. The label shall be readable. After January 1, 2003, all Category 2 devices without a label shall not be used on the project.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 devices to be used on the project at least 5 days prior to beginning any work using the devices. For each type of device, the list shall indicate the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 devices used on the project and labeling Category 2 devices as specified shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.21 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes.

Sign substrates for stationary mounted construction area signs may be fabricated from fiberglass reinforced plastic as specified under "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor may be required to cover certain signs during the progress of the work. Signs that are no longer required or that convey inaccurate information to the public shall be immediately covered or removed, or the information shall be corrected. Covers for construction area signs shall be of sufficient size and density to completely block out the complete face of the signs. The retroreflective face of the covered signs shall not be visible either during the day or at night. Covers shall be fastened securely so that the signs remain covered during inclement weather. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly.

10-1.22 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in section "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked within the right of way.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and local authorities of the Contractor's intent to begin work at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities relative to handling traffic through the area and shall make arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and Rhodia Company of the Contractor's intent to begin work on Mococo Road at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with Rhodia Company in handling traffic through the area and shall make arrangements to keep the working area clear of parked vehicles.

Whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

Lanes shall be closed only during the hours shown on the charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic." Except closure of Mococo Road and work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09, work that interferes with public traffic shall be performed only during the hours shown for lane closures.

On Mococo Road the roadway may be completely closed for a period not to exceed 15 minutes or a minimum of one paved traffic lane, not less than 3 m wide, shall be open for use by traffic. When construction operations are not actively in progress, not less than 2 paved traffic lanes shall be open to traffic. If complete closure is used, all accumulated traffic shall be allowed to pass through the work before another closure is allowed.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Minor deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work which do not significantly change the cost of the work may be permitted upon the written request of the Contractor, if in the opinion of the Engineer, public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. These deviations shall not be adopted by the Contractor until the Engineer has approved the deviations in writing. All other modifications will be made by contract change order.

Chart No. 1
Multilane Lane Requirements

Location: Route 680 - NB from south of Marina Vista Road to north of Mococo OH.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	2			2	2	2	2	2							2	2	2	1	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1	1	2															2	2	2	
Saturdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2										2	2	2	2	2	1	
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2								2	2	2	2	1	1	
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1	1	2															2	2	2	
Designated legal holidays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2								2	2	2	2	1	1	

Legend:

1	One lane open in direction of travel.
2	Two adjacent lanes open in direction of travel.
	No lane closure allowed.

Chart No. 2
Multilane Lane Requirements

Location: Route 680 - SB from north of Mococo OH to south of Marina Vista Road.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1															2	2	1	1	1	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1																2	2	2	1	
Saturdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2												2	2	2	2	1	
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2													2	1	
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1																2	2	2	1	
Designated legal holidays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2													2	1	

Legend:

1	One lane open in direction of travel.
2	Two adjacent lanes open in direction of travel.
	No lane closure allowed.

Chart No. 3
Ramp Lane Requirements

Location: Route 680 - NB Off-ramp to Waterfront Road/Marina Vista Road.

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	x	x	x	x	x	x															x	x	x	x	
Fridays	x	x	x	x	x	x															x	x	x	x	
Saturdays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Sundays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Day before designated legal holiday	x	x	x	x	x	x															x	x	x	x	
Designated legal holidays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	

Legend:

X	Ramp may be closed
	No work that interferes with public traffic will be allowed

REMARKS: See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 4
Ramp Lane Requirements

Location: Route 680 - NB On-ramp from Waterfront Road/Marina Vista Road.

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	x	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x	x	x							x	x	x	x	
Fridays	x	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x	x	x							x	x	x	x	
Saturdays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Sundays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Day before designated legal holiday	x	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x	x	x							x	x	x	x	
Designated legal holidays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	

Legend:

X	Ramp may be closed
	No work that interferes with public traffic will be allowed

REMARKS: See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 5
Ramp Lane Requirements

Location: Route 680 - SB Off-ramp to Marina Vista Road.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	x	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x	x	x							x	x	x	x	
Fridays	x	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x	x	x							x	x	x	x	
Saturdays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Sundays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Day before designated legal holiday	x	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x	x	x							x	x	x	x	
Designated legal holidays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	

Legend:

X	Ramp may be closed
	No work that interferes with public traffic will be allowed

REMARKS: See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 6
Ramp Lane Requirements

Location: Route 680 - SB On-ramp from Marina Vista Road.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x											x	x	x	x	x	x	
Fridays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x											x	x	x	x	x	x	
Saturdays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Sundays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Day before designated legal holiday	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x											x	x	x	x	x	x	
Designated legal holidays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	

Legend:

X	Ramp may be closed
	No work that interferes with public traffic will be allowed

REMARKS: See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 7
Two-Lane Conventional Highway Lane Requirements

Location: On Waterfront Road/ Marina Vista Road

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	x	x	x	x	x	x															x	x	x	x	
Fridays	x	x	x	x	x	x															x	x	x	x	
Saturdays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Sundays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Day before designated legal holiday	x	x	x	x	x	x															x	x	x	x	
Designated legal holidays	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	

Legend:

X	Roadway may be closed.
	No work that interferes with public traffic will be allowed.

REMARKS: See Detour Plan in Contract Plans. Ramps shall remain open during this closure.

Precast concrete members shall not be cast, assembled or stored within the right of way of Route 680 or within the median or within 6 meters of the edge of pavement of Waterfront Rd./Marina Vista Rd.. During work on the members, no workers, equipment or materials shall occupy any area within 1.2 m of the edge of the existing pavement except as permitted during lane closures.

Erection of girders over Waterfront Rd./Marina Vista Rd. shall be undertaken on one span at a time. During girder erection, public traffic in the lanes over which girders are being placed shall be routed around the work on local streets as shown on the plans.

Erection and removal of falsework at locations where falsework openings are required shall be undertaken one location at a time. During falsework erection and removal, public traffic in the lanes over which falsework is being erected or removed shall be routed around the work area on adjacent streets as shown on the plans. Erection shall include all adjustments or removal of falsework components prior to concrete placement that contribute to the horizontal stability of the falsework system**.** Removal shall include lowering falsework, blowing sand from sand jacks, turning screws on screw jacks, and removing wedges.

Regardless of the construction procedure, methods and equipment selected, the Contractor shall have necessary materials and equipment on the site to erect or remove the girders falsework in any one span or over any one opening prior to detouring or stopping public traffic, and shall erect or remove the girders falsework in an expeditious manner in order that inconvenience to public traffic will be at a minimum.

10-1.23 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

CLOSURE SCHEDULE

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 working days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, all scheduled closures by no later than 8:00 a.m. 3 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Approval or denial of scheduled closures will be made no later than 4:00 p.m. 2 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Closures not confirmed or approved will not be allowed.

Confirmed closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer for the following working day.

CONTINGENCY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make any further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

For each 10-minute interval, or fraction thereof past the time specified to reopen the closure, the Department will deduct $2900 per interval from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

COMPENSATION

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, any delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

10-1.24 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing additional devices or taking measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

A portable changeable message sign shall be placed in advance of each traffic control system at locations as directed by the Engineer. The sign shall be in place and in operation before any other component of the traffic control system is placed and shall remain in operation until all other components of the traffic control system are removed. Portable changeable message signs shall conform to the provisions in "Portable Changeable Message Signs," elsewhere in these special provisions.

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations, designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing the components when operated within a stationary type lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on the vehicles which are doing the placing, maintaining and removing of components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring the sign's use is completed.

MOVING LANE CLOSURE

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted and the full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 2.1 m above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

A. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000 and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone (312) 467-6750.

   1. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734.
   2. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274.

B. Cal T-001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor: Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, Telephone (510) 828-4200.
C. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8-815 and RAM 8-815, manufacturer and distributor: Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660-0730, Telephone 1-800-654-8182.

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 13 mm high and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 13 mm high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be _____ mm ± _____ mm above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." Any TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMA in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor (except for flagging costs), materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed

by the Engineer. Flagging costs will be paid for as provided in Section 12-2.02, "Flagging Costs," of the Standard Specifications.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

10-1.25 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the Manual of Traffic Controls published by the Department or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

GENERAL

Whenever the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Laneline or centerline pavement delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic. On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways) edgeline delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall perform the work necessary to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or marks. Surfaces to receive temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation.

Temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape which are applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place or which conflicts with a subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION

Whenever lanelines or centerlines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown on the plans, the minimum laneline and centerline delineation to be provided for that area shall be temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m. The temporary pavement markers shall be the same color as the laneline or centerline the pavement markers replace. Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. The temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place the temporary pavement markers in areas where removal of the temporary pavement markers will be required.

Temporary laneline or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less), shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m and shall be used for a maximum of 14 days on lanes opened to public traffic. Prior to the end of the 14 days the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, the Contractor shall replace the temporary pavement markers and provide additional temporary pavement delineation and shall bear the cost thereof. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the temporary pavement markers (including underlying adhesive, layout (dribble) lines to establish alignment of temporary pavement markers or used for temporary laneline and centerline delineation for those areas where temporary laneline and centerline delineation is not shown on the plans and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent traffic lines for those areas when required, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION

On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways), whenever edgelines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace those edgelines is not shown on the plans, the edgeline delineation to be provided for those areas adjacent to lanes open to public traffic shall be as follows:

A. Temporary pavement delineation for right edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either a solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces, or traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m.
B. Temporary pavement delineation for left edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m or temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m. Temporary pavement markers used for temporary left edgeline delineation shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Traffic stripe (100-mm wide) placed as temporary edgeline delineation which will require removal shall conform to the provisions of "Temporary Traffic Stripe (Tape)" of these special provisions. Where removal of the 100-mm wide traffic stripe will not be required, painted traffic stripe conforming to the provisions of "Temporary Traffic Stripe (Paint)" of these special provisions may be used. The quantity of temporary traffic stripe (tape) or temporary traffic stripe (paint) used for this temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantities of tape or paint to be paid for.

The lateral offset for traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be as determined by the Engineer. If traffic cones or portable delineators are used as temporary pavement delineation for edgelines, the Contractor shall provide personnel to remain at the project site to maintain the cones or delineators during the hours of the day that the portable delineators are in use.

Channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be the surface mounted type and shall be orange in color. Channelizer bases shall be cemented to the pavement in the same manner provided for cementing pavement markers to pavement in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place channelizers on the top layer of pavement. Channelizers shall be, at the Contractor's option, one of the surface mount types (900 mm) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary edgeline delineation shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic as determined by the Engineer.

The quantity of channelizers used as temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantity of channelizers to be paid for. Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing temporary edgeline delineation for those areas where temporary edgeline delineation is not shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the edgeline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (TAPE)

Temporary traffic stripe consisting of removable traffic stripe tape shall be applied at the locations shown on the plans. The temporary traffic stripe tape shall be complete in place at the location shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Removable traffic stripe tape shall be the temporary removable traffic stripe tape listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Removable traffic stripe tape shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall be rolled slowly with a rubber tired vehicle or roller to ensure complete contact with the pavement surface. Traffic stripe tape shall be applied straight on tangent alignment and on a true arc on curved alignment. Traffic stripe tape shall not be applied when the air or pavement temperature is less than 10°C, unless the installation procedures to be used are approved by the Engineer, prior to beginning installation of the tape.

When removable traffic stripe tape is specified for temporary left edgeline delineation, temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m may be used in place of the temporary traffic stripe tape. Temporary pavement markers shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. When temporary pavement markers are used in place of tape, payment for those temporary pavement markers will be made on the basis of the theoretical length of the temporary traffic stripe (tape) required for the left edgeline which the temporary pavement markers replace.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (TAPE)

Temporary pavement marking consisting of removable pavement marking tape shall be applied at the locations shown on the plans. The temporary pavement marking tape shall be complete in place at the location shown, prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Removable pavement marking tape shall be the temporary removable type pavement marking tape listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions and shall be applied and removed in conformance with the provisions specified for applying and removing the temporary traffic stripe tape.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS

Temporary pavement markers shall be applied at the locations shown on the plans. The pavement markers shall be applied complete in place at the locations shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Temporary pavement markers shown on the plans shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

Where the temporary pavement delineation shown on the plans for lanelines or centerlines consists entirely of a pattern of broken traffic stripe and pavement markers, the Contractor may use groups of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in place of the temporary traffic stripe tape or painted temporary traffic stripe. The groups of pavement markers shall be spaced as shown on the plans for a similar pattern of permanent traffic line, except pavement markers shown to be placed in the gap between the broken traffic stripe shall be placed as part of the group to delineate the pattern of broken temporary traffic stripe. The kind of laneline and centerline delineation selected by the Contractor shall be continuous within a given location. Payment for those temporary pavement markers used in place of temporary traffic stripe will be made on the basis of the theoretical length of the patterns of temporary traffic stripe (tape) or temporary traffic stripe (paint).

Retroreflective pavement markers conforming to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions may be used in place of temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) except to simulate patterns of broken traffic stripe. Placement of the retroreflective pavement markers used for temporary pavement markers shall conform to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions except the waiting period provisions before placing the pavement markers on new asphalt concrete surfacing as specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply and epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place pavement markers in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary traffic stripe (tape) will be measured and paid for by the meter, measured along the line of the stripe, with deductions for gaps in broken traffic stripes. Double and 200-mm temporary traffic stripes, shown on the plans as tape, will be measured as 2 temporary traffic stripes (tape). Temporary pavement marking (tape) will be measured and paid for by the square meter for actual area of the pavement marking that receives tape.

Temporary pavement markers, shown on the plans, will be measured and paid for by the unit in the same manner specified for retroreflective pavement markers in Section 85-1.08, "Measurement," and Section 85-1.09, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary pavement markers used for temporary laneline and centerline delineation for areas which are not shown on the plans will not be included in the quantities of temporary pavement markers to be paid for. Full compensation for removing temporary pavement markers, when no longer required, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for temporary pavement marker and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary traffic stripe (tape) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying, maintaining and removing temporary traffic stripe tape, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per square meter for temporary pavement marking (tape) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying, maintaining and removing temporary pavement marking tape, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.26 BARRICADE

Barricades shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. Barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions regarding retroreflective sheeting for barricades.

Barricades shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system will be paid for as provided in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions and will not be included in the count for payment of barricades.

10-1.27 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained at those locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Portable changeable message signs shall be placed in advance of each traffic control system as provided in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure," elsewhere in these special provisions.

10-1.28 TEMPORARY RAILING

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions or where ordered by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the details shown on Standard Plan T3. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

10-1.29 CHANNELIZER

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

At the time of completion of the project, certain channelizers shall be left in place as determined by the Engineer. In addition to the contract unit price paid for channelizer (surface mounted), the cost of leaving the channelizers in place will be paid for at the contract unit price for channelizer (surface mounted) (left in place).

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, channelizers (except channelizers to be left in place) and underlying adhesive used to cement the channelizer bases to the pavement shall be removed. Removed channelizers and adhesive shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

10-1.30 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety", and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TrafFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755

1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
2. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070

B. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949 361-5663, FAX 1-949 361-9205

1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408 287-4303, FAX 1-408 287-1929
2. Distributor (South): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805 929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count of modules used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location. Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and modules placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be measured nor paid for.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the sand filled temporary crash cushions and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the sand filled temporary crash cushion will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and these temporary crash cushion modules will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion module shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, pallets or frames and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and resetting during a work period for access to the work, and removing from the site of the work when no longer required (including those damaged by public traffic) sand filled temporary crash cushion modules, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.31 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except as otherwise provided for damaged materials in Section 15-2.04, "Salvage," of the Standard Specifications, the materials to be salvaged shall remain the property of the State, and shall be cleaned, packaged, bundled, tagged, and hauled to the District Regional Recycle Center at the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge warehouse supply area adjacent to the San Francisco-Oakland Bay bridge Toll Plaza and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the District Regional Recycle Coordinator, telephone (510) 286-6100 a minimum of 48 hours prior to hauling salvaged material to the Recycle Center.

The recycle center is open from 8:00 AM to 12 Noon and from 1:00 PM to 2:30 PM on Mondays through Fridays, except legal holidays when it is closed.

Plans of the existing bridges may be requested by fax from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, California, Fax (916) 227-8357.

Plans of the existing bridges available to the Contractor are reproductions of the original contract plans with significant changes noted and working drawings and do not necessarily show normal construction tolerances and variances. Where dimensions of new construction required by this contract are dependent on the dimensions of the existing bridges, the Contractor shall verify the controlling field dimensions and shall be responsible for adjusting dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

ABANDON CULVERT

Existing culverts, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned in place or, at the option of the Contractor, the culverts shall be removed and disposed of. Resulting openings into existing structures that are to remain in place shall be plugged with commercial quality concrete containing not less than 300 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Abandoning culverts in place shall conform to the following:

A. Culverts that intersect the side slopes shall be removed to a depth of not less than one meter measured normal to the plane of the finished side slope, before being abandoned.
B. Culverts 300 mm in diameter and larger, shall, at the Contractor's option, be backfilled with either sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill conforming to the provisions in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications by any method acceptable to the Engineer that completely fills the pipe. Sand backfill material shall be clean, free draining, and free from roots and other deleterious substances.
C. The ends of culverts shall be securely closed by a 150 mm thick tight fitting plug or wall of commercial quality concrete.

Culverts shall not be abandoned until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of any intended culvert abandonment.

If the Contractor elects to remove and dispose of a culvert which is specified to be abandoned, as provided herein, backfill specified for the pipe will be measured and paid for in the same manner as if the culvert has been abandoned in place.

Backfill will be measured by the cubic meter determined from the dimensions of the culverts to be abandoned.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for sand backfill shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in backfilling culverts with sand, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Controlled low strength material and slurry cement backfill, if used at the Contractor's option, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as sand backfill.

Full compensation for concrete plugs, pipe removal, structure excavation, and backfill shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for abandon culvert and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SALVAGE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be salvaged, shall be removed and salvaged.

Existing concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing and disposing of concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for salvage metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies, terminal anchor assemblies or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for salvage metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE

Existing sign structures, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Overhead sign structure removal shall consist of removing posts, frames, sign panels, walkways with safety railings, and sign lighting electrical equipment.

A sign structure shall not be removed until the structure is no longer required for the direction of public traffic.

Electrical wiring shall be removed to the nearest pull box. Fuses within spliced connections in the pull box shall be removed and disposed of.

Electrical equipment, where shown on the plans, shall be salvaged.

REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Traffic stripe and pavement marking shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)" of these special provisions.

Waste from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe contains lead chromate in average concentrations greater than or equal to 5 mg/L Soluble Lead or 1000 mg/kg Total Lead. Yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking exist as shown on the plans. Residue produced from when yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint are removed may contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the California Health and Safety Code and may produce toxic fumes when heated.

The removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint shall be disposed of at a Class 1 disposal facility permitted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board in conformance with the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 90 days after accumulating 100 kg of residue and dust. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility to test the yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint residue as required by the facility and these special provisions. Testing shall include, at a minimum, (1) Total Lead and Chromium by EPA Method 7000 series and (2) Soluble Lead and Chromium by California Waste Extraction Test. From the first 3360 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 3360 L of waste are produced, a minimum of four randomly selected samples shall be taken and analyzed. From each additional 840 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 840 L are produced, a minimum of one additional random sample shall be taken and analyzed. The Contractor shall submit the name and location of the disposal facility and analytical laboratory along with the testing requirements to the Engineer not less than 5 days prior to the start of removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe. The analytical laboratory shall be certified by the Department of Health Services Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program. Test results shall be provided to the Engineer for review prior to signing a waste profile as requested by the disposal facility, prior to issuing an EPA identification number, and prior to allowing removal of the waste from the site.

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint residue. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to beginning removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint.

Prior to removing yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe, personnel who have no prior training, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor that meets the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," and the Contractor's Lead Compliance Program.

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel will be 7.

Where grinding or other methods approved by the Engineer are used to remove yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking, the removed residue, including dust, shall be contained and collected immediately. Sweeping equipment shall not be used. Collection shall be by a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter equipped vacuum attachment operated concurrently with the removal operations or other equally effective methods approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe to the Engineer for approval not less than 15 days prior to the start of the removal operations. Removal operations shall not be started until the Engineer has approved the work plan.

The removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe residue shall be stored and labeled in covered containers. Labels shall conform to the provisions of Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Sections 66262.31 and 66262.32. Labels shall be marked with date when the waste is generated, the words "Hazardous Waste", composition and physical state of the waste (for example, asphalt grindings with thermoplastic or paint), the word "Toxic", the name and address of the Engineer, the Engineer's telephone number, contract number, and Contractor or subcontractor. The containers shall be a type approved by the United States Department of Transportation for the transportation and temporary storage of the removed residue. The containers shall be handled so that no spillage will occur. The containers shall be stored in a secured enclosure at a location within the project limits until disposal, as approved by the Engineer.

If the yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe residue is transported to a Class 1 disposal facility, a manifest shall be used, and the transporter shall be registered with the California Department of Toxic Substance Control. The Engineer will obtain the United States Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number and sign all manifests as the generator within 2 working days of receiving sample test results and approving the test methods.

The Contractor shall assume that the yellow paint removed is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Additional disposal costs for removal residue regulated under RCRA, as determined by test results required by the disposal facility, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibilities as specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract lump sum price paid for Lead Compliance Plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing the Lead Compliance Plan, including paying the Certified Industrial Hygienist, and for providing personnel protective equipment, training, air monitoring, and medical surveillance, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for providing a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe and remove yellow painted traffic stripe and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY

Existing culverts, inlets and headwalls where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

Gutter depressions adjacent to inlets to be removed shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removal and disposal of gutter depressions shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for remove inlet and no separate payment will be made therefor.

CLEAN DRAINAGE FACILITY

Existing culverts at the locations shown on the plans shall be thoroughly cleaned. Earthly material, trash, cuttings and other waste material shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where culverts are to be extended, cleaning shall be completed prior to extension.

After the initial cleaning as provided herein, the Contractor shall maintain the culverts free from deposits of earthly material, trash, cuttings and other waste material for the remainder of the contract at his own expense.

Clean drainage facility of the size designated in the Engineer's Estimate will be measured by units from actual count.

The contract unit price paid for clean drainage facility of the size designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cleaning drainage facility, including disposal of removed material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE

Existing asphalt concrete dike, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

Prior to removing the dike, the outside edge of the asphalt concrete to remain in place shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm.

The dike shall be removed in such a manner that the surfacing which is to remain in place is not damaged.

The dike shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Sign panels shown on the plans shall be salvaged.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for salvaging sign panels shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for remove roadside sign and remove roadside sign (strap and saddle bracket method) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs shall be removed and relocated to the new locations shown on the plans.

Each roadside sign shall be installed at the new location on the same day that the sign is removed from its original location.

Two holes shall be drilled in each existing post as required to provide the breakaway feature shown on the plans.

ADJUST INLET

Existing concrete drainage inlets shall be adjusted as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality concrete containing not less than 350 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Adjustment of inlets shall be performed prior to paving and shall be limited to the area to be paved or surfaced during the working day in which the adjustment is performed. The top of the inlet grate or cover shall be protected from the asphalt concrete during paving operations by means of heavy plywood covers, steel plate covers or by other methods approved by the Engineer. Excess paving material shall be removed prior to rolling.

RELOCATE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)

Existing concrete barrier (Type K) shall be removed and relocated to the new locations as shown on the plans.

Concrete barrier (Type K) if necessary, shall be stored for later relocation.

Full compensation for storing concrete barriers shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for relocate concrete barrier (Type K) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING

Existing bituminous surfacing shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed to a depth as shown on the plans.

The material removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-2.03, "Disposal," of the Standard Specifications.

Removing asphalt concrete surfacing will be measured by the cubic meter in the same manner specified for roadway excavation in conformance with the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for remove asphalt concrete surfacing.

REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING

Existing base and bituminous surfacing shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed to a depth as shown on the plans.

The material removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-2.03, "Disposal," of the Standard Specifications.

Removing base and surfacing will be measured by the cubic meter in the same manner specified for roadway excavation in conformance with the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for remove base and surfacing.

PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Existing asphalt concrete pavement shall be planed at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Except as provided herein, planing asphalt concrete pavement shall be performed, at the option of the Contractor, either by the cold planing or heater planing method. The use of the heater planing method shall be subject to approval of the local Air Pollution Control Officer.

Cold planing machines shall be equipped with a cutter head not less than 750 mm in width and shall be operated so that no fumes or smoke will be produced. The cold planing machine shall plane the pavement without requiring the use of a heating device to soften the pavement during or prior to the planing operation.

Heater planing machines shall have, in combination or separately, a means for heating and cutting the asphalt concrete surface and blading the displaced material into windrows in one continuous forward motion. Heat shall be applied uniformly

to the area to be planed and shall be accurately controlled according to conditions and the road surfacing being planed. The cutting width of the blade shall be not less than 900 mm.

Heater planing operations shall not be performed at times where there is danger of igniting entrapped gases from sewers or gas mains, if an open flame is used in the heater. The heater planing method shall not be used in areas where the heat generated by the heater planing equipment may damage adjacent shrubs or the foliage on overhanging tree limbs.

The depth, width and shape of the cut shall be as shown on the typical cross sections or as designated by the Engineer. The final cut shall result in a uniform surface conforming to the typical cross sections. The outside lines of the planed area shall be neat and uniform. Planing asphalt concrete pavement operations shall be performed without damage to the surfacing to remain in place.

Planed widths of pavement shall be continuous except for intersections at cross streets where the planing shall be carried around the corners and through the conform lines. Following planing operations, a drop-off of more than 45 mm will not be allowed between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Where transverse joints are planed in the pavement at conform lines, no drop-off shall remain between the existing pavement and the planed area when the pavement is opened to public traffic. If asphalt concrete has not been placed to the level of existing pavement before the pavement is to be opened to public traffic, a temporary asphalt concrete taper shall be constructed. Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be placed to the level of the existing pavement and tapered on a slope of 1:30 (vertical: horizontal) or flatter to the level of the planed area.

Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be commercial quality and may be spread and compacted by any method that will produce a smooth riding surface. Temporary asphalt concrete tapers shall be completely removed, including the removal of loose material from the underlying surface, before placing the permanent surfacing. The removed material shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Operations shall be scheduled so that not more than 7 days shall elapse between the time when transverse joints are planed in the pavement at the conform lines and the permanent surfacing is placed at the conform lines.

The material planed from the roadway surface, including material deposited in existing gutters or on the adjacent traveled way, shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Removal operations of planed material shall be concurrent with planing operations and follow within 15 m of the planer, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Planing asphalt concrete pavement will be measured by the square meter. The quantity to be paid for will be the actual area of surface planed irrespective of the number of passes required to obtain the depth shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per square meter for plane asphalt concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in planing asphalt concrete surfacing and disposing of planed material, including furnishing the asphalt concrete for and constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary asphalt concrete tapers, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

CAP INLET

Existing drainage inlets, where shown on the plans to be capped, shall be capped and the bottoms of the inlets shall be rounded with portland cement concrete as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality aggregates and cement containing not less than 350 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Concrete removal shall be performed without damage to portions of the inlet that are to remain in place. Damage to existing concrete, which is to remain in place, shall be repaired by the Contractor to a condition equal to that existing prior to the beginning of removal operations. The repair of existing concrete damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Existing reinforcement that is to be incorporated in the new work shall be protected from damage and shall be thoroughly cleaned of adhering material before being embedded in the new concrete.

The quantity of capping inlets will be determined as units from actual count.

The contract unit price paid for cap inlet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in capping inlets, including removing portions of inlets, rounding bottoms of inlets, bar reinforcing steel, and structure excavation and structure backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SALVAGE CRASH CUSHION MODULES

Crash cushion modules where shown on the plans to be salvaged shall be removed and salvaged.

Sand from existing crash cushion modules shall be removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of sand shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per unit for salvage crash cushion and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE

Existing chain link fence, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

ADJUST FRAME AND COVER TO GRADE

Frames and covers of existing utility facilities, as shown on the plans, shall be adjusted to grade in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-2.05, "Reconstruction," of the Standard Specifications.

BRIDGE REMOVAL

Removing portions of bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE CONCRETE DECK SURFACE

This work shall consist of removing portions of the portland cement concrete deck surface to a depth of 25 mm, abrasive blasting, and blowing clean the deck surface, as shown on the plans and as described in these special provisions.

The method of concrete removal shall be selected by the Contractor except that scarifiers, coldplaners, scabblers, and similar types of equipment or procedures that leave fractured aggregate or otherwise damage the concrete surface to remain shall not be used. Cold milling equipment may be used only when the depth of concrete removal is 25 mm or less.

Coarse aggregate remaining above the specified removal depth shall be firmly embedded in the remaining concrete.

High pressure water jet equipment, when used, shall have rotating jets and be rated at no less than 200 MPa. Adequate means shall be used to prevent water from the jetting operation from flowing across traffic lanes, or flowing into gutters or waterways.

Cold milling equipment shall have the capability to 1) remove concrete a minimum depth of 6 mm, 2) provide a surface relief of no more than 6 mm, and 3) maintain a 4-mm grade tolerance; and shall have the following features:

A. 3 or 4 riding tracks.
B. An automatic grade control system with an electronic averaging system having 3 sensors on each side of the equipment.
C. A conveyer system that leaves no debris on the bridge.
D. A drum that operates in an up-milling direction.
E. Bullet tooth tools with tungsten carbide steel cutting tips.
F. A 16-mm maximum tool spacing.
G. A maximum operating mass of 25400 kg.

The Contractor shall select which sensors are activated during the milling operation to produce the profile required as shown on the plans.

The cold milling equipment shall have a complete set of new tooth tools at the beginning of the job, and the tooth tools shall be replaced as necessary to perform the work satisfactorily.

The Contractor shall provide personnel on each side of the milling equipment to monitor the milling operation and maintain radio communication with the operator at all times during the milling operation.

The surface of the deck, following concrete removal, shall be abrasive blast cleaned. The deck shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed.

If the surface becomes contaminated at any time prior to placing the overlay, the surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting.

Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 3 m of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. Removal of the residue shall be performed by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conform with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices, as necessary, to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

All removed materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Remove concrete deck surface will be measured by the square meter of concrete deck surface to be removed based on dimensions shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per square meter for remove concrete deck surface shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in removing concrete deck surface, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE CONCRETE

Concrete, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The pay quantities of concrete to be removed will be measured by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where no joint exists between concrete to be removed and concrete to remain in place, the concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm with a power driven saw before the concrete is removed.

Concrete to be removed which has portions of the same structure both above and below ground will be considered as concrete above ground for compensation.

10-1.32 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines and to the minimum amount necessary to gain access to work area.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the work area.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.33 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

When determined by the Engineer that ditches for temporary system 11 e and 12 b are no longer necessary, they shall be backfilled. Full compensation for backfilling these ditches shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for ditch excavation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

No construction equipment shall be placed or driven directly on the excavation area of Waterfront Road during excavation operations and placement of lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete).

"Weep Hole and Geocomposite Drain" shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the following:

A. Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" under "Materials" of these special provisions.

B. Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa.

C. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates for externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.

D. Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

E. The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.

F. The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.

G. The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.

H. Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 150-mm overlap.

I. Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for edge drain pipe and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

J. Treated permeable base to be placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of the geocomposite drain shall be cement treated permeable base conforming to the provisions for cement treated permeable base in Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

K. The treated permeable base shall be enclosed with a high density polyethylene sheet or PVC geomembrane, not less than 250 µm thick, which is bonded with a suitable adhesive to the concrete and geocomposite drain. Surfaces to receive the polyethylene sheet shall be cleaned before applying the adhesive. The treated permeable base shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor.

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various types of structure backfill items and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If structure excavation or structure backfill involved in bridges is not otherwise designated by type, and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for structure excavation (bridge) or structure backfill (bridge).

NON-HAZARDOUS AND HAZARDOUS MATERIAL EXCAVATION

Non-hazardous and hazardous material excavation shall consist of excavating non-hazardous and hazardous material identified on the plans as within excavation limits shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications, or specified or directed by the Engineer and placing or disposing of the material as specified in this section.

Excavated hazardous material and non-hazardous shall be managed as follows:

A. Hazardous material – Haul and dispose of the material at a permitted hazardous waste management facility in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
B. Non-Hazardous material – Haul and place the material within the roadway prism as shown on the plans and dispose of surplus material at a site outside of the highway right of way where ambient environmental conditions will not cause contaminants to be released at concentrations that exceed applicable water quality objectives or could degrade waters of the State in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
C. Slag – Haul and dispose of the material at a permitted waste management facility in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
D. Cinder – Haul and dispose of the material at a permitted waste management facility in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except that when the material is excavated from trenches for irrigation or electrical systems, the material shall be used to backfill the trench.

Hazardous materials shall be transferred directly from the excavation to a registered transport vehicle, a storage container approved for transport of hazardous waste by the United States Department of Transportation, or a stockpile location approved by the Engineer. Non-hazardous material shall be transferred directly from the excavation to a transport vehicle, a storage container, or a stockpile location approved by the Engineer. Stockpile locations for non-hazardous material, slag, and cinder shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. Stockpile locations for hazardous material shall be maintained as follows:

A. The material shall not contain free liquids that separate readily from the material. The presence or absence of free liquids shall be demonstrated by United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 9095 as modified by Section 66264.314 of Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations.

B. The material shall be stored on undamaged 1.5-mm high-density polyethylene or an equivalent impermeable barrier unless the stockpiling location is on a paved surface. If the location is on a paved surface the thickness of the barrier can be reduced to 0.5-mm high-density polyethylene or its equivalent. The dimensions of the barrier shall exceed the dimensions of the stockpile at all times. Any seams in the barrier shall be sealed to prevent leakage.

C. At the end of each day or prior to a storm event the material shall be covered with undamaged 0.3-mm polyethylene or an equivalent impermeable barrier to prevent windblown dispersion and precipitation run-off and run-on. When more than one sheet is required to cover the material, the sheets shall be overlapped a minimum of 0.45-m in a manner that prevents water from flowing onto the material. The cover shall be secured in a manner that keeps it in place at all times. Driven anchors shall not be used except at the perimeter of the stockpile. The cover shall be inspected and maintained in conformance with the provisions in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

These stockpiling requirements apply to temporary storage outside of an excavation or a transport container including, but not limited to, staging of excavated material next to the excavation prior to pick up by loading equipment, accumulating material for full transport loads, and awaiting test results required by a disposal facility. The removal of stockpiles shall begin within 90 days of accumulating hazardous material. After final removal has occurred the Contractor shall be responsible for any cleanup deemed necessary by the Engineer.

Hazardous material and non-hazardous material on exteriors of transport vehicles shall be removed and placed either into the current transport vehicle or the excavation prior to the vehicle leaving the loading area. No hazardous material shall be deposited on public roads. The Contractor shall indemnify the State from any costs due to spillage during the transport of the hazardous material to the disposal facility.

Attention is directed to "Non-Hazardous and Hazardous Material, General" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for excavating, stockpiling, loading, hauling, and placing or disposing of non-hazardous material shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no further compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for stockpiling, loading, hauling, and disposing of hazardous material shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structure excavation (hazardous), roadway excavation (hazardous), drainage excavation (hazardous), and ditch excavation (hazardous) and no further compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for stockpiling, loading, hauling, and disposing of slag and cinder shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation (slag and cinder) and no further compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for all excavation work involving loading, stockpiling, transporting, and disposing of hazardous material, which is not otherwise designated by type or class, and is not otherwise paid for under separate contract items, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.34 SOIL NAIL WALL EARTHWORK

Soil nail wall earthwork consisting of excavation, drilling holes for installation of soil nail assemblies, and backfilling around these completed walls shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

WORKING DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit complete working drawings for earthwork for each soil nail wall to the Division of Structure Design (DSD) in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. All working drawings for wall earthwork shall be 559 mm by 864 mm in size. For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted to DSD for final approval and use during construction.

Working drawings for wall earthwork shall show the State assigned designations for the contract number, structure number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer Post on each drawing and calculation sheet. The Contractor name, address, and phone number shall be shown on the working drawings. Each sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner.

Working drawings for wall earthwork shall contain all information required for the construction and quality control of the earthwork, including the following:

A. The proposed schedule and detailed construction sequence. Construction sequence shall include measures to ensure wall and slope stability during all stages of wall construction including provisions for discontinuous rows of nails.
B. Methods of excavation to the staged lifts indicated and excavation equipment types.
C. Temporary shoring plans.
D. Drilling methods and equipment including proposed drill hole size and any variation of these along the alignments.
E. Information on space requirements for installation equipment.
F. A detailed construction dewatering plan addressing all elements necessary to divert, control and dispose of surface water.

A supplement to the working drawings shall include the following:

A. Independently checked calculations for wall and slope stability during various stages of wall construction including geotechnical assessment of information provided by the Department for this contract. At the Contractor's option, the Contractor may conduct additional geotechnical investigation for the purpose of developing wall earthwork working drawings.
B. Information on provisions for working in the proximity of underground facilities.

The working drawings and supplement shall be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 4 weeks to review the working drawing submittal after a complete set has been received.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete working drawing submittal within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the wall earthwork working drawing submittal, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

EXCAVATION

Care shall be taken during excavation for soil nail walls to prevent disturbing the natural foundation materials behind the face of excavation. During initial mass grading, the Contractor shall not excavate the full wall height to the wall alignment as shown on the plans, but the Contractor shall maintain a working berm of native material in front of the wall to serve as a work bench for the drill equipment. The working berm shall extend out from the wall a minimum distance of 5 m and shall be cut down from that point at the slope shown on the approved wall earthwork working drawings. The original ground beyond the wall alignment for the back or ends of the wall as shown on the plans shall not be over excavated. Any such over excavation shall be restored by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, using methods and materials approved in writing by the Engineer. Soil stabilization methods or temporary backing or lagging placed behind the excavation face may be required to prevent disturbing the natural foundation materials.

Excavation for walls shall be limited to that area which can be nailed and covered with shotcrete during the same work shift in which the excavation is done. Subsequent excavation shall not be made within 3 m of previously nailed and covered portions of the wall until those nailed and covered portions are structurally complete. A portion of the wall will be considered structurally complete when the soil nail assemblies have been installed, the shotcrete cover has set, specified testing has been completed for that portion of the wall, and the test results have been furnished to the Engineer.

Excavation to the final wall alignment for the full wall height shall incorporate a working berm which shall be constructed from the top down in a staged lift sequence as shown on the approved wall earthwork working drawings. The ground level in front of the wall face shall not be excavated more than one meter below the level of the row of soil nails to be installed in that same lift.

In addition to the working berm described above, the Contractor may maintain a stabilizing berm to support the excavation face during nail installation. The stabilizing berm shall extend horizontally from the bottom of the shotcrete a minimum distance of 0.3-m and shall be cut down from that point at a slope as shown on the approved wall earthwork working drawings.

After soil nails are complete in place for a given lift, the stabilizing berm shall be removed during excavation to the final wall alignment. The complete excavated face shall be cleaned of all loose materials, mud, rebound, and other materials that could prevent or reduce shotcrete bond to the excavated face and soil nails.

Temporary backing or lagging for excavation at walls may be left in place if approved in writing by the Engineer. There shall be no voids behind wall temporary backing or lagging that is left in place. Fillers used to eliminate voids between the excavation face and temporary backing or lagging shall be dimensionally stable, non-deteriorating material capable of supporting the earth pressures in both water saturated and dry conditions.

Timber backing or lagging at walls which is to remain in place and is greater than one inch total thickness shall be pressure treated with wood preservative for soil and fresh water use in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications. Wood preservative shall be one of the following: creosote, creosote-coal tar solution, pentachlorophenol, copper naphthenate, ammonia copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, acid copper chromate, or chromated copper arsenate.

The Contractor shall remove all cobbles, boulders or portions of boulders, rubble, or debris which are encountered at the final wall alignment during wall face excavation and which protrude from the excavated face more than 50 mm into the design shotcrete thickness as shown on the plans. Such over excavation shall be backfilled with shotcrete.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer of the occurrence of raveling or local instability of the final wall face excavation due to the presence of groundwater, soil conditions, equipment vibration, or other causes.

Unstable areas shall be temporarily stabilized by means of buttressing the exposed excavation face with an earth berm or other methods approved in writing by the Engineer. Construction of the wall in unstable areas shall be suspended until remedial measures, submitted by the Contractor, and approved by the Engineer, have been taken.

The Contractor shall protect installed nails during excavation and subsequent operations. Any nails damaged during construction shall be replaced by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Excavation for soil nail wall construction will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (soil nail wall).

Full compensation for working drawings and supplements, and for furnishing, constructing and removing shoring, working berms, and stabilizing berms, if required, for soil nail wall construction shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structure excavation (soil nail wall) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for shotcrete used to fill voids created by the removal of cobbles and boulders or other obstructions shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for shotcrete and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.35 SOIL NAIL ASSEMBLY

Soil nail assemblies and test soil nail assemblies, consisting of drilling holes in natural foundation materials, installing and grouting steel bars in drilled holes, anchorage systems, and testing of test soil nail assemblies, shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Soil Nail Wall Earthwork," of these special provisions.

WORKING DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit a complete working drawing submittal for soil nail assemblies to the Division of Structure Design (DSD) in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. All working drawings for soil nail assemblies shall be 559 mm by 864 mm in size. For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted to DSD for final approval and use during construction.

Working drawing submittals shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of the start of the work to allow time for review by the Engineer and correction by the Contractor, without delaying the work.

Working drawing submittals for soil nail assemblies shall show the State assigned designations for the contract number, structure number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-kilometer post on each drawing and calculation sheet. The Contractor's name, address, and phone and FAX numbers shall also be shown on the working drawings. Each working drawing sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner of the sheet.

Working drawings for soil nail assemblies shall contain all information required for the construction and quality control of the soil nail wall, including the following:

A. The proposed schedule and detailed construction sequence of the installation and grouting of soil nails, application of shotcrete and construction of cast-in-place reinforced concrete.
B. Complete details and specifications of the soil nail and test soil nail, including encapsulation materials and method of grouting the encapsulation, anchorage system, and type of packers or other appropriate devices to be used to ensure partial length grouting of test soil nails.
C. Grout mix designs and procedures involved in testing grout.
D. Grout placement procedures and equipment including minimum required cure time.

E. Details of the equipment proposed for testing soil nails including jacking frame and appurtenant bracing, and the method and equipment for determining any displacement of the test soil nail relative to the grout during applications of test loads.
F. Information on space requirements for installation equipment.
G. Drilling methods and equipment.

The working drawing submittal shall be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 4 weeks to review the soil nail working drawing submittal after a complete set has been received. No soil nails shall be fabricated and installed until the Engineer has approved, in writing, the working drawing submittal for soil nail assemblies.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete working drawing submittal within the time specified, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the soil nail working drawing submittal, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

The materials specified below shall be used for construction of soil nail assemblies and test soil nail assemblies.

Soil Nail

Soil nails shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. When Grade 420 soil nails are shown on the plans, the soil nails shall also conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M or A706/A706M. When Grade 520 soil nails are shown on the plans, the soil nails shall also conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M. The soil nail shall be either a reinforcing bar encapsulated full length in a grouted corrugated plastic sheathing or an epoxy coated reinforcing bar partially encapsulated in a grouted corrugated plastic sheathing. The bar shall be centered in the sheathing and the space between the sheathing and the bar shall be filled with grout. The epoxy coating shall have a minimum thickness of 305 µm.

Soil nail assemblies shall be lengthened or additional soil nail assemblies shall be installed when ordered by the Engineer. The lengthening or addition of soil nail assemblies, when ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Soil nails shall have a minimum length of 150 mm of thread on the anchorage end. Threading may be continuous spiral deformed ribbing provided by the bar deformations or may be cut into a reinforcing bar. If threads are cut into a reinforcing bar, the bar size shall be the next larger bar designation number from that shown on the plans and coarse threads shall be used. The epoxy coating at the anchorage end of epoxy coated bars may be omitted for a maximum length of 150 mm. Metal surfaces of assembled splices of epoxy coated bars shall be epoxy coated.

Corrugated plastic sheathing shall be either polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or high density polyethylene (HDPE). The minimum sheathing wall thickness shall be 1.0 mm.

HDPE shall have a density between 0.940 and 0.960-gram/cm^3 when measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 792, A-2.

The sheathing shall have sufficient strength to prevent damage during construction operations, shall be watertight, chemically stable without embrittlement or softening, and nonreactive with concrete.

Splicing of soil nails shall be made only at the locations shown on the plans or at ends of soil nails which the Engineer has ordered to be lengthened.

Test Soil Nail

Test soil nails shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be of a size and grade determined by the Contractor.

Test soil nail assemblies shall be lengthened or additional test soil nail assemblies shall be installed when ordered by the Engineer. The lengthening or addition of test soil nail assemblies, when ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Test soil nails need not be epoxy coated or encapsulated in grouted plastic sheathing.

Splicing of test soil nails shall be made only at locations outside of the bonded length.

Anchorage System

Anchorage for soil nails shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications except that nuts, washers, wedges, and bearing plates to be

fully encased in concrete, grout, or shotcrete need not be galvanized. Concrete anchors on the bearing plates shall conform to the provisions for stud connectors in Section 55-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

The ultimate strength of the soil nail anchorage shall be at least the value shown below for the size of the soil nail bar shown on the plans.

BAR SIZE	ANCHORAGE ULTIMATE STRENGTH (kilonewtons)	
	Grade 420	Grade 520
No. 16	123	137
No. 19	178	198
No. 22	240	267
No. 25	314	350
No. 29	401	446
No. 32	508	565

Grout

Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. California Test 541 will not be required nor will the grout be required to pass through a screen with a 1.80-mm maximum clear opening prior to being introduced into the grout pump. Fine aggregate may be added to the grout mixture of portland cement and water in drilled holes 150 mm or greater in diameter, but only to the extent that the cement content of the grout is not less than 600 kilograms per cubic meter of grout. Fine aggregate, if used, shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," and Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications. Grout with fine aggregate shall have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm when measured in conformance with California Test 533, and shall have an air content of equal to or less than 2 percent when measured in conformance with California Test 504. Air entraining admixtures shall not be used for grout with fine aggregate.

The consistency of grout with fine aggregate shall be verified prior to use by producing a batch to be tested. The test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of grout in the soil nails. Grout for the test batch shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow testing in conformance with California Test 533. The test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed grout mix achieves the specified nominal penetration. Upon completion of the testing, the grout shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION

Soil nails shall be installed in drilled holes in an expeditious manner so that caving or deterioration of the drilled hole does not occur. No portion of the drilled hole shall be left open for more than 60 minutes prior to soil nail placement and grouting unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Drilling

Drilling equipment shall be designed to drill straight and clean holes. The drilling method and the size and capability of the drilling equipment shall be as approved in the working drawings. Drill rigs shall have the capability of anchorage installation and grout placement through the use of drill casing or hollow-stem augers. When caving conditions are anticipated, sufficient casing and auger lengths shall be available on site to maintain uninterrupted installation of anchors.

Where hard drilling conditions such as rock, cobbles, boulders, or obstructions are anticipated, a down hole pneumatic hammer drill rig and drill bit shall be available on site to drill holes for soil nail assemblies.

Drilled holes for walls shall not extend beyond the right-of-way or easement limits as shown on the plans or as specified in these special provisions.

Holes shall be drilled in the natural foundation materials. Holes for test soil nail assemblies shall be of the same diameter as those for the production soil nail assemblies they represent.

Holes shall be cleaned to remove material resulting from the drilling operations and to remove any other material that would impair the strength of the soil nail assemblies or test soil nail assemblies. Foreign material dislodged or drawn into the holes during construction of the assemblies shall be removed. Water for cleaning holes shall not be used, unless full hole length hollow-stem augers or casing is maintained in the same hole during cleaning and soil nail assembly installation. Soil nail assemblies and test soil nail assemblies shall not be installed in the drilled holes until the holes have been inspected by the Engineer.

Installing Soil Nails and Test Soil Nails

Soil nails and test soil nails shall be installed in the drilled holes using centralizers. Centralizers shall adequately support the bar in the center of the drilled hole and shall be spaced at a maximum of 1.5 m on center along the length of the bar, and 0.5-m from the end of the bar.

Where the soil nail cannot be completely inserted, the Contractor shall remove the bar and clean or redrill the hole to permit unobstructed installation. Partially installed bars shall not be driven or forced into the drilled hole and will be rejected. When open-hole drilling methods are being used, the Contractor shall have hole cleaning tools on-site suitable for cleaning drilled holes along their full length just prior to bar insertion and grouting.

Grouting

The length of drilled hole shall be verified and recorded by the Contractor before grouting.

Grout shall be injected at the low end of the drilled hole and shall fill the drilled hole with a dense grout free of voids or inclusion of foreign material. Cold joints shall not be used in grout placement. Soil nails shall be grouted full length.

Only the bonded length of test soil nails shall be initially grouted. Initial grouting shall be confined to the bonded length by packers or other approved devices. For test soil nails, grouting of the remainder of the drilled hole shall not be done until pullout tests have been completed and approved by the Engineer.

After placing the grout for soil nails and test soil nails, they shall remain undisturbed for the cure time stated in the approved soil nail working drawings.

Securing Soil Nails

Any remaining void at the exterior end of the drilled hole for a soil nail assembly shall be filled with shotcrete and the soil nail secured at the face of the shotcrete. The steel bearing plate shall be seated with full bearing on the shotcrete surface and the nut for the soil nail shall be hand tightened before the initial set of the shotcrete. The nut shall be made wrench tight after the shotcrete has set for 24 hours, unless a shorter time is approved by the Engineer.

Securing Test Soil Nails

Testing shall be performed against a temporary bearing yoke which bears directly on the shotcrete facing. Test loads transmitted through the temporary bearing yoke shall not fracture the shotcrete or cause displacement or sloughing of the soil surrounding the drilled hole. No part of the yoke shall bear within 150 mm of the edge of blockout.

Test soil nails shall be removed to behind the front face of the shotcrete after testing has been completed. The remaining length of void in the drilled hole shall be grouted and the blockout in the shotcrete facing filled with either grout or shotcrete.

TESTING

Test soil nail assemblies shall be pullout tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. A pullout test shall consist of incrementally loading the assembly until one of the following conditions has been reached: 1) the maximum test load, 2) the point where the movement of the test soil nail continues without an increase in the load, or 3) the point when the soil nail has displaced 50 mm. This load at which this condition is reached shall be recorded as part of the test data.

The Contractor shall monitor and record displacement of the test soil nail relative to the grout during application of the test load.

Applied test loads shall be determined by using either a calibrated pressure gage or a load cell. Movements of the end of the soil nail, relative to an independent fixed reference point, shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 25 µm at each increment of load, including the ending alignment load, during the load tests.

The pressure gage shall have an accurately reading dial at least 150 mm in diameter and each jack and its gage shall be calibrated as a unit with the cylinder extension in the approximate position that it will have at final jacking force, and shall be accompanied by a certified calibration chart. The load cell shall be calibrated and shall be provided with an indicator by means of which the test load in the soil nail may be determined. The range of the load cell shall be such that the lower 10 percent of the manufacturer's rated capacity will not be used in determining the jacking force.

The test load may be verified by State forces with either State-furnished load cells or pressure cells, or with State-furnished Vibra-Tension equipment operated in conformance with the requirements of California Test 677. The Contractor shall provide sufficient labor, equipment, and material to install and support such testing equipment at the soil nails and to remove the testing equipment after the testing is complete, as ordered by the Engineer.

The pullout test procedures shall conform to the following:

A. The pullout test shall be conducted by measuring and recording the test load applied to the test soil nail and the test soil nail end movement at each load listed in the following loading schedule.

PULLOUT TEST LOADING SCHEDULE

AL
0.10M
0.20M
0.30M
0.40M
0.50M
0.60M
0.70M (PULLOUT TEST LOAD)
0.80M
0.90M
1.00M
AL

(M = MAXIMUM TEST LOAD (kN) = $0.0141\sigma_b D$)
Where σ_b=Ultimate bond stress between grout and drilled hole as shown on the plans, in kPa; and D=actual drilled hole diameter, in millimeters.
(AL = ALIGNMENT LOAD = 0.1M)

B. Each increment of load shall be applied in less than one minute and held for at least one minute but not more than 2 minutes, except that load equal to 0.70M shall be held for 10 minutes. During the 10-minute load hold, the movement of the end of the soil nail shall be measured at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 10 minutes. The observation period for the 10-minute load hold shall start when the pump begins to apply the increment of load from 0.60M to 0.70M. If the movement measured between one minute and 10 minutes is less than 2 mm, the load shall continue to be increased incrementally to 1.0M, then reduced to the ending alignment load.
C. If the load of 0.70M cannot be maintained for 10 minutes with 2 mm or less movement, the 0.70M load shall be maintained for an additional 50 minutes. Total movement shall be measured at 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, and 60 minutes. After the 60 minute movement measurement, the load shall continue to be increased incrementally to 1.0M, then be reduced to the ending alignment load.
D. The soil nail shall be unloaded only after completion of the test.

If a test soil nail fails to achieve the load equal to 0.70M, that soil nail shall be extracted when requested by the Engineer. Full compensation for extracting test soil nails shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for soil nail assembly, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer complete test results for each soil nail assembly tested. Data for each test shall list key personnel, test loading equipment, test soil nail location, hole diameter and depth, bonded length, type of soil, method of drilling, and amount of ground water encountered within the bond length. Test data shall also include the dates and times of drilling, test soil nail installation, grouting, and testing. The test load and amount of displacement shall be included in the test data when any displacement of the test soil nail relative to the grout occurs during application of the test load.

MEASUREMENT

Soil nail assembly and test soil nail assembly will be measured and paid for by the meter. The length to be paid for will be the length of soil nail assembly or test soil nail assembly measured along the bar centerline from the back face of shotcrete to the tip end shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the Engineer.

PAYMENT

The contract price paid per meter for soil nail assembly shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the soil nail assemblies, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Test soil nail assemblies will be paid for as soil nail assembly.

Full compensation for testing of the test soil nail assemblies shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for soil nail assembly, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The quantities of trial batch grout will not be included in any contract item of work, and full compensation for furnishing, producing, and disposing of trial batches shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for soil nail assembly, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.36 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL

Controlled low strength material shall consist of a workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious materials, and water and shall conform to the provisions for slurry cement backfill in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, controlled low strength material may be used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, except that controlled low strength material shall not be used as structure backfill for aluminum and aluminum-coated culverts nor for culverts having a diameter or span greater than 6.1 m.

When controlled low strength material is used for structure backfill, the width of the excavation shown on the plans may be reduced so that the clear distance between the outside of the pipe and the side of the excavation, on each side of the pipe, is a minimum of 300 mm. This minimum may be reduced to 150 mm when the height of cover is less than or equal to 6.1 m or the pipe diameter or span is less than 1050 mm.

Controlled low strength material in new construction shall not be permanently placed higher than the basement soil. For trenches in existing pavements, permanent placement shall be no higher than the bottom of the existing pavement permeable drainage layer. If a drainage layer does not exist, permanent placement in existing pavements shall be no higher than 25 mm below the bottom of the existing asphalt concrete surfacing or no higher than the top of base below the existing portland cement concrete pavement. The minimum height that controlled low strength material shall be placed, relative to the culvert invert, is 0.5 diameter or 0.5 height for rigid culverts and 0.7 diameter or 0.7 height for flexible culverts.

When controlled low strength material is proposed for use, the Contractor shall submit a mix design and test data to the Engineer for approval prior to excavating the trench for which controlled low strength material is proposed for use. The test data and mix design shall provide for the following:

A. A 28-day compressive strength between 345 kPa and 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover of 6.1 m or less and a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover greater than 6.1 m. Compressive strength shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4832.
B. When controlled low strength material is used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, the sections of pipe culvert in contact with the controlled low strength material shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 850 of the Highway Design Manual using the minimum resistivity, pH, chloride content, and sulfate content of the hardened controlled low strength material. Minimum resistivity and pH shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 643. The chloride content shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 422 and the sulfate content shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 417.
C. Cement shall be any type of portland cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150; or any type of blended hydraulic cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 595M or the physical requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1157M. Testing of cement will not be required.
D. Admixtures may be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Chemical admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 415, shall not be used. If an air-entraining admixture is used, the maximum air content shall be limited to 20 percent. Mineral admixtures shall be used at the Contractor's option.

Materials for controlled low strength material shall be thoroughly machine-mixed in a pugmill, rotary drum or other approved mixer. Mixing shall continue until the cementitious material and water are thoroughly dispersed throughout the material. Controlled low strength material shall be placed in the work within 3 hours after introduction of the cement to the aggregates.

When controlled low strength material is to be placed within the traveled way or otherwise to be covered by paving or embankment materials, the material shall achieve a maximum indentation diameter of 76 mm prior to covering and opening to public traffic. Penetration resistance shall be measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6024.

Controlled low strength material used as structure backfill for pipe culverts will be considered structure backfill for compensation purposes.

10-1.37 SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT FABRIC

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be placed where shown on the plans and locations designated by the Engineer in accordance with the special provisions.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be manufactured from one or more of the following materials: polyester, nylon, or polypropylene.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement	
	Woven	Non-Woven
Weight, grams per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 3776	200	200
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.90	0.81
Modulus (Tensile strength at 10% Elongation) kilonewtons, min.	1,200	NA
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D 4632	35 max.	50 min.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be furnished in an appropriate protective cover that shall protect it from ultraviolet radiation and from abrasion due to shipping and handling, and shall remain in said cover until installation.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificate of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

The subgrade to receive the fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified in Section 25-1.03, "Subgrade," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and shall be free or loose or extraneous material and sharp objects that may be damage the fabric during installation.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be handled and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be positioned longitudinally along the alignment, and pulled taut to form a wrinkle-free mat.

Adjacent borders of the fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 450 mm.

The amount of subgrade enhancement fabric placed shall be limited to that which can be covered with aggregate base or other material, as shown on the plans, within 72 hours.

Should the fabric be damaged during placing, the damaged section shall be repaired by placing a new piece of fabric over the damaged area. Said piece of fabric shall be large enough to cover the damaged area and to provide a minimum 1-m overlap on all edges.

Damage to the fabric resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

During spreading and compaction of the aggregate base material, of other material placed immediately above the fabric, vehicles and equipment shall not be driven directly on the fabric. A sufficient thickness of material shall be maintained between the fabric and the equipment to prevent damage to the fabric.

The quantity of subgrade enhancement fabric to be paid for will be measured by the square meter of area covered, not including additional fabric for overlap.

The contract price paid per square meter for subgrade enhancement fabric shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing the fabric, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.38 GEOMEMBRANE (TYPE A - GASOLINE RESISTANT)

Geomembrane (Type A-gasoline resistant) shall consist of reinforced or unreinforced tri-polymer membrane consisting of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), ethylene interpolymer alloy, and polyurethane or a comparable polymer combination. The geomembrane shall be suitable for the containment of spilled liquid hydrocarbons, including gasoline, diesel fuel, kerosene, hydraulic fluid, methanol, ethanol, mineral spirits, and naptha. The geomembrane shall be sufficiently flexible to cover and closely conform to 90 degree edges and corners of lightweight embankment material (EPS block) subgrade material at ambient temperatures as low as 7°C without application of heat.

Geomembrane (Type A-gasoline resistant) shall have the following physical properties, specified as minimum or maximum, not average roll properties:

Physical Property	ASTM Designation	Acceptance Value
Unleaded Gasoline Permeability	D 814	122 g/m^2 Maximum per 24 hours
Thickness	D 751 *	0.71 mm Minimum
Grab Tensile Strength (25 mm grip, 100 mm x 200 mm sample	D 751 *	2.67 kN Minimum in each direction
Tensile Strength	D 1623	130 kPa Minimum
Elongation at break	D 4632 *	20 Percent Minimum
Toughness (Percent elongation times Grab Tensile Strength **)	N/A	62 kN Minimum
Puncture Resistance (ball tip)	D 751 ***	356 kN Minimum
Cold Crack Resistance (25 mm mandrel, 4 hours)	D 2138 *	Pass at -17°C

* or ASTM test method appropriate for specific polymer
** for example, 3 kN x 30% = 90 kN
*** or FTMS 101C, Method 2065

All factory-produced seams shall have a minimum bonded width of 30 mm, and shall have a minimum shear strength of 1.42 kN when tested in accordance with ASTM D 751 (Modified per NSF Standard No. 54). Failure shall occur in the base geomembrane material.

A Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer of the geomembrane shall be furnished in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications.

INSTALLATION

Geomembrane (Type A-gasoline resistant) shall cover the lightweight embankment material (EPS block) as shown on plans and shall be clean and free of sharp objects. Field seams shall be bonded with an electrically-heated hot-wedge device as recommended by the manufacturer. Hot air extrusion welding devices or solvent bonding chemicals shall not be used. The temperature of the bonded geomembrane shall not exceed 74°C immediately before contacting the lightweight fill (EPS block) fill. Before installation of geomembrane, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer that the equipment, techniques, and personnel proposed for the bonding of field seams can produce vapor-tight seams under similar weather and work conditions near the job site. Field seams shall be inspected and, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be tested and pass the Vacuum Box Test. Construction equipment shall not be operated directly on the geomembrane. Any material damaged by the Contractor's equipment or operations shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer by the Contractor at his expense.

MEASUREMENT

Geomembrane (Type A-gasoline resistant) shall be measured by the square meter of area covered as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

PAYMENT

The contract price paid per square meter for geomembrane (Type A-gasoline resistant) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to install the geomembrane, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.39 GEOMEMBRANE (TYPE B)

Geomembrane (Type B) shall be placed where shown on the plans in accordance with the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The geomembrane shall be flexible and, by its own weight, shall cover and conform closely to 90 degree edges and corners of subgrade materials at ambient temperatures of about 7.2 to 26.7 degrees Celsius, without additional heating of the geomembrane.

The geomembrane shall be a reinforced or unreinforced geomembrane. It shall be manufactured from tri-polymer consisting of polyvinyl chloride, ethylene interpolymer alloy, and polyurethane or a comparable polymer combination. It shall meet the following physical and chemical requirements, specified as minimum or maximum, not average roll properties:

Property	Test Method	Acceptance Value
Thickness, mm	ASTM D751	28 mm min.
Grab tensile strength, both machine and cross direction(25.4 mm grip; 101.6 mm x 203.2 mm sample)	ASTM D751	2.67 kN min
Shear, kg	ASTM D751(Modified per National Sanitation Foundation Std. No.54) Fail in base geomembrane material	145
Cold crack - pass degrees Celsius, (25.4 mm mandrel, 4 hours)	ASTM D2136	-34
Elongation @ break (%) (minimum)	ASTM D751	20
Toughness, grab tensile times % elongation (e.g., 2.67 x 20% = 53.4)		53.4
Puncture Resistance	ASTM D751(ball tip)	3.6 kN Min.
Cold crack, pass degree Celsius (using 25 mm mandrel, 4 hours)	ASTM D 2136	-34
Factory seams		5 cm

A Certificate of Compliance shall be furnished in accordance with the provision of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. It shall also state that the selected geomembrane has been tested, meets the above requirements, and is:

A. Free from pinholes, tears, and other defects which would cause leakage of fluids through the geomembrane.

At the Contractor's option, geomembrane shall be either of the following types or equal:

Manufacturer or Supplier	Product
Colorado Lining Co (303) 841-2022	Hytrel
Cooley, Inc (800) 223-9419	Hytrel
MCP Containment Systems (312) 927-4120	Petrogard VI
Seaman Corporation (615) 691-9476 8030	8030 GCL

The subgrade shall conform to the provisions in the section, "Earthwork" elsewhere in these special provisions. The subgrade shall be free of sharp objects prior to placement of the geomembrane.

Adjacent section of the geomembrane shall be overlapped a minimum of 0.45 m.

No construction equipment shall be driven directly on the geomembrane. Damage to the geomembrane resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor.

The quantities of geomembrane (Type B) will be measured by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for geomembrane (Type B) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and placing geomembrane, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.40 LIGHTWEIGHT EMBANKMENT MATERIAL (CELLULAR CONCRETE)

The work shall consist of constructing a lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete) to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans, in accordance with the Standard Specifications, these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall furnish two mix designs, one of which will produce a cast density (at point of placement) of 6.3 to 6.6 kN/m^3 with a minimum compressive strength of 550 kPa at 28 days, and one mix design which will produce a cast density (at point of placement) of 3.9 to 4.7 kN/m^3 with a minimum compressive strength of 276 kPa at 28 days. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Work Plan of the equipment and procedures proposed at least 10 working days prior to placement; items in the submittal shall include:

1. Material list of items; manufacturer's specifications;
2. Mix designs, including laboratory data using the mix design verifying mass and strength requirements.

Admixtures for accelerating the set time may be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A foaming agent shall be used and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 796. Mixing water shall be potable and free of deleterious amounts of acids, alkali, salts, oils, and organic materials which would adversely affect the setting or strength of the Lightweight Embankment Material (cellular concrete).

Portland Cement shall comply with ASTM C 150, Types I, II, or III. Pozzolans and other cementitious materials may be used when specifically approved by the manufacturer of the foaming agent.

At the point of placement, the density shall be in accordance with the specified cast density. A single cast density test shall represent the lesser of 230 cubic meters or one day's production.

The compressive strength shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 495 except as follows:

1. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the specimens shall be 76.2 mm (3-inch) by 152.4 mm (6-inch) cylinders. During molding, place the concrete in two approximately equal layers, and raise and drop the cylinders approximately 25 mm three times on a hard surface after placing each layer; no rodding shall be allowed. Specimens shall be covered and protected immediately after casting to prevent damage and loss of moisture.

2. Specimens shall be moist cured in the molds for a period of seven (7) days prior to the 28-day compressive strength test. Specimens shall not be oven dried.

Lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete) shall be placed to the designated dimensions as specified in Sections 19-1.03, "Grade Tolerance," or to the grade tolerance required for the lightweight embankment material (EPS Block), whichever applies.

Attention is directed to "Cutoff Wall (Steel Sheet Piling)" elsewhere in these special provisions regarding installation of cutoff wall(steel sheet piling) prior to the placement of lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete).

Lift thickness for lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete) shall not exceed 0.6 m. If more than one lift is required, the layer to receive the next lift shall be scarified with a broom or rake to provide surface roughness. After curing for 12 hours, any crumbling area on the surface should be removed and scarified before the next layer is placed. Surface stepping shall be limited to 125 mm. Grades of up to 5 percent may be made by adding a thickening agent to the mix, in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

A minimum 12-hour waiting time between lifts shall be required. If ambient temperatures are anticipated to be below 4.5 C within 24 hours after placement, the mixing water should be heated when specifically approved by the manufacturer of the foaming agent, or placement shall be prohibited during such period. Placement shall not be allowed on frozen ground.

Lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete) shall be job site batched, mixed with the foaming agent, and placed with specialized equipment certified by the manufacturer. Slurry coats and multilayer casting are acceptable methods of installation. Subgrade to receive lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete) shall be free of all loose and extraneous material. Subgrade shall be uniformly moist, and any excess water standing on the surface shall be removed prior to placing lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete).

After placing the final lift of lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete, 6.3 kN/m3), the exposed surface shall be covered with a prime coat, except when the next layer to be placed is lightweight embankment material (EPS Block). The prime coat shall conform to the requirements in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications. A prime coat of SS-1 shall be applied uniformly at a rate of between 0.68 and 1.13 liters per square-meter, with the exact rate determined by the Engineer.

On Waterfront Road, a sanitary sewer anodes shall be detached and removed as shown on the plans. On Waterfront Road, an existing water valve shall be protected during excavation for and placement of lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete) as shown on the plans. Final adjustment to grade will be made by others.

Lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete) of the density shown in the Engineers Estimate will be measured by the cubic meter, to the lines and grade shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete) of the density shown in the Engineers Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including furnishing and applying prime coat and furnishing and constructing temporary forms as required between stages), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and placing, the lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for detaching and removing sanitary sewer anodes and for protecting water valve on Waterfront Road, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete, 6.3 kN/m3) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.41 LIGHTWEIGHT EMBANKMENT MATERIAL (EPS BLOCK)

Lightweight embankment material (EPS block) shall be expanded polystyrene (EPS) material. Lightweight embankment material (EPS block) shall be fabricated as blocks measuring approximately 0.61 m x 1.22 m x 2.44 m. Manufacturer's standard size blocks will be acceptable. Special-size blocks will be required at the edges of the lightweight embankment material section to fill the volume shown on the plans.

Lightweight embankment material (EPS block) shall have the following physical properties:

Physical Property	ASTM Designation	Acceptance Value
Density	C 303	24 kg/m^3 Minimum 32 kg/m^3 Maximum
Compressive Strength (at 5% deformation)	D 1621	100 kPa Minimum
Flexural Strength	C 203	300 kPa Minimum
Tensile Strength	D 1623	130 kPa Minimum
Water Absorption	C 272	2.0% Maximum by Volume

A Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer of the lightweight embankment material (EPS block) shall be furnished in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. Shop drawings showing special size blocks and the layout of lightweight embankment material (EPS block) blocks in each layer shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication of the blocks. The long axis of blocks in adjacent layers shall be rotated horizontally 90 degrees and the edges of blocks in adjacent layers shall be offset as shown on the plans to minimize continuous joints.

The Contractor shall prevent damage to the lightweight embankment material (EPS block) during delivery, storage, and construction. Lightweight embankment material (EPS block) shall be protected from petroleum products, ultraviolet light, and/or mechanical damage. Any lightweight embankment material (EPS block) damaged by the Contractor's equipment or operations shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

Between construction stages, as shown on the plans, the lightweight embankment material (EPS block) shall be protected with temporary geomembrane (Type A-gasoline resistant) and weighted down with sufficient sand bags to keep it in place. Temporary geomembrane shall conform to the provisions in the Section "Geomembrane (Type A-Gasoline Resistant)" elsewhere in these special provisions. Sand bags shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3.025B, "Sand Bedding," of the Standard Specifications. The sacks for sand bags shall be made of at least 280 gram burlap and shall be approximately 500-mm x 910-mm measured inside the seams when the sack is laid flat. The capacity of each sack shall be approximately 0.04 cubic meters. The sacks shall be filled with approximately 0.03 cubic meters of sand loosely placed so as to leave room for folding at the top. The fold shall be just enough to retain the sand at the time of placing.

Lightweight embankment material (EPS block) shall be placed to the lines and grades shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Surfaces to receive lightweight embankment material (EPS block) shall be finished such that there is no more than a 15 mm variation in vertical grade over any 3 m interval, and are within 60 mm of the grade shown on the contract plans. The surface of a layer of lightweight embankment material (EPS block) blocks on which additional blocks are to be placed shall be plane, with no more than a 15 mm variation in vertical grade over any 3 m interval. All blocks shall fit accurately against adjacent blocks, without voids wider than 15 mm at any vertical joint. The finished surface of the lightweight embankment material (EPS block) fill shall be constructed to a tolerance of plus or minus 100 mm from the grade shown on the contract plans. Lightweight embankment material (EPS block) shall not be less than 150 mm in thickness.

This may require saw cutting the lower blocks to achieve a minimum 150 mm thickness for the top most EPS blocks in order to meet roadway superelevations and grades.

Sliding of lightweight embankment material (EPS block) blocks along horizontal joints shall be prevented by timber fasteners placed as shown on the plans or by gluing. Timber fasteners shall have 16 prongs approximately 25 mm on-center which penetrate a minimum of 12 mm into the foam block above and below or as approved by the Engineer. Timber fasteners shall be placed a minimum of 250 mm from block edges. Glue shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the lightweight embankment material (EPS block). Glue joints shall be capable of developing a minimum of 85 kPa of shear strength when tested in accordance with ASTM D 732 test procedures. EPS blocks, while wrapped with geomembrane, shall not be exposed to temperature greater than 32.2ºC.

MEASUREMENT.--Lightweight embankment material (EPS block) shall be measured by the cubic meter of material placed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. No additional compensation will be made for material placed outside these limits.

PAYMENT.--The contract price paid per cubic meter for lightweight embankment material (EPS block) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including temporary geomembrane (Type A-gasoline resistant) and sand bags to protect during construction staging), equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to construct the lightweight embankment material (EPS block), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.42 GEOTEXTILE CUSHION

Geotextile cushion shall consist of a nonwoven needle-formed fabric of polypropylene, polyester, or a combination of polymer materials including polyester polyethylene terephthalate (PET). Geotextile cushion shall conform to the following physical properties:

Physical Property	ASTM Designation	Acceptance Value
Weight	D 4682 *	265 g/m^3 Minimum
Grab Tensile Strength (25 mm grip)	D 4632	0.89 kN Minimum in each direction
Toughness (Grab Tensile Strength times Percent elongation **)	D 4632	50 Percent Minimum
Thickness	D 461 *	2.5 mm Minimum

* or ASTM test method appropriate for specific polymer
** for example, 1.0 kN x 55% = 55 kN

A Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer of the geotextile cushion shall be furnished in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance" of the Standard Specifications.

INSTALLATION

Geotextile cushion shall be placed directly on the surface of the geomembrane (Type A-gasoline resistant), which shall be clean and free of sharp objects. Joints shall overlap a minimum of 300 mm. Construction equipment shall not be operated directly on the geotextile cushion.

MEASUREMENT

Geotextile cushion shall be measured by the square meter of material placed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. No extra compensation for overlaps will be made.

PAYMENT

The contract price paid per square meter for geotextile cushion shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to place the geotextile cushion, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.43 SHORING

This work shall consist of designing, constructing, maintaining, and later removing portion of shoring as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The material used to construct shoring shall be steel sheet piles with a minimum thickness of 10.0 mm.

The Contractor shall be responsible for designing, constructing, and maintaining safe and adequate shoring which will support all loads imposed, including traffic loads.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer 5 sets of working drawings and one set of design calculations for shoring. The drawing and calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 4 weeks in advance of the time the Contractor begins construction of the shoring. The working drawings shall be signed by an Engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawing," of the Standard Specifications.

When no longer required as determined by the Engineer, the top portion of the shoring shall be removed to a depth of 0.9 meters below finished grade, except for drainage system 2 g where it shall be removed completely. The remainder of the shoring shall be abandoned in place. Removed shoring shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way as provided in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Shoring will be measured by the meter horizontally along the exposed face of the completed shoring.

The contract price paid per meter of the shoring shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in shoring, complete in place, including maintaining shoring and removing and disposing of shoring, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.44 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)

Move-in/move-out (erosion control) shall include moving onto the project when an area is ready to receive permanent or temporary erosion control as determined by the Engineer, setting up all required personnel and equipment for the application of erosion control materials and moving out all personnel and equipment when erosion control in that area is completed.

When areas are ready to receive applications of erosion control (Type D) and temporary erosion control, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin erosion control work in that area within 5 working days of the Engineer's notification to perform the erosion control work.

Attention is directed to the requirements of erosion control (Type D) and temporary erosion control elsewhere in these special provisions.

Quantities of move-in/move-out (erosion control) will be determined as units from actual count as determined by the Engineer. For measurement purposes, a move-in followed by a move-out will be considered as one unit.

The contract unit price paid for move-in/move-out (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (excluding erosion control materials), tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in moving in and removing from the project all personnel and equipment necessary for application of erosion control (Type D) or temporary erosion control, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.45 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)

Erosion control (Type D) shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and shall consist of applying erosion control materials to embankment and excavation slopes and other areas disturbed by construction activities.

Erosion control (Type D) shall be applied when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in "Move-in/Move-out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

Prior to installing erosion control materials, soil surface preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications, except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width shall be leveled. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris shall be removed from areas to receive erosion control.

Erosion Control (Type D) shall be applied upon completion of Erosion Control (Netting) and Fiber Rolls installation as described in these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Seed

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the project site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

Legume Seed

Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated and shall conform to the following:

A. Inoculated seed shall be inoculated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.
B. Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.
C. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.
D. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.
E. Legume seed shall consist of the following:

LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Lotus pushianus (Purshings Lotus)	60	3.0
Lotus corniculatus (Bird's foot Trefoil)	60	3.0

Non-Legume Seed

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

NON-LEGUME SEED (Type 1)

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Hordeum brachyantherum* (California Meadow Barley)	60	40.0

*Native California seed source.

NON-LEGUME SEED (TYPE 2)

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Eschscholzia californica (California Poppy)	50	5.0
Vulpia Microstachys (3 weeks Fescue)	50	3.0
Nassella Cernua (Nodding Needlegrass)	45	12.0
Achillea millefoilium (Yarrow)	45	4.0
Nassella Pulchra de-awned (Purple Needlegrass)	45	7.0
Hordeum brachyantherum (Meadow Barley)	50	20.0

Pure live seed (Type 1) shall consist of non-legume seed (Type 1). Pure live seed (Type 2) shall consist of legume seed and non-legume seed (Type 2). Pure live seed (Types 1 and 2) shall be applied to areas as shown on the plans.

Commercial Fertilizer

Commercial fertilizer shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.02, "Commercial Fertilizer," of the Standard Specifications and shall have a guaranteed chemical analysis of 6 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphoric acid and 20 percent water soluble potash.

Straw

Straw shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wheat and barley straw shall be derived from irrigated crops.

Prior to delivery of wheat or barley straw to the project site, the Contractor shall provide the name, address and telephone number of the grower.

Straw shall be derived from wheat or barley.

Compost

Compost shall be derived from green material consisting of chipped, shredded or ground vegetation or clean processed recycled wood products or a Class A, exceptional quality biosolids composts, as required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 40 CFR, Part 503c regulations or a combination of green material and biosolids compost. The compost shall be processed or completed to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious material, and shall not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues that would be harmful to plant or animal life. Other deleterious material, plastic, glass, metal or rocks shall not exceed 0.1 percent by weight or volume. A minimum internal temperature of 57˚C shall be maintained for at least 15 continuous days during the composting process. The compost shall be thoroughly turned a minimum of 5 times during the composting process and shall go through a minimum 90-day curing period after the 15-day thermophilic compost process has been completed. Compost shall be screened through a maximum 9.5-mm screen. The moisture content of the compost shall not exceed 35 –40 percent. Compost products with a higher moisture content may be used provided the weight of the compost is increased to equal the compost with a moisture content of 35 –40 percent. Moist samples of compost on an as received basis shall be dried in an oven at a temperature between 105°C and 115°C until a constant dry weight of the sample is achieved. The percentage of moisture will be determined by dividing the dry weight of the sample by the moist weight of the sample and then multiplying by 100. Compost will be tested for maturity and stability with a Solvita test kit. The compost shall measure a minimum of 5-6 on the maturity and stability scale.

Stabilizing Emulsion

Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive derivative of Plantago ovata used as a soil tackifier.

APPLICATION

Erosion control materials shall be applied in separate applications in the following sequence:

A. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Seed (Type 1)

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Non-Legume Seed (Type 1)	40.0
Fiber	310
Compost	940

Seed (Type 2)

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	310
Compost	940
Commercial Fertilizer	200
Legume Seed	6.0
Non- Legume Seed (Type 2)	51.0

B. Straw shall be applied at the rate of 4.0 tonnes per hectare based on slope measurements. Incorporation of straw will not be required. Straw shall be distributed evenly without clumping or piling.
C. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	310
Compost	940
Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)	140

The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Once straw work is started in an area, stabilizing emulsion applications shall be completed in that area on the same working day.

The proportions of erosion control materials may be changed by the Engineer to meet field conditions.

Applications "A" and "C" are only required for areas covered with erosion control (Netting).

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Compost (erosion control) will be measured by the kilogram or tonne, whichever unit is designated in the Engineer's Estimate The weight will be as determined by the Engineer from marked mass and sack count or from scale weighings.

The contract price paid per kilogram or tonne for compost (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying compost for erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.46 FIBER ROLLS

Fiber rolls shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Fiber rolls shall consist of one of the following:

A. Fiber rolls shall be constructed with manufactured blankets consisting of one material or a combination of materials consisting of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers. Blankets shall measure approximately 2.0 to 2.4 m wide by 20 m to 29 m in length. Wood excelsior material shall have individual fibers, 80 percent of which shall be 150 mm or longer in fiber length. Blankets shall have a photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradeable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting on at least one side. The blanket shall be rolled on the blanket's width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the roll for the full length and 150 mm from each end of the individual rolls The finished roll diameter shall be a minimum of 200 mm and a maximum of 250 mm and shall weigh not less than 0.81 kg/m. Overlapping of more than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When overlapping is required, blankets shall be longitudinally overlapped 150 mm along the length of the fabric.
B. Fiber rolls shall be pre-manufactured rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior or coconut fiber rolls encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic or biodegradeable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting. Each roll shall be a minimum of 200 mm and a maximum of 250 mm in diameter, 3 m to 6 m in length and shall weigh not less than 1.6 kg/m. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the individual rolls.

C. Stakes shall be fir or pine and shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 38 mm x 450 mm in length. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake to the Engineer prior to installation. The tops of the metal stakes shall be bent over at a 90-degree angle. No additional compensation will be allowed for the use of a metal stake.

INSTALLATION

Fiber rolls shall be joined tightly together to form a single linear roll that is installed as shown on the plans. Fiber rolls shall be installed prior to the application of other erosion control materials.

Furrows shall be constructed to a depth of 50 mm to 100 mm, and at a sufficient width to hold the fiber rolls. The bedding area for the fiber roll shall be cleared of obstructions including, but not limited to, rocks, clods and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter prior to installation. Fiber rolls shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Stakes shall be installed 600 mm apart along the total length of the rolls and 300 mm from the end of each individual roll. Stakes shall be driven flush or a maximum of 50 mm above the roll.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Fiber rolls will be measured by the meter from end to end along the centerline of the installed rolls.

The contract price paid per meter for fiber rolls shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing fiber rolls, complete in place, including stakes, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.47 EROSION CONTROL (NETTING)

Erosion control (netting) shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Erosion control (netting) work shall consist of installing erosion control netting on slopes and in unlined ditches at locations shown on the plans and other areas designated by the Engineer.

Following the installation of erosion control netting, erosion control materials shall be applied onto the netting face as specified in Erosion Control (Type D) of these specifications.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

A. **Erosion Control Netting**

Erosion control netting shall consist of 100 percent spun coir fiber and shall conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 3776	400
Minimum Tensile Strength, kilonewtons, ASTM Designation: D 4595-86	0.23/0.14 (dry) 0.17/0.11 (wet)
Roll Width, meters, min.	4
Area/Roll, square meters, min.	200
Open Area, percent	63-70

B. **Staples**

Staples for erosion control netting shall be made of 3.05-mm minimum steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm legs and 50-mm crown.

INSTALLATION

Erosion control (netting) materials shall be placed as shown on the plans and as follows:

Erosion control netting strips on slopes shall be placed loosely with the longitudinal joints perpendicular to the slope contour lines. The netting face shall be anchored longitudinally with a stapling detail and pattern as shown on the plans. Longitudinal and transverse joints of netting shall be overlapped a minimum of 100 mm and stapled as shown on the plans. Staples shall be driven perpendicular to the netting such that the top of the staple is flush with the ground surface.

Erosion control netting strips on un-lined ditches shall be placed loosely with the longitudinal joints parallel to the slope contour lines. The netting face shall be anchored longitudinally with a stapling detail and pattern as shown on the plans. Longitudinal and transverse joints of netting shall be overlapped a minimum of 100 mm and stapled as shown on the plans. Staples shall be driven perpendicular to the netting such that the top of the staple is flush with the ground surface.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of erosion control (netting) will be determined by the square meter from actual measurement of the area covered by the erosion control netting.

The contract price paid per square meter for erosion control (netting) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing and anchoring erosion control netting, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.48 WATER SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)

Water supply lines identified on the plans as supply line (bridge)shall be of the size shown and shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

GENERAL

This work shall consist of installing a water main, fittings, and appurtenances, and the incorporation of the waterline into the City of Martinez Water System.

The Contractor shall provide City of Martinez personnel full access to the water line portion of the project to observe the installation and testing of the water piping.

All materials shall be manufactured and approved for a potable water supply line.

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals.--A list of materials and equipment to be installed, manufacturer's descriptive data, and such other data as may be requested by the Engineer shall be submitted for approval.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall include complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment specified herein.

Material lists, descriptive data, samples and other submittals as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted for approval in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer, all submittals required by these special provisions shall be submitted within 35 days after the contract has been approved.

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications. The Engineer may request that additional information be included in the submittals, as necessary to determine the quality or acceptability of such materials or products.

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.05, "Trade Names and Alternatives," of the Standard Specifications. The second indented paragraph of the first paragraph of said Section 6-1.05 is amended to read:

> Whenever the specifications permit the substitution of a similar or equivalent material or article, no test or action relating to the approval of such substituted material will be made until the request for substitution is made in writing by the Contractor accompanied by complete data as to the equality of the material or article proposed. Such request shall be made within 35 days after the date the contract has been approved and in ample time to permit approval without delaying the work, but need not be made in less than 35 days after award of the contract.

Work requiring the submittal of material lists, descriptive data, samples, or other submittals shall not begin prior to approval of said submittal by the Engineer. Fifteen working days shall be allowed for approval or return for correction of each submittal or resubmittal. Should the Engineer fail to complete his review within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in review, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted as provided in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals shall be delivered to the Engineer at the project site. Each submission of material lists and descriptive data shall consist of at least 5 copies. Two copies will be returned to the Contractor either approved for use or returned for correction and resubmittal.

Each separate item submitted shall bear a descriptive title, the name of the project, district, county, and contract number.

The material list shall be complete as to name of manufacturer, catalog number, size, capacity, finish, all pertinent ratings, and identification symbols used on the plans and in the special provisions for each unit.

Unapproved samples and samples not incorporated in the work shall be removed from State property, when directed by the Engineer.

Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for materials or equipment used in the work shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite prior to acceptance of the contract.

Working Drawings

The working drawings shall be supplemented by the manufacturer's descriptive data, performance data, and installation instructions for the following:

A. Expansion assembly
B. Seismic expansion assembly
C. Pipe hanger assembly and lateral restraint assembly
D. The data for the expansion assembly shall include the preset dimension for each expansion assembly installation.

For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted to OSD for final approval and use during construction.

Utility Connection.--The Contractor shall make all arrangements, and obtain all permits and licenses required for the extension of and connection to the utility service, shall furnish all labor and materials necessary for such extensions which are not performed or provided by the utility, and shall furnish and install any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities.

Upon written request by the Contractor, the State will pay all utility permits, licenses, connection charges, and excess length charges directly to the utility. Such request shall be submitted not less than 15 days before service connections are required.

The costs incurred by the Contractor for the extensions of utilities beyond the limits shown on the plans, and in furnishing and installing any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

Pipe and Fittings

Pipes and fittings for supply lines shall be ductile iron. All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be ordered as bare-uncoated material that has not received asphaltic coating.

Restrained push-on joints for ductile iron pipe shall conform to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. The joints shall be boltless, non-compression, non-threaded with synthetic rubber gasket seals and have a positive locking device to keep the connection from separating. The joints shall be designed for a working pressure of 2.4 MPa and shall be capable of deflecting after assembly.

Fittings and flanges for ductile iron pipe shall conform to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 except for the manufacturer's proprietary design dimensions for restrained push-on joint pipe.

Ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have cement mortar lining and seal coating conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Pipe shall have a bituminous outside coating conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, and fittings shall have a bituminous outside coating conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10.

WATER VALVES

Valves shall be installed in conformance with the requirements specified herein and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Gate Valves.--Valves shall be gate valves. Gate valves shall be solid wedge, with non-rising stems conforming to the requirements of AWWA C500 as supplemented herein. Stem seal shall be O-ring seal. Valves shall have smooth unobstructed waterway, free from sediment pockets. Gate valves shall be Mueller brand resilient seat gate valves or approved equal. Gate valves shall be flange by ring tight unless otherwise required.

Valve extension shall be attached to the operating nut as necessary such that the operating nut is 300 mm maximum below finished grade.

Air Release Valve Assembly

The air release valve assembly shall consist of a double-strap pipe saddle rated 1.03 MPa minimum, NPS 1 ball valve, an automatic air release valve, and a tank vent. The air release valve shall have a cast iron body with stainless steel trim, stainless steel float, NPS 1 inlet pipe connection and a 4.8-mm orifice. The tank vent shall be the size of the air release valve outlet and have a double opening facing down with screen cover.

Casing Insulators

Casing insulators shall be designed for the size of casing and supply line shown on the plans. Casing insulators shall be a 203-mm wide unit consisting of 1.8-mm thick, painted or galvanized, steel band and a minimum of four 50-mm wide glass reinforced runners. The casing insulators shall have a non-conductive inner liner. Insulators shall be coated with 0.25-mm thick coating of heat fused polyvinyl chloride. Casing insulators shall be factory constructed to ensure the supply line is centered in the casing to avoid any pipe to pipe contact and shall have at least 2 runners seated on the bottom of the casing.

Seismic Expansion Assembly

Seismic expansion assembly shall consist of a sleeve type expansion joint and an integral ball joint at each end with insulated flange connections to supply line. Seismic expansion joint shall be manufactured of ductile iron and conform to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53. Expansion joint shall be pressure rated to a minimum of 2.4 MPa. Seismic expansion assembly shall be capable of deflecting and expanding simultaneously to an amount of not less than a 15-degree deflection at each end of the unit and a total of 300-mm axial movement**.**

Seal gasket for sleeve expansion shall be retained in the grooved outer casing with a leak proof design for 2.4 MPa working pressure. The expansion sleeve shall have a limiting stop collar to keep the sleeve from separating. The ball joints for the seismic expansion assembly shall be contained in flanged retainers with seal gaskets that shall conform to the specifications.

Expansion joint shall be lined with a minimum of 0.38-mm of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall be holiday tested with a 1500 V spark test conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213.

Expansion Assembly for Supply Line NPS 4 or Greater

Expansion assemblies shall consist of a sleeve type expansion joint with insulated flange connections to the supply line. The expansion joint shall be manufactured of ductile iron and conform to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53. Expansion joint shall be pressure rated to a minimum of 2.4 MPa. The expansion joint shall have the expanding capability as shown on the plans**.**

Seal gasket for sleeve expansion shall be retained in the grooved outer casing with a leak proof design for 2.4 MPa working pressure. The expansion sleeve shall have a limiting stop collar to keep it from separating.

Expansion joint shall be lined with a minimum of 0.38-mm of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall be holiday tested with a 1500 V spark test conforming to the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213.

Insulated Flange Connection

Insulated flange connections shall consist of a dielectric flange gasket, insulating washers, and sleeves held in place with steel bolts and nuts. The gasket shall have dielectric rating of 500 V/0.025-mm, minimum.

Casing

Casing shall be welded steel pipe conforming to the provisions in Section 70-1.02B, "Welded Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications, except that the pipe shall be treated in conformance with the following requirements, prior to shipping. Exterior surfaces of welded steel pipe shall be cleaned and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213 or at the option of the Contractor cleaned, primed, and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C214.

Pipe Coating

Pipe and fittings shall be coated with the following 3-coat, moisture-cured polyurethane coating system in the order listed. All coats of the coating system shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer. Ductile iron pipe and fitting surfaces to receive paint shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements in the National Association of Pipe Fabricators guideline NAPF 500-03.

The paints to be applied to the pipe surfaces, the minimum number of coats, and the total dry film thickness shall conform to the following:

1. First undercoat paint shall be a single component, zinc-rich, moisture-cured polyurethane coating conforming to the following requirements:

Property	Value	ASTM Designation
Metallic Zinc in dry film	78% min.	D 521
Weight per Liter	2.8 kg min.	D 1475
Nonvolatile Content	88% min.	D 2369
VOC Content	0.3 kg/L max.	D 3960
Dry Times Set to Touch Dry Hard	 30 minutes max. 6 hours max.	D 1640

The first undercoat shall be applied to a dry film thickness of not less than 3 mils nor more than 4 mils within 4 hours of abrasive blast cleaning.

2. Second undercoat paint shall be a single component, micaceous iron oxide filled, moisture-cured polyurethane coating conforming to the following requirements:

Property	Value	ASTM Designation
Weight per Liter	1.6 – 1.7 kg	D 1475
Nonvolatile Content	80% min.	D 2369
VOC Content	0.3 kg/L max.	D 3960
Dry Times Set to Touch Dry Hard	 1 hour max. 8 hours max.	D 1640

The second undercoat shall be applied to a dry film thickness of not less than 3 mils nor more than 4 mils. A minimum of 20 hours and a maximum of 7 days shall elapse between application of the first and second undercoats. The surface of the first undercoat shall be pressure washed as directed in these specifications if more than 48 hours elapse between application of the first and second undercoat.

3. Finish coat shall be a single component, semi-gloss, aliphatic, moisture-cured polyurethane coating conforming to the following requirements:

Property	Value	ASTM Designation
Weight per Liter	1.2 kg min.	D 1475
Nonvolatile Content	72% min.	D 2369
VOC Content	0.3 kg/L max.	D 3960
Dry Times Set to Touch Dry Hard	 2 hours max. 16 hours max.	D 1640

Finish coat color shall match Federal 595B No. 14090 except that the 60 degree gloss shall range from 40 to 55 when measured according to ASTM Designation: D 523.

The finish coat shall be applied to a dry film thickness of not less than 2 mils nor more than 3 mils. A minimum of 20 hours and a maximum of 7 days shall elapse between application of the second undercoat and the finish coat. The surface of the undercoat shall be pressure washed as directed in these specifications if more than 48 hours elapse between application of the second undercoat and the finish coat.

The following environmental conditions shall apply to application of moisture-cured polyurethane coatings:

Environmental Parameter	**Requirement**
Application Relative Humidity	35 to 85%
Substrate & Ambient Temperature	3oC above the dew point
Air and Substrate Temperature for Application and Curing (Film is curing until it has reached a dry hard condition as defined in ASTM D 1640)	4 to 38oC

The Contractor shall be aware that moisture cured polyurethane coatings can entrap bubbles generated during curing within the film when applied at excessive film thicknesses. Any such bubbling is unacceptable and shall be cause for rejection. Such damaged film shall be either removed and replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at his discretion.

Thinning will be permitted in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to facilitate paint application.

Corrosion Protection

In addition to the pipe coating specified above, all pipe and fittings underground shall be protected by polyethylene encasement or wrapping, in accordance with AWWA C105. All pipe surfaces shall be enclosed within a minimum of 8-mil thick polyethylene encasement to form continuous and all-encompassing layer of polyethylene between all ductile iron coated surfaces and the surrounding earth or backfill material. All polyethylene shall be secured with 10-mil thick tape. Encasement and tape wrapping shall extend 225 mm above grade.

Pipe Hanger Assembly

Pipe hanger assemblies shall consist of a concrete clevis plate or embedded steel welded linked eye rods, an adjustable steel yoke, a cast iron pipe roller, a steel roller rod and hex nuts. Parts shall be galvanized. The pipe hanger assembly shall be suitable for the type and size of pipe installed and shall be as shown on the plans.

Steel hangers, anchor bolts, pipe clamps, nuts and bolts, and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the supply lines or casing and shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Lateral Restraint Assembly

Lateral restraint assembly shall be adjustable and capable of resisting a horizontal force of 10 percent of the contributory dead load to the lateral restraint assembly. The lateral restraint assembly shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete Pipe Supports

Concrete pipe supports shall consist of either a precast or cast-in-place concrete pipe cradle, galvanized steel pipe clamp, 2 anchor bolts and, where shown on the plans, a stainless steel pipe protection shield.

Concrete pipe supports shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of commercial quality concrete with a cement content not less than 350 kg of portland cement per cubic meter and commercial quality wire mesh. The concrete for pipe supports shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Steel anchor bolts, nuts, pipe clamps and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the supply lines or casing and shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

The supply line shall be supported at hinges by mortar placed around the lower half of the pipe. The mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

Epoxy Adhesive

Epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," of the Standard Specifications and at the option of the Contractor, shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete," or in Section 95-2.04, "Rapid Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," or in Section 95-2.05, "Standard Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications.

INSTALLATION

Trench Excavation.--Excavation for water pipe shall be carried to a depth to allow 15 mm below the outside surface of the coupling of the pipe when the invert of the pipe is set to designed grade. The bottom line of the trench shall be brought up to the subgrade and thoroughly compacted so as to completely support the pipe throughout the entire length of the barrel. The subgrade for water pipe shall be understood to be the exterior bottom of the pipe.

Trench Sheeting and Shoring.--Excavations and trenches shall be properly sheeted, shored, braced and/or sloped to support adjacent earth banks, structures, construction materials, and equipment and to provide safe work conditions.

The Contractor shall furnish, put in place and maintain such timbering, lagging and bracing, etc., both in open cut and tunneling, as may be required to support the sides of the excavation and prevent any movements which could in any way injure any structure.

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans", and Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Pipe Installation.--Proper implements, tools and equipment shall be used to load, handle, deliver and install pipe. All water pipe shall be installed at a minimum depth from the top of pipe to finished grade of 0.90 meter, unless otherwise noted on the plans or approved by the Engineer. Water pipe shall not be installed in joint trench with any other utilities. When pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of installed pipe shall be closed to prevent entrance of trench water or other foreign material into the pipe.

All pipe shall be laid and maintained to the required lines and grades. Fittings and valves shall be at the required locations with joints centered and valve stems plumb. No deviation shall be made from the required line or grade without the consent of the Engineer.

Pipe assembly shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Pipe shall not be deflected horizontally or vertically more than 1/2 the limits recommended by the manufacturer.

The gasket, groove and pipe spigot shall be free of all foreign materials. All foreign materials shall be removed prior to installation.

The gasket shall be installed such that the holes on the flat surface faces inside the coupling and the rounded edge faces the coupling entrance. The gasket shall be evenly seated in he groove.

Lubricant shall be generously applied to the installed gasket, the coupling interior and the pipe spigot from the taper end to the full insertion mark. Lubricant shall not be applied to the groove.

Adequate stab shall be required in joining 2 pipe lengths. The spigot should be inserted into the coupling until it makes contact with the stop. The full insertion mark should be flush with the end of the coupling.

If field cuts are required, all cuts will be squared. Field cut pipe shall have the burrs removed, ends beveled, and marked for proper insertion depth. A factory-finished beveled end shall be used as a guide in beveling. In addition, the full insertion mark will be copied onto the newly cut section to ensure proper stab.

All fittings and valves shall be adequately blocked.

Pipe Bedding.--Water pipe shall be laid on stable bedding which evenly supports it. The trench bottom shall be smooth and free of rock larger than 20 mm in diameter, and other deleterious or organic material. The weight of fittings, valves, and other appurtenances shall not be supported or carried by the pipe. Fittings, valves, and appurtenances shall be supported by concrete pad or drain rock when soil conditions or pipe bedding does not provide proper support.

Pipe Bedding material shall be from 76 mm below the pipe to 150 mm above the top of pipe and for the full width of the trench. Bedding material for water pipes shall be Class 3 aggregate base as specified in "Aggregate Base" elsewhere in the special provisions. The maximum compacted thickness of any one layer shall not exceed 150 mm and the relative compaction of each layer shall not be less than 95 percent.

Trench Backfill.--Trench backfill shall be Class 3 aggregate base.

Thrust Blocks.--Thrust blocks shall be provided at any change in pipe direction of 11.5° or greater. Thrust blocks shall be formed by pouring concrete between the pipe and the undisturbed trench wall. Thrust blocks shall be constructed of concrete containing not less than 325 kg of cement per cubic meter.

The size of the thrust block shall be as shown on the plans:

Trench Pavement Replacement.--Pavement removed, as a part of the waterline installation shall be replaced in trenches to match the existing pavement installation. Prior to placing the permanent asphalt concrete pavement, the existing pavement shall be cut to neat lines parallel to the trench.

Water supply lines in bridge structures shall be supported as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Openings for supply lines through bridge superstructure concrete shall either be formed or shall consist of pipe sleeves.

Ductile iron pipe shall be connected and fully extended (pulled out) at the joint before the next connection is made.

Expansion joint shall be factory adjusted and set at half the expansion capacity and approved by the Engineer in advance. Expansion joint shall be connected to the supply line with insulated flange connections.

Cleaning and Closing of Pipe

The interior of the pipe shall be cleaned before installation. Openings shall be capped or plugged as soon as the pipe is installed to prevent the entrance of materials. The caps or plugs shall remain in place until their removal is necessary for completion of the installation.

Wrapping and Coating Pipe

Damaged coating on supply line pipe in contact with the earth shall be wrapped with tape as follows:

A. Pipe to be wrapped shall be thoroughly cleaned and primed as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
B. Tapes shall be tightly applied with one-half uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids to provide not less than 2.5 mm thickness.
C. Field joints and fittings for wrapped pipe shall be covered by double wrapping 1.27 mm thick tape. Wrapping at joints shall extend a minimum of 150 mm over adjacent pipe coverings. Width of tape for wrapping fittings shall not exceed 50 mm. Adequate tension shall be applied so that the tape will conform closely to the contours of the joint.

TESTING

Water supply lines shall be tested in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H(1), "Method A," of the Standard Specifications, except that the testing pressure shall be 1.4 MPa of water pressure and the testing period shall be 4 hours minimum with no leakage or pressure drop. The air relief valve shall not be subjected to water pressure due to testing.

PRESSURE AND LEAKAGE TEST

After the pipe has been laid it shall be filled with water for a minimum of 24 hours and then subjected to a pressure and leakage test. The test pressure will be 1030 kPa at the lowest elevation of the pipe system. The duration of the test shall be one hour. The test shall be conducted after all backfill is complete within paved areas, but before the placement of the permanent pavement replacement. Outside the paved areas, or when in the opinion of the Engineer conditions require joint inspection during the test, the test shall be conducted after partial completion of backfill with all joints exposed. Concrete thrust blocks shall be at least 3 days old before any test is made. All service taps shall be installed before any pressure test is conducted.

Procedure.--Each section of pipeline shall be slowly filled with water. The test pressure shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The pump, pipe connection, and all necessary apparatus including gages shall be furnished by the Contractor. The City of Martinez personnel will furnish gages for the actual test and operate all valves. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary assistance for conducting the tests. All cost for test except for the City of Martinez personnel shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Allowable Leakage.--Joint leakage: Any joint at which the accumulated leakage exceeds the rate per joint derived from Table I shall be rejected. The test will then be repeated until satisfactory results are achieved.

Overall Leakage: Any pipe system for which the overall accumulated leakage exceeds the rate specified herein shall be rejected. Any defective elements shall be removed and replaced. The test will then be repeated until satisfactory results are obtained.

TABLE I

Allowable joint leakage, ductile iron pipe.

Pipe Diameter	Allowable Leakage per 100 Joints of Pipe
(NPS)	(liters per hour)
12	16.73

The data represents a leakage of approximately 75 liters per day per 25mm diameter for 5.5 m lengths of ductile iron pipe.

DISINFECTION OF PIPES AND BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING

Bacteriological testing will be conducted by the City of Martinez before new water pipe is placed in service. The number of bacteriological samples to be taken will be determined by the City of Martinez.

The Contractor shall disinfect the water pipes.

After completion of hydrostatic test, the mains shall be chlorinated in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C601, Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains. Prior to placing in service, the mains shall be thoroughly flushed and bacteriological samples taken by City of Martinez personnel.

The Contractor shall disinfect all piping materials used for tie-ins by swabbing with chlorine or by other approved methods. Following a tie-in, the area affected by the tie-in shall be thoroughly flushed and bacteriological samples may be taken by the City of Martinez.

WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS

Main Connections and Large Services.--The main shall be isolated around the connection point and 3 gate valves and a tee shall be installed in the main.

SHUTDOWNS AND CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAIN FACILITIES

Shutdowns or disruptions to any existing water lines shall be kept to a minimum, with a maximum down time of 8 hours. In general, shutdowns shall be made at times when there will be the least interference to users of water service. Connections to the existing water system shall be made only in the presence of and with the approval of the Engineer. When a shutdown of the existing system is necessary to make the connection, it will be accomplished by City of Martinez personnel. The operation of valves in the existing system by other than City of Martinez personnel will not be permitted.

Waterline shutdowns will only be permitted on Saturdays. The Contractor shall tie into the existing 305 mm water line at the south end and to the tee at the north end concurrently so as to require only 1 waterline shutdown. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, not less than 2 weeks in advance of the time being requested to start a shutdown in accordance with the deadline schedule shown below. The request shall stipulate the expected length of the shutdown. In addition, the shutdown period shall not coincide with scheduled shutdown times of the Contra Costa Water District's raw water service. The Contractor shall contact CCWD and request in writing, and have in possession, that no raw water interruptions are scheduled for that Saturday, prior to submitting the shutdown request to the City of Martinez

The City of Martinez will provide the Contractor notices of the water service shutdown to be distributed to all affected residents or other water service customers. A map indicating the area in which notices are to be distributed will

also be furnished to the Contractor. Notices shall be distributed by the Contractor in accordance with the deadline schedule. There shall not be more than one scheduled shutdown within any 48 hour period.

All notices shall be placed as close as practical to the front door of each residence in a secure place. Notices shall not be placed in a mailbox.

Those delivering the notices shall indicate on a list, map or sketch, the notices that could not be delivered. Said list, map or sketch shall be delivered to the Engineer. Specific addresses where notices were not delivered or placed in non-standard locations must be noted (for example, "dog in yard, not delivered" or "notice on back porch facing street.").

DEADLINE SCHEDULE FOR WATER SHUTOFF NOTICES

Shutoff Day	Distribute Notice	Request Submitted
Saturday	Friday (4:00 p.m.) 15 days prior	Thursday (5:00 p.m.) 16 days prior

The Contractor shall furnish pipe anchorages to resist thrust forces occurring during testing. Leaks shall be repaired and defective materials shall be replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Pressure testing and necessary repairing of water lines shall be completed prior to backfilling, placing deck slabs over supply lines in box girder cells or otherwise covering the supply lines.

Each end of water line shall be capped prior to and after the testing.

The supply line shall be tested as one unit. The limits of the unit shall be from each connection point to the existing water lines.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for supply line (bridge) shall be made in the same manner as galvanized steel pipe and plastic pipe supply lines in Section 20-5.04, "Measurement," and Section 20-5.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing air release valves, steel hangers, lateral restraint assemblies, steel brackets, valves and other fittings, casing and casing insulators, concrete supports, testing and checking, concrete thrust blocks, pipe wrapping tape, epoxy adhesives, and seismic expansion assemblies, expansion assemblies, connection to existing utility, traffic control, excavation and backfill, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the sizes of supply line (bridge)involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.49 AGGREGATE SUBBASE

Aggregate subbase shall be Class 4 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 25, "Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 4 aggregate subbase not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 4 aggregate subbase may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate subbase incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate subbase.

The percentage composition by mass of Class 4 aggregate subbase shall conform to the following grading requirements:

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)

Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
63 mm	100	100
4.75-mm	30-65	25-70
75-µm	0-15	0-18

Class 4 aggregate subbase shall also conform to the following quality requirements:

Quality Requirements

Test	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	21 Min.	18 Min.
Resistance (R-value)	----	50 Min.

The provisions of the last 4 paragraphs in Section 25-1.02A, "Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 4 aggregate subbase.

At the option of the Contractor, Class 1 aggregate subbase conforming to the grading and quality requirements in Section 25-1.02A, may be used in place of Class 4 aggregate subbase. The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 1 aggregate subbase not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 1 aggregate subbase may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate subbase incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate subbase. Once a class of aggregate subbase is selected, the class shall not be changed without written approval of the Engineer.

Regardless of the class of aggregate subbase supplied under the provisions of this section, payment for all aggregate subbase will be made as Class 4 aggregate subbase.

10-1.50 AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate base shall be Class 3 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 3 aggregate base not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate base incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate base.

Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall conform to the following requirements:

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)

Sieve Sizes	19 mm Maximum	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	-----	-----
37.5-mm	-----	-----
25-mm	100	100
19-mm	90-100	87-100
4.75-mm	35-60	30-65
600-µm	10-30	5-35
75-µm	2-11	0-14

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)

Sieve Sizes	37.5 mm Maximum	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100
37.5-mm	90-100	87-100
25-mm	-----	-----
19-mm	50-85	45-90
4.75-mm	25-45	20-50
600-µm	10-25	6-29
75-µm	2-11	0-14

Quality Requirements

Tests	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	25 Min.	22 Min.
Resistance (R-value)	-----	78
Durability Index		35 Min.

The aggregate shall not be treated with lime, cement or other chemical material before the Durability Index test is performed. Untreated reclaimed asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete will not be considered to be treated with lime, cement or other chemical material for purposes of performing the Durability Index test.

10-1.51 TREATED PERMEABLE BASE

Treated permeable base shall be asphalt treated and shall conform to the provisions in Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.52 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Asphalt concrete shall be Type A and shall conform to the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions and these special provisions.

Open graded asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in "Open Graded Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions.

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete (Miscellaneous Areas)" of these special provisions.

The Contractor may obtain a copy of the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete" at www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/qcqa.html.

The aggregate for Type A asphalt concrete shall conform to the 19-mm maximum, coarse grading specified in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions.

If the methods and equipment furnished by the Contractor fail to produce a layer of asphalt concrete conforming to the provisions, including straightedge tolerance, in Section 39-10.04, "Compacting," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, the paving operations shall be discontinued and the Contractor shall modify the equipment or methods, or furnish substitute equipment.

If the finished surface of the asphalt concrete on Route 680, Waterfront Road and Mococo Road traffic lanes does not meet the specified surface tolerances, the finished surface shall be brought within tolerance by either (1) abrasive grinding (with fog seal coat applied on the areas which have been ground), (2) removal and replacement, or (3) placing an overlay of asphalt concrete. The method will be selected by the Engineer. The corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If abrasive grinding is used to bring the finished surface to specified surface tolerances, additional grinding shall be performed as necessary to extend the area ground in each lateral direction so that the lateral limits of grinding are at a constant offset from, and parallel to the nearest lane line or pavement edge, and in each longitudinal direction so that the grinding begins and ends at lines normal to the pavement centerline, within a ground area. Ground areas shall be neat rectangular areas of uniform surface appearance. Abrasive grinding shall conform to the provisions in the first paragraph and the last 4 paragraphs in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications.

The area to which paint binder has been applied shall be closed to public traffic. Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto existing pavement surfaces beyond the limits of construction.

A drop-off of more than 46 mm will not be allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Shoulders or median borders adjacent to a lane being paved shall be surfaced prior to opening the lane to public traffic.

10-1.53 OPEN GRADED ASPHALT CONCRETE

Open graded asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions shall not apply to open graded asphalt concrete.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for open graded asphalt concrete shall be PBA Grade 6a and shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

The aggregate for open graded asphalt concrete shall conform to the 12.5 mm grading specified in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

Open graded asphalt concrete with PBA Grade 6 asphalt binder shall be placed only when the atmospheric temperature is above 10˚C and where placement is on bridges or other structures, when the surface temperature of the bridge or structure is above 10˚C.

Open graded asphalt concrete may be placed when the atmospheric temperature is below 20°C, but above 10°C, provided the following requirements are met:

A. The aggregate grading shall be 12.5-mm maximum.
B. Open graded asphalt concrete shall not be placed in stockpile.
C. Open graded asphalt concrete shall be not less than 30 mm in compacted thickness.
D. Immediately prior to adding the asphalt binder to the open graded asphalt concrete mixture, the temperature of the aggregate shall be not more than 163°C. Open graded asphalt concrete shall be spread at a temperature of not less than 135°C measured in the hopper in the asphalt paver.
E. The compaction operation shall be such that the maximum distance between the asphalt paver and the initial breakdown rolling shall be no greater than 15 m.
F. The Contractor shall cover loads of open graded asphalt concrete with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins shall completely cover exposed open graded asphalt concrete in the hauling vehicle until the open graded asphalt concrete has been completely transferred into the asphalt paver hopper or placed in a windrow.
G. The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Type Open Graded asphalt concrete shall be PBA Grade 6a and shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt" of these special provisions.

Paint binder shall be rapid setting asphaltic emulsion spread at a rate of 0.45 to 0.54 liters per square meter of surface covered. If the Contractor selects the paving asphalt option, the spread rate shall be from 0.28 to 0.41 liters per square meter. The exact rate of application will be determined by the Engineer.

10-1.54 ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS)

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous areas in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas may be produced in conformance with the requirements for asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes, at metal beam guard railing flares, gore paving, trench paving, and aprons shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes shall conform to the 9.5-mm maximum grading specified in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

The miscellaneous areas to be paid for at the contract price per square meter for place asphalt concrete (miscellaneous area) in addition to the prices paid for the materials involved shall be limited to the areas listed on the plans.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete in conformance with the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions. Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, shall not apply to asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas. Payment for placing asphalt concrete in miscellaneous areas and dikes will be in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-8.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.55 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SLAB

Portland cement concrete slab shall conform to the provisions for concrete pavement in Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The concrete for concrete slab shall contain a minimum of 307 kilograms per cubic meter.

Reinforcement shall consist of a 150 mm x 150 mm W10 x W10 welded wire fabric to be placed in the middle of the slab as shown on the plans. Welded wire fabric shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications.

Weakened transverse plane joints shall be constructed at 9-meter intervals.

If the Contractor elects to place 2-lane monolithic slab, a longitudinal joint will not be required in the center of such slab.

Concrete shall be spread and shaped by any suitable powered finishing machines, supplemented by handwork as necessary. Attention is directed to "Geotextile Cushion" elsewhere in these special provisions which states that no construction equipment shall drive directly on the geotextile cushion. Consolidation of such concrete shall be performed by means of high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes after it is deposited on the sub-grade. Vibrating shall be performed with care and in such manner as to assure adequate consolidation across the full paving width. Use of vibrators for extensive shifting of the mass of concrete will not be permitted. Methods of spreading, shaping and compacting that result in segregation, voids or rock pockets, shall be discontinued, and the Contractor shall adopt methods, which will produce dense homogeneous slab conforming to required cross section.

The finished surface shall not vary more than 6 mm from the undersurface of a 3.65 m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline.

Except as above provided, the finishing provided in Section 40-1.09, "Preliminary Finishing," and 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications will not be required for concrete slab, but in lieu thereof, the surface of the slab shall be broomed with heavy broom to produce a uniform, rough surface. The surface shall not be broomed until the concrete has set sufficiently as determined by the Engineer.

Curing shall commence as soon as free water leaves the surface of the concrete slab, but not later than 3 hours following the depositing of the concrete slab on the subgrade.

The slab shall be cured by applying either RS1 type or SS1 type asphaltic emulsion in conformance with provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications. The curing seal shall be applied at a rate between 0.68- and 1.15 liter per square meter of surface. The exact rate of application will be determined by the Engineer. Any areas of the curing seal that are damaged shall be covered immediately with additional seal by the Contractor at his expense.

During the stage construction, where a portion of the portland cement concrete slab needs to be constructed, a minimum of 150 mm of the wire mesh reinforcement shall be extended outside the slab. The exposed wire mesh shall be protected from elements (sun, rain and construction operation) by the Contractor for future extension of the portland cement concrete slab at next construction stage.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing curing seal shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for portland cement concrete slab and no separate payment will be made thereof.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing welded wire fabric shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for portland cement concrete slab and no separate payment will be made thereof.

Portland cement concrete slab will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter in the same manner specified for concrete pavement as provided for in Sections 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," and 40-1.14, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.56 PILING

GENERAL

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor as provided for in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Rock cores are available for viewing at the Transportation Laboratory.

Attention is directed to "Welding " of these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, vibratory hammers or oscillators may be used to install piles or permanent casings at the locations listed in the following table:

Bridge Name and Number	Abutment Number	Bent Number
Mococo Overhead (28-0356R)	1	2,3,4,5,6,7 and 8

Difficult pile installation at the following locations is anticipated due to the reasons listed in the following table:

Location	Reasons
Mococo Overhead (Bridge No. 28-0356R)	The presence of soft organic deposits overlying dense soil, caving soil, hazardous and contaminated materials, tidal fluctuation, high water level, and subsurface concrete debris. underground utilities and the requirement of pile embedment into rock. Rock is dipping 60-70 degrees and consists of interbeded soft and hard layers. The rock is intensely weathered to fresh and on average moderately fractured. Ground water will be encountered during pile construction. Ground water surface elevation is subject to seasonal and tidal fluctuations and may occur at higher or lower elevations depending on the conditions at any particular time. Drilling through loose sand, gravel, cobbles and fill debris is expected. Caving and/or sloughing soils should be anticipated during CIDH pile construction.
Mococo Overhead On-Ramp (Bridge No. 28-0357)	The presence of soft organic deposits overlying dense soil, caving soil, hazardous and contaminated materials, tidal fluctuation, high water level, and subsurface concrete debris, underground utilities and the requirement of pile embedment into rock. Rock is dipping 60-70 degrees and consists of interbeded soft and hard layers. The rock is intensely weathered to fresh and on average moderately fractured. Ground water will be encountered during pile construction. Ground water surface elevation is subject to seasonal and tidal fluctuations and may occur at higher or lower elevations depending on the conditions at any particular time. Drilling through loose sand, gravel, cobbles and fill debris is expected. Contaminated soil could be encountered during shaft construction. In the post construction report (bridge folder) is described pile driving operation for the nearby off ramp structure: "The extremely plastic saturated subsurface material became almost liquid under the vibration of pile driving. The bottoms of almost all holes were observed to swell two feet or more during driving. No appreciable gain in bearing resistance could be ascertained in the mud."

Retaining Wall No 1, 2, and 3	The presence of soft organic deposits overlying dense soil, caving soil, hazardous and contaminated materials, tidal fluctuation, high water level, and subsurface concrete debris. underground utilities and the requirement of pile embedment into rock. Rock is dipping 60-70 degrees and consists of interbeded soft and hard layers. Ground water will be encountered during pile construction. Ground water surface elevation is subject to seasonal and tidal fluctuations and may occur at higher or lower elevations depending on the conditions at any particular time. Drilling through loose sand, gravel, cobbles and fill debris is expected. Contaminated soil may be encountered during footings construction. In the post construction report (bridge folder) is described pile driving operation: "The extremely plastic saturated subsurface material became almost liquid under the vibration of pile driving. The bottoms of almost all holes were observed to swell two feet or more during driving. No appreciable gain in bearing resistance could be ascertained in the mud."

Driving System Submittal

Prior to installing driven piling, the Contractor shall provide a driving system submittal, including driveability analysis, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. A submittal shall be made for each control location shown below. All proposed driving systems (i.e., each hammer that may be brought onto the site) shall be included in the submittal.

Bridge Number	Control Location
28-0356 R	Abutment 1 and Bent 6
28-0357	Abutments 1 and 7 and Bents 2, 3, 4, and 5

The driving system submittal shall contain an analysis showing that the proposed driving systems will install piling to the specified tip elevation and specified bearing. Driving systems shall generate sufficient energy to drive the piles with stresses not more than 95 percent of the specified yield strength of the steel pile or unfilled steel shell. Submittals shall include the following:

A. Complete description of soil parameters used, including soil quake and damping coefficients, skin friction distribution, ratio of shaft resistance to nominal compression resistance, assumptions made regarding the formation of soil plugs, and assumptions made regarding drilling through the center of open ended steel shells.
B. List of all hammer operation parameters assumed in the analysis, including fuel settings, stroke limitations, and hammer efficiency.
C. Driveability studies that are based on a wave equation analysis using a computer program that has been approved by the Engineer. Driveability studies shall model the Contractor's proposed driving systems, including the hammers, capblocks, and pile cushions, as well as determine driving resistance and pile stresses for assumed site conditions. Separate analyses shall be completed at elevations above the specified tip elevations where difficult driving is anticipated. Studies shall include plots for a range of pile compression capacities above and below the nominal compression resistance shown on the plans. Plots shall include the following:

    1. Pile compressive stress versus blows per 0.30-m.
    2. Pile tensile stress versus blows per 0.30-m.
    3. Nominal compression resistance versus blows per 0.30-m.

When the driveability analysis hammers indicate that open ended pipe pile and steel shell penetration rates are less than 0.30-m per 200 blows and the driving stresses will exceed 80 percent of the specified yield strength of the pipe and steel shell, the study shall include assumptions for drilling through the center of open ended pipe piles and steel shells.

D. Copies of all test results from any previous pile load tests, dynamic monitoring, and all driving records used in the analyses.

E. Completed "Pile and Driving Data Form," which is shown in these special provisions.

The driving system submittal shall be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Prior to installing piling, the Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 working days to review a driving system submittal after a complete set, as determined by the Engineer, has been received. Should the Engineer fail to complete his review within the time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in the driving system submittal review, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays" of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall use the driving system and installation methods described in the approved driving system submittal for a given control location. Any change in hammers from those submitted and approved by the Engineer shall also meet the requirements for driving system submittals. Revised and new driving system submittals shall be approved by the Engineer prior to using corresponding driving systems on production piling. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 working days to review each revised and each new driving system submittal after a complete set, as determined by the Engineer, has been received.

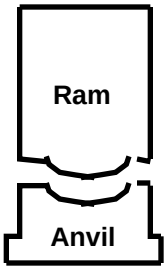
Approval of pile driving equipment will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to drive piling, free of damage, to the specified penetration.

Full compensation for driving system submittals shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
TRANSPORTATION LABORATORY

PILE AND DRIVING DATA FORM

Structure Name :_____ Contract No.:_____
_____ Project:_____
Structure No.:_____ Pile Driving Contractor or Subcontractor____
Dist./Co./Rte./kilo.post:_____ _____
(Pile Driven By)



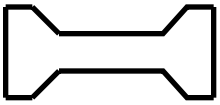
Hammer

Manufacturer:_____ Model:_____
Type:_____Serial No.:_____
Rated Energy:_____ at _____ Length of Stroke

Modifications: _____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Capblock (Hammer Cushion)

Material:_____
Thickness:_____mm Area:_____mm^2
Modulus of Elasticity - E:_____MPa
Coefficient of Restitution - e:



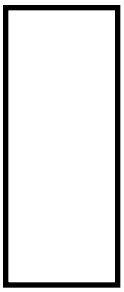
Pile Cap

Helmet
Bonnet
Anvil Block
Drivehead

Mass:_____kg

Pile

Material:_____
Thickness:_____mm Area: _____mm^2
Modulus of Elasticity - E:_____MPa
Coefficient of Restitution - e:_____



Pile

Pile Type:_____
Length (In Leads):_____m
kg/m.:_____Taper:_____
Wall Thickness:_____mm
Cross Sectional Area:_____ mm^2
Design Pile Capacity:_____kN
Description of Splice:_____
_____
Tip Treatment Description:_____

DISTRIBUTE one copy

- ☐ Translab, GS Foundation Testing & Instrumentation
- ☐ Translab, DSF Structures Foundations
- ☐ Resident Engineer

Note: If mandrel is used to drive the pile, attach separate manufacturer's detail sheet(s) including mass (kg) and dimensions.

Submitted By:_____ Date:_____

Phone No.:_____

In addition to conforming to the provisions in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications, should obstructions to driving be encountered, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections, or shall subexcavate below the bottom of footing, or take other measures to prevent damage to the pile during driving. Full compensation for providing special tips, heavier sections, or for subexcavating or employing other measures to prevent damage to the piles shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per unit for drive steel pile of the size shown on the plans, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, not less than 10 days in advance of drilling or driving the piles to be load tested.

Dynamic Monitoring

Driven piles will be monitored during the final 8 m of driving for dynamic response to the driving equipment. Monitoring will be done by State forces using State-furnished dynamic pile analyzer monitoring instruments.

The Engineer will determine which piles will receive dynamic monitoring from each control location listed in the following table.

Bridge Number		Control Locations
28-0357		Abutment 1 and Bents 2,3 and 4

Piles to be dynamically monitored shall be made available to State forces 2 working days prior to driving. The piles shall be safely supported a minimum of 150 mm off the ground in a horizontal position on at least 2 support blocks. The pile shall be positioned so that State forces have safe access to the entire pile length and circumference for the installation of anchorages and control marks for monitoring. The Contractor shall rotate the piles on the blocks as directed by the Engineer.

Piles to be dynamically monitored shall be prepared and driven in the following sequence:

A. Prior to driving, the Contractor shall rotate and align the pile in the driving leads as directed by the Engineer
B. The Contractor shall temporarily suspend driving operations for approximately 15 minutes when the pile tip is 8 m above the elevation to which the tip is required to be finally driven.
C. During the 15 minute suspension, the Contractor shall bolt the 0.5-kg instrument package securely to plugs or expansion anchors previously installed in the pile by the State. The Contractor shall connect electrical cables to the instrument package as directed by the Engineer.
D. Driving operations shall resume as directed by the Engineer. Driving operations shall be suspended approximately 0.5-m above the required tip elevation, as directed by the Engineer.
E. The Contractor shall remove the cables and instrument package from the pile and deliver them to the Engineer.
F. The following work day, the Contractor shall install the instrument package on the pile and attach the cables and resume driving the pile to the required tip elevation, as directed by the Engineer.
G. The Contractor shall remove the cables and instruments from the monitored pile and deliver them to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for damage to the State's cables and instruments caused by the Contractor's operations, and shall replace damaged cables or instruments in kind.

Wave Equation

The second paragraph of Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," and paragraphs 3 and 4 of Section 49-1.08, "Bearing Value and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the pile types at the control locations listed herein. The Engineer will conduct a penetration and bearing analysis in conjunction with dynamic monitoring of the piles at these locations and develop bearing acceptance criteria curves for these piles. Penetration and bearing analyses will be based on a wave equation analysis.

The Engineer shall be allowed 21 calendar days to complete dynamic monitoring, revise specified tip elevations, and to provide the bearing acceptance criteria curves for a given control location. Day one of 21 shall be the first day after the piles to be monitored have been installed at that same control location.

Should the Engineer fail to provide the bearing acceptance criteria curves for production piles within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in providing the bearing acceptance criteria curves, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Production piles, other than those used to develop bearing acceptance criteria curves, shall not be installed until the bearing acceptance criteria curves for piles within the corresponding control location have been provided by the Engineer.

CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling (rock socket) shall consist of drilling or coring sockets in bedrock to the depths or lengths specified and filling with reinforced concrete in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. Cored holes, if used, shall conform to the provisions of Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications.

Permanent steel casings are required at the locations shown on the plans. If permanent steel casing is not seated on bedrock at the permanent steel casing tip elevation indicated in the pile data table shown on the plans, the Contractor shall extend the cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, including bar reinforcing steel and permanent steel casing to achieve the required embedment into bedrock. The Contractor shall extend the specified tip elevation of the cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling (rock socket) to maintain the length in bedrock as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall also extend the inspection pipes to 100 mm clear of the bottom of the drilled or cored hole.

The provisions of "Welding " of these special provisions shall not apply to temporary steel casings.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles 600 mm in diameter or larger may be constructed by excavation and depositing concrete under slurry.

Materials

Concrete deposited under slurry shall have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm. Concrete shall be proportioned to prevent excessive bleed water and segregation.

Concrete deposited under slurry shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3 "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

Portions of cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles shown on the plans to be formed shall be formed and finished in conformance with the provisions for concrete structures in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral Slurry

Mineral slurry shall be mixed and thoroughly hydrated in slurry tanks, and slurry shall be sampled from the slurry tanks and tested before placement in the drilled hole.

Slurry shall be recirculated or continuously agitated in the drilled hole to maintain the specified properties.

Recirculation shall include removal of drill cuttings from the slurry before discharging the slurry back into the drilled hole. When recirculation is used, the slurry shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use until tests show that the samples taken from the slurry tank and from near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties. Subsequently, slurry shall be sampled at least twice per shift as long as the specified properties remain consistent.

Slurry that is not recirculated in the drilled hole shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use. The slurry shall be sampled midheight and near the bottom of the hole. Slurry shall be recirculated when tests show that the samples taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole do not have consistent specified properties.

Slurry shall also be sampled and tested prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole and again just prior to placing concrete. Samples shall be taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole. Cleaning of the bottom of the hole and placement of the concrete shall not start until tests show that the samples taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties.

Mineral slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

MINERAL SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - before placement in the drilled hole - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	1030* to 1110* 1030* to 1200*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) bentonite attapulgite	29 to 53 29 to 42	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 4.0	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole shall be removed before placing reinforcement. If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

Synthetic Slurry

Synthetic slurries shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The following synthetic slurries may be used:

PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER
SlurryPro CDP	KB Technologies Ltd. Suite 216 735 Broad Street Chattanooga, TN 37402 (800) 525-5237
Super Mud	PDS Company c/o Champion Equipment Company 8140 East Rosecrans Ave. Paramount, CA 90723 (562) 634-8180
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO Drilling Products Group 1350 West Shure Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 (847) 392-5800

Inclusion of a synthetic slurry on the above list may be obtained by meeting the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries. The requirements can be obtained from the Office of Structure Design, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001.

Synthetic slurries listed may not be appropriate for a given site.

Synthetic slurries shall not be used in holes drilled in primarily soft or very soft cohesive soils as determined by the Engineer.

A manufacturer's representative, as approved by the Engineer, shall provide technical assistance for the use of their product, shall be at the site prior to introduction of the synthetic slurry into a drilled hole, and shall remain at the site until released by the Engineer.

Synthetic slurries shall be sampled and tested at both mid-height and near the bottom of the drilled hole. Samples shall be taken and tested during drilling as necessary to verify the control of the properties of the slurry. Samples shall be taken and tested when drilling is complete, but prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole. When samples are in conformance with the requirements shown in the following tables for each slurry product, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned and any loose or settled material removed. Samples shall be obtained and tested after final cleaning with steel reinforcement in place and just prior to placing concrete.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP KB Technologies Ltd.		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 1075* less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling -prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 53 to 127 less than or equal to 74	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Super Mud synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD PDS Company		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	34 to 64 less than or equal to 64	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

Shore Pac GCV CETCO Drilling Products Group		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	35 to 78 less than or equal to 60	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8.0 to 11.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Water Slurry

At the option of the Contractor water may be used as slurry when casing is used for the entire length of the drilled hole. Water slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

WATER SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	1017 *	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, salt water slurry may be used, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3.		

Construction

The Contractor shall submit a placing plan to the Engineer for approval prior to producing the test batch for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling and at least 10 working days prior to constructing piling. The plan shall include complete description, details, and supporting calculations as listed below:

A. Requirements for all cast-in-drilled hole concrete piling:

1. Concrete mix design, certified test data, and trial batch reports.
2. Drilling or coring methods and equipment.
3. Proposed method for casing installation and removal when necessary.
4. Plan view drawing of pile showing reinforcement and inspection pipes, if required.
5. Methods for placing, positioning, and supporting bar reinforcement.
6. Methods and equipment for accurately determining the depth of concrete and actual and theoretical volume placed, including effects on volume of concrete when any casings are withdrawn.
7. Methods and equipment for verifying that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean prior to placing concrete.
8. Methods and equipment for preventing upward movement of reinforcement, including the Contractor's means of detecting and measuring upward movement during concrete placement operations.

B. Additional requirements when concrete is placed under slurry:

1. Concrete batching, delivery, and placing systems including time schedules and capacities therefor. Time schedules shall include the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile.
2. Concrete placing rate calculations. When requested by the Engineer, calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the concrete and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of slurry and concrete to be displaced.
3. Suppliers test reports on the physical and chemical properties of the slurry and any proposed slurry chemical additives including Material Safety Data Sheet.
4. Slurry testing equipment and procedures.
5. Removal and disposal of excavation, slurry, and contaminated concrete, including methods and rates of removal.
6. Slurry agitating, recirculating, and cleaning methods and equipment.

In addition to compressive strength requirements, the consistency of the concrete to be deposited under slurry shall be verified before use by producing a batch to be tested. The test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of concrete in the piles. Concrete for the test batch shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow testing in conformance with California Test 533. Depositing of test batch concrete under slurry will not be required. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be 2 hours or less, the test batch shall demonstrate that

the proposed concrete mix design achieves both the specified nominal penetration and a penetration of at least 50 mm after twice that time has elapsed. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be more than 2 hours, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves both the specified nominal penetration and a penetration of at least 50 mm after that time plus 2 hours has elapsed. The time period shall begin at the start of placement. The concrete shall not be vibrated or agitated during the test period. Upon completion of testing, the concrete shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete deposited under slurry shall not be vibrated until all temporary casing is removed and concrete contaminated with soil, slurry, or other materials is removed. Concrete deposited under slurry shall be vibrated in the upper 2 m of the pile.

The concrete deposited under slurry shall be carefully placed in a compact, monolithic mass and by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. Placing concrete shall be a continuous operation lasting not more than the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. The concrete shall be placed with concrete pumps and delivery tube system of adequate number and size to complete the placing of concrete in the time specified. The delivery tube system shall consist of one of the following:

A. A tremie tube or tubes, each of which are at least 250 mm in diameter, fed by one or more concrete pumps.
B. One or more concrete pump tubes, each fed by a single concrete pump.

The delivery tube system shall consist of watertight tubes with sufficient rigidity to keep the ends always in the mass of concrete placed. If only one delivery tube is utilized to place the concrete, the tube shall be placed near the center of the drilled hole. Multiple tubes shall be uniformly spaced in the hole. Internal bracing for the steel reinforcing cage shall accommodate the delivery tube system. Tremies shall not be used for piles without space for a 250-mm tube.

Spillage of concrete into the slurry during concrete placing operations shall not be allowed. Delivery tubes shall be capped with a water tight cap, or plugged above the slurry level with a good quality, tight fitting, moving plug that will expel the slurry from the tube as the tube is charged with concrete. The cap or plug shall be designed to be released as the tube is charged. The pump discharge or tremie tube shall extend to the bottom of the hole before charging the tube with concrete. After charging the delivery tube system with concrete, the flow of concrete through a tube shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end. During concrete placement, the tip of the delivery tube shall be maintained to prevent reentry of the slurry into the tube. Until at least 3 m of concrete has been placed, the tip of the delivery tube shall be within 150 mm of the bottom of the drilled hole, and then the embedment of the tip shall be maintained at least 3 m below the top surface of the concrete. Rapid raising or lowering of the delivery tube shall not be permitted. If the seal is lost or the delivery tube becomes plugged and must be removed, the tube shall be withdrawn, the tube cleaned, the tip of the tube capped to prevent entrance of the slurry, and the operation restarted by pushing the capped tube 3 m into the concrete and then reinitiating the flow of concrete.

When slurry is used, a fully operational standby concrete pump, adequate to complete the work in the time specified, shall be provided at the site during concrete placement. The slurry level shall be maintained within 300 mm of the top of the drilled hole.

A log of concrete placement for each drilled hole shall be maintained by the Contractor when concrete is deposited under slurry. The log shall show the pile location, tip elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete deposited, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used. The log shall include a 215 mm x 280 mm sized graph of the concrete placed versus depth of hole filled. The graph shall be plotted continuously throughout placing of concrete. The depth of drilled hole filled shall be plotted vertically with the pile tip oriented at the bottom and the quantity of concrete shall be plotted horizontally. Readings shall be made at least at each 1.5 m of pile depth, and the time of the reading shall be indicated. The graph shall be labeled with the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, and the dates of excavation and concrete placement. The log shall be delivered to the Engineer within one working day of completion of placing concrete in the pile.

After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if drill cuttings settle out of slurry, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

If temporary casing is used, concrete placed under slurry shall be maintained at a level at least 1.5 m above the bottom of the casing. The withdrawal of casings shall not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

Material resulting from using slurry shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Permanent steel casings shall be furnished and placed tight in the hole where shown on the plans. The provisions of Section 49-1.08, "Bearing Value and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to permanent steel casings. Permanent casings shall be watertight and of sufficient strength to withstand the loads from installation procedures, lateral concrete pressures, and earth pressures, and shall conform to the provisions of "Steel Pipe Piling" of these special provisions.

If conditions render it impossible or inadvisable in the opinion of the Engineer to dewater the permanent steel casing prior to drilling or coring the rock socket below, then the bottom of the casing shall be sealed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.10, "Concrete Deposited Under Water," of the Standard Specifications. The sealed casing shall then be dewatered and cleaned out as specified herein.

Acceptance Testing and Mitigation

Vertical inspection pipes for acceptance testing shall be provided in all cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles that are 600 mm in diameter or larger, except when the holes are dry or when the holes are dewatered without the use of temporary casing to control the groundwater.

Inspection pipes shall be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride pipe with a nominal inside diameter of 50 mm. Each inspection pipe shall be capped top and bottom and shall have watertight couplers to provide a clean, dry and unobstructed 50-mm diameter clear opening from 1.0 m above the pile cutoff down to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.

If the Contractor drills the hole below the specified tip elevation, the reinforcement and the inspection pipes shall be extended to 75 mm clear of the bottom of the drilled hole.

Inspection pipes shall be placed around the pile, inside the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement, and 75 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement, at a uniform spacing not exceeding 840 mm measured along the circle passing through the centers of inspection pipes. A minimum of 2 inspection pipes per pile shall be used. When the vertical reinforcement is not bundled and each bar is not more than 26 mm in diameter, inspection pipes may be placed 50 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement. The inspection pipes shall be placed to provide the maximum diameter circle that passes through the centers of the inspection pipes while maintaining the clear spacing required herein. The pipes shall be installed in straight alignment, parallel to the main reinforcement, and securely fastened in place to prevent misalignment during installation of the reinforcement and placing of concrete in the hole.

The Contractor shall log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cut off, and these logs shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the placement of concrete in the drilled hole.

After placing concrete and before requesting acceptance tests, each inspection pipe shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer by passing a 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder 610 mm long through the complete length of pipe. If the 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder fails to pass any of the inspection pipes, the Contractor shall attempt to pass a 32.0-mm diameter rigid cylinder 1.375 m long through the complete length of those pipes in the presence of the Engineer. If an inspection pipe fails to pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall immediately fill all inspection pipes in the pile with water.

The Contractor shall replace each inspection pipe that does not pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder with a 50.8-mm diameter hole cored through the concrete for the entire length of the pile. Cored holes shall be located as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing, no more than 150 mm inside the reinforcement, and coring shall not damage the pile reinforcement. Cored holes shall be made with a double wall core barrel system utilizing a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel will not be allowed. Coring methods and equipment shall provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile concrete. The coring operation shall be logged by an Engineering Geologist or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in core logging. Coring logs shall include complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring, and shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion. Concrete cores shall be preserved, identified with the exact location the core was recovered from within the pile, and made available for inspection by the Engineer.

Acceptance tests of the concrete will be made by the Engineer, without cost to the Contractor. Acceptance tests will evaluate the homogeneity of the placed concrete. Tests will include gamma-gamma logging. Tests may also include crosshole sonic logging and other means of inspection selected by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not conduct operations within 8.0 m of the gamma-gamma logging operations. The Contractor shall separate reinforcing steel as necessary to allow the Engineer access to the inspection pipes to perform gamma-gamma logging or other acceptance testing. After requesting acceptance tests and providing access to the piling, the Contractor shall allow 21 calendar days for the Engineer to conduct these tests and make determination of acceptance if the 48.3-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes, and 28 calendar days if only the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes. Should the Engineer fail to complete these tests within the time allowance, and if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in inspection, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All inspection pipes and cored holes in a pile shall be dewatered and filled with grout after notification by the Engineer that the pile is acceptable. Placement and removal of water in the inspection pipes shall be at the Contractors expense. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The inspection pipes and holes shall be filled using grout tubes that extend to the bottom of the pipe or hole or into the grout already placed.

If acceptance testing performed by the Engineer determines that a pile does not meet the requirements of the specifications, then that pile will be rejected and all depositing of concrete under slurry or concrete placed using temporary

casing for the purpose of controlling groundwater shall be suspended until written changes to the methods of pile construction are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a mitigation plan for repair, supplementation, or replacement for each rejected cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile, and this plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to submitting this mitigation plan, the Engineer will hold a repair feasibility meeting with the Contractor to discuss the feasibility of repairing rejected piling. The Engineer will consider the size of the defect, the location of the defect, and the design information and corrosion protection considerations for the pile. This information will be made available to the Contractor, if appropriate, for the development of the mitigation plan. If the Engineer determines that it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, the Contractor shall not include repair as a means of mitigation and shall proceed with the submittal of a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

If the Engineer determines that a rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, the Contractor may elect to 1) repair the pile per the approved mitigation plan, or 2) not repair anomalies found during acceptance testing of that pile. For such unrepaired piles, the Contractor shall pay to the State, $400 per cubic meter for the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies. The volume, in cubic meters, of the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies, shall be calculated as the area of the cross-section of the pile affected by each anomaly, in square meters, as determined by the Engineer, multiplied by the distance, in meters, from the top of each anomaly to the specified tip of the pile. If the volume calculated for one anomaly overlaps the volume calculated for additional anomalies within the pile, the calculated volume for the overlap shall only be counted once. In no case shall the amount of the payment to the State for any such pile be less than $400. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

Pile mitigation plans shall include the following:

A. The designation and location of the pile addressed by the mitigation plan.
B. A review of the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
C. A step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary.
D. An assessment of how the proposed mitigation work will address the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
E. Methods for preservation or restoration of existing earthen materials.
F. A list of affected facilities, if any, with methods and equipment for protection of these facilities during mitigation.
G. The State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post , and the Contractor's (and Subcontractor's if applicable) name on each sheet.
H. A list of materials, with quantity estimates, and personnel, with qualifications, to be used to perform the mitigation work.
I. The seal and signature of an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California.

For rejected piles to be repaired, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. An assessment of the nature and size of the anomalies in the rejected pile.
B. Provisions for access for additional pile testing if required by the Engineer.

For rejected piles to be replaced or supplemented, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. The proposed location and size of additional piling.
B. Structural details and calculations for any modification to the structure to accommodate the replacement or supplemental piling.

All provisions for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall apply to replacement piling.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 21 calendar days to review the mitigation plan after a complete submittal has been received.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete pile mitigation submittal within the time specified, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the pile mitigation plan, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When repairs are performed, the Contractor shall submit a mitigation report to the Engineer within 10 days of completion of the repair. This report shall state exactly what repair work was performed and quantify the success of the repairs relative to the submitted mitigation plan. The mitigation report shall be stamped and signed by an engineer that is

licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. The mitigation report shall show the State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor (and Subcontractor if applicable) name on each sheet. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a mitigation proposal is acceptable, the mitigation efforts are successful, and to whether additional repairs, removal and replacement, or construction of a supplemental foundation is required.

OPEN ENDED CAST-IN-STEEL-SHELL CONCRETE PILING

Cast-in-steel-shell concrete piling shall consist of driven open ended steel shells filled with reinforced cast-in-place concrete and shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-in-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

In addition to driving, it is anticipated that drilling through the center of open ended steel shells to obtain the specified penetration may be necessary. The diameter of the drilled hole shall be less than the inside diameter of the piling. Equipment or methods used for drilling holes shall not cause quick soil conditions or cause scouring or caving of the hole. Drilling shall not be used within 1.5 meters of the specified tip elevation.

The piles shall be installed open ended and no internal plates shall be used.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a cleanout method for open ended cast-in-steel-shell concrete piling. Care shall be taken during cleaning out of open ended steel shells to prevent disturbing the foundation material surrounding the pile. The bottom 2.5 meters of the pile shall not be cleaned out. Equipment or methods used for cleaning out steel shells shall not cause quick soil conditions or cause scouring or caving around or below the piles. Open ended steel shells shall be free of any soil, rock, or other material deleterious to the bond between concrete and steel prior to placing reinforcement and concrete.

After the steel shells have been cleaned out, the pile shall be constructed expeditiously in order to prevent deterioration of the surrounding foundation material from the presence of water. Deteriorated foundation materials, including materials that have softened, swollen, or degraded, shall be removed from the bottom of the steel shells and shall be disposed of.

Attention is directed to "Non Hazardous and Hazardous Materials" of these special provisions. Material resulting from cleaning out the steel shells shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified or permitted by the Engineer.

Reinforcement shall be placed and secured symmetrically about the axis of the pile and shall be securely blocked to clear the sides of the steel shell.

If conditions render it impossible or inadvisable in the opinion of the Engineer to dewater the open ended cast-in-steel-shell concrete piling prior to placing reinforcement and concrete, the bottom of the shell shall be sealed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.10, "Concrete Deposited Under Water," of the Standard Specifications. The sealed shell shall then be dewatered and cleaned out as specified herein.

STEEL PIPE PILING

General

Steel pipe piling shall consist of unfilled steel pipe piling, steel shells for open and closed ended cast-in-steel-shell concrete piling, and permanent steel casing for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling. Steel pipe piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-5, "Steel Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wherever reference is made to the following American Petroleum Institute (API) specifications in the Standard Specifications, on the project plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these specifications shall be as follows:

API Codes	Year of Adoption
API 2B	1990
API 5L	1995

All requirements of the codes listed above shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans or in these special provisions.

Only steel pipe pile seam welds may be made by the electric resistance welding method. Such welds shall be welded in conformance with the requirements in API 5L and any amendments to API 5L in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions.

Seams in steel pipe piles made by submerged arc welding may be welded in conformance with the requirements in API 5L and any amendments to API 5L in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions.

Handling devices may be attached to steel pipe piling. Welds attaching these devices shall be aligned parallel to the axis of the pile and shall conform to the requirements for field welding specified herein. Permanent bolted connections shall be corrosion resistant. Prior to making attachments, the Contractor shall submit a plan to the Engineer that includes the locations, handling and fitting device details, and connection details. Attachments shall not be made to the steel pipe piling until the plan is approved in writing by the Engineer. The Engineer shall have 7 days to review the plan. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within 7 days, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the plan, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Each length of steel pipe piling shall be marked in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252.

For steel pipe piling, including bar reinforcement in the piling, the Engineer shall be allowed 48 hours to review the "Welding Report," specified in "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions, and respond in writing after the required items have been received. No field welded steel pipe piling shall be installed, and no reinforcement in the piling shall be encased in concrete until the Engineer has approved the above requirements in writing. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review and provide notification within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in notification, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

At the Contractor's option, a steel pipe pile may be re-tapped to prevent pile set-up; however, the field welded splice shall remain at least one meter above the work platform until that splice is approved in writing by the Engineer.

Manufactured Steel Pipe

Manufactured steel pipe is defined as pipe produced at a permanent facility where an automatic welding process, electric resistance welder, or seamless pipe operation is used in conformance with ASTM Designations: A 252, A 53, A 135, A 139, API 5L, or AWWA C200; where this steel pipe can be produced in lengths at least 9 m long without a circumferential splice; and where this manufacturing can be done on a daily basis. Manufactured steel pipe is not a specifically engineered product. (i.e., Manufactured steel pipe is an off-the-shelf item.)

Manufactured steel pipe used for steel pipe piling shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The outside circumference of the steel pipe piling end shall not vary by more than 10 mm from that corresponding to the diameter shown on the plans.

B. The maximum allowable misalignment for adjacent steel pipe pile edges to be welded shall be 0.1875 times the wall thickness, but not more than 1.6 mm.

C. Steel pipe pile straightness shall conform to the requirements in API 5L, Section 7.6, "Straightness."

D. Welds made at a permanent manufacturing facility shall be made by either an automatic welding process or an electric resistance welding process.

Fabricated Steel Pipe

Fabricated steel pipe is defined as pipe produced at a permanent facility where a variety of steel fabrication including roll forming and welding steel plate into pipe is performed, where this pipe is at least 19 mm in wall thickness, where this pipe is produced in conformance with API 2B, and where this fabrication can be done on a daily basis. Fabricated steel pipe is a specifically engineered product. (i.e., Fabricated steel pipe is engineered for a specific project.)

Fabricated steel pipe used for steel pipe piling shall conform to API 2B and the following requirements:

A. An API site license and API monogram are not required.

B. Weld filler metal shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.5 for the welding of ASTM Designation: A 709, Grade 50 steel, except that the qualification, pretest, and verification test requirements need not be conducted if certified test reports are provided for the consumables to be used.

Field Welding

Field welding of steel piling is defined as welding performed after the certificate of compliance has been furnished by the manufacturer or fabricator and shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Match marking of pipe ends at the manufacturing or fabrication facility is recommended for piling to ensure weld joint fit-up. Prior to positioning any 2 sections of steel pipe to be spliced by field welding, including those that have been match marked at the manufacturing or fabrication facility, the Contractor shall equalize the offsets of the pipe ends to be joined and match mark the pipe ends.

B. Welds made in the flat position or vertical position (where the longitudinal pipe axis is horizontal) shall be single-vee groove welds. Welds made in the horizontal position (where the longitudinal pipe axis is vertical) shall be single-bevel groove welds. Joint fit-ups shall conform to the requirements for tubular sections in AWS D1.1 and these special provisions.

C. The minimum thickness of the backing ring shall be 6 mm, and the ring shall be continuous. Splices in the backing ring shall be made by complete penetration welds. These welds shall be completed and inspected prior to final insertion into a pipe end. Attachment of backing rings to pipe ends shall be done using the minimum size and spacing of tack welds that will securely hold the backing ring in place. Tack welding shall be done in the root area of the weld splice. Cracked tack welds shall be removed and replaced prior to subsequent weld passes. The gap between the backing ring and the steel pipe piling wall shall be no greater than 2 mm. One localized portion of the splice, that is equal to or less than a length that is 20 percent of the outside circumference of the pipe, as determined by the Engineer, may be offset by a gap equal to or less than 6 mm provided that this localized portion is first seal welded using shielded metal arc E7016 or E7018 electrodes. The Contractor shall mark this localized portion so that it can be referenced during any required nondestructive testing (NDT). Backing rings shall have a minimum width of 1 1/2 times the thickness of the pile to be welded so that they will not interfere with the interpretation of the NDT.

D. For steel pipe with an outside diameter greater than 1.1 m, and with a wall thickness greater than 25.4 mm, the root opening tolerances may be increased to a maximum of 5 mm over the specified tolerances.

E. Weld filler metal shall conform to the requirements shown in AWS D1.5 for the welding of ASTM Designation: A 709, Grade 50 steel, except that the qualification, pretest, and verification test requirements need not be conducted if certified test reports are provided for the consumables to be used.

F. For field welding, including attaching backing rings and making repairs, the preheat and interpass temperature shall be in conformance with AWS D1.1, Section 3.5, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperature Requirements," and with Table 3.2, Category C; and the minimum preheat and interpass temperature shall be 66°C, regardless of the pipe pile wall thickness or steel grade. In the event welding is disrupted, preheating to 66°C must occur before welding is resumed.

G. Welds shall not be water quenched. Welds shall be allowed to cool unassisted.

Radiographic, magnetic particle, or ultrasonic testing shall be used to assure soundness of backing rings in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6.

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING FOR STEEL PIPE PILING

Steel pipe piling shall receive nondestructive testing (NDT) in conformance with these special provisions.

Nondestructive Testing of Welds made at a Manufacturing or Fabrication Facility

Twenty-five percent of each longitudinal, circumferential, or spiral weld made at a permanent manufacturing or fabrication facility shall receive NDT. If repairs are required in a portion of the weld, additional NDT shall be performed. The additional NDT shall be made on both sides of the repair for a length equal to 10 percent of the length of the pipe outside circumference. After the additional NDT is performed, and if more repairs are required that have a cumulative weld length equal to or more than 10 percent of the length of the pipe outside circumference, then the entire weld shall receive NDT.

Circumferential or spiral welds shall receive NDT by either radiographic, radioscopic, real time imaging systems, or ultrasonic methods that are in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1. When a radioscopic or real time imaging method is used for inspection of these welds, the fluoroscope shall be evaluated in conformance with the requirements in API 5L, Section 9.7.3.8, "Procedure for Evaluating In-Motion Operation of a Fluoroscope."

At the option of the Contractor, seam welds made by the submerged arc welding process may receive NDT in conformance with the requirements in API 5L or in AWS D1.1.

The acceptance and repair criteria for NDT performed in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1 shall conform to the requirements in Section 6 of that code, for cyclically loaded nontubular connections subject to tensile stress.

Welds made by electric resistance welding shall receive ultrasonic testing (UT) in conformance with the requirements in API 5L

When radiological inspection is performed in conformance with the requirements in API 5L, the testing shall also conform to the following additional provisions:

A. Image quality indicators (IQI) shall conform to AWS D1.1, Section 6.17.1.
B. IQI placement shall conform to AWS D1.1, Section 6.35.5.
C. IQIs shall be positioned on the base metal.
D. Procedures shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6.35.3.
E. Personnel shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6.35.4.
F. Film radiography shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6, Part E.

When UT is performed in conformance with the requirements in API 5L, the testing shall also conform to the following additional provisions:

A. For electric resistance welds, the acceptance limits of Section 9.7.4.3 shall be based on only a type V10 notch or a type P notch at 10% t or less.

B. For seam welds made by the submerged arc welding process, the acceptance limits of Section 9.7.4.3 shall be based on only a type N5 notch. Reinspection of indicated imperfections by film radiological methods will not be allowed.

C. The ultrasonic instrument shall be suitable for use with transducers oscillating at frequencies between 2.25 and 5 megahertz.

Nondestructive Testing of Field Welds

Personnel performing ultrasonic testing (UT) for field welds will be required to verify their qualifications prior to performing nondestructive testing by both written and practical exams. Information regarding these exams is available at the Transportation Laboratory.

At the option of the Contractor, either ultrasonic testing (UT) or radiographic testing (RT) shall be used as the method of NDT for splices made by field welding steel pipe piling. This NDT shall be used for each field weld, including welds that are made onto a portion of the steel pipe piling that has been installed and any repair made to a splice weld. Testing shall be done at locations selected by the Engineer. The length of a splice weld, not including repairs, where NDT is to be performed, shall have a cumulative weld length that is equal to 25 percent of the pipe outside circumference. The Engineer may select several locations on a given splice for NDT. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. The acceptance criteria shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 6, for cyclically loaded nontubular connections subject to tensile stress. If repairs are required in a portion of the weld, additional NDT shall be performed. The additional NDT shall be made on both sides of the repair for a length equal to 10 percent of the length of the pipe outside circumference. After the additional NDT is performed, and if more repairs are required that have a cumulative weld length equal to or more than 10 percent of the length of the pipe outside circumference, then the entire splice weld shall receive NDT.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Payment for cast-in-place concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications except that, when the diameter of cast-in-place concrete piling is shown on the plans as 600 mm or larger, reinforcement in the piling will be paid for by the kilogram as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, for load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles as specified, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer.

Full compensation for slurry, depositing concrete under slurry, test batches, inspection pipes, filling inspection holes and pipes with grout, drilling oversized cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, filling cave-ins and oversized piles with concrete, and redrilling through concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling of the types and sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling (rock socket) of the sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling or coring holes, disposing of the material resulting from drilling or coring holes, and furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement when the diameter of cast-in-place concrete piling (rock socket) is less than 600 mm, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for permanent steel casing of the sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing permanent steel casing, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Additional permanent steel casing and cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, including inspection pipes, and bar reinforcing steel, required to extend the permanent steel casing to bedrock and to maintain the length of cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling (rock socket) into bedrock, as shown on the plans, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for cleaning out the open ended steel shells prior to installing reinforcement and filling with concrete, for disposing of materials removed from the inside of the pile, and for placing seal course concrete and dewatering the open ended steel shells, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in "Steel Pipe Piling" and "Nondestructive Testing" of these special provisions shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for redriving monitored piles, for providing access for the Engineer, for dewatering during monitoring, and for installing and removing the instruments from the pile, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile, and no separate payment will be made therefor. The length of piling to be paid for as furnish piling of the classes listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include the lengths that monitored piles are redriven.

10-1.57 ISOLATION CASING

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing isolation casing, anchorage device, steel angle, steel cover plate, neoprene strip and slurry cement backfill at location shown on the plans. Isolation casing shall be of the corrugated steel pipe type and shall conform to the provisions in Section 66-3, "Corrugated Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Slurry cement backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Anchorage devices, steel angles and steel cover plates shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous bridge metal in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Neoprene strip shall conform to the requirements for strip waterstops as provided in Section 51-1.145, "Strip Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications, except that the protective board will not be required.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Isolation casing will be measured and paid for by the kilogram.

The contract price paid per kilogram for isolation casing shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing isolation casing, complete in place, including anchorage devices, steel angles, steel plates, neoprene strip and slurry cement backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.58 CUTOFF WALL (STEEL SHEET PILING)

Cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) shown on the plans shall remain in place at the completion of all contract work and shall become the property of the State and shall conform to these special provisions.

Cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) shall be installed prior to excavating for the lightweight embankment material (cellular concrete).

Cutoff wall shall be interlocking steel sheet piling conforming to ASTM Designation 238/A 328M. The minimum thickness of the steel sheet piling shall be 10 mm. The minimum section modulus per linear meter of wall length of sheet piling shall be 150 cubic cm. Used sheet piling conforming to the requirements herein and considered acceptable by the Engineer may be used. Used sheet piling shall be in good condition without copes. Interlocking flanges and channel ways shall be straight and true and shall be free of gouges and kinks.

Cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) shall be furnished to the length as shown on the plans and the height between top and tip elevation as shown on the plans or as specified herein due to the shoring requirement. Splices in steel sheet piles shall be full penetration butt welds conforming to the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) damaged in handling shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer the cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) shall be driven to the tip elevation shown on the plan. The piling shall be driven true and straight without damage to the piling or to the interlock between piles.

Seepage of the groundwater may occur through steel sheet piling along the walls of the excavation. In accordance with Section 19-3.04, "Water Control and Foundation Treatment," of the Standard Specifications seepage shall be controlled by the Contractor. The Contractor, in accordance with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawing," of the Standard Specifications shall submit a plan to the Engineer with methods, measure and graphic detail proposed to seal and or control seepage through the excavation walls.

Where the excavation for lightweight embankment (cellular concrete) is greater than 1.5 meters below the top of the cutoff wall (steel sheet piling), the Contractor shall be responsible for designing and constructing cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) to also act as shoring to support all loads imposed, including traffic. Regardless of its use as shoring, the cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) shall not be less than 4.6 meters in depth, as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval 4 sets of working drawings and calculations for cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) to also act as shoring. The Contractor shall allow 10 working days for the Engineer to review the working

drawing and calculations. The working drawings and calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State of California. The Contractor shall not order cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) to act as shoring until the working drawings and calculations have been approved in writing by the Engineer.

The quantity of cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) will be measured by the square meter. The quantity of cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) to be paid for shall be the length as shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer and the height of 4.6 m. Additional height due to shoring requirement specified herein will not be measured.

The contract price paid per square meter for cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and driving the cutoff wall (steel sheet piling), complete in place (including providing holes for drainage culvert crossings), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for designing and constructing cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) to act as shoring shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for cutoff wall (steel sheet piling) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.59 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Prestressing concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The cast-in-place prestressed concrete splice segments used to connect the precast pretensioned concrete bulb-tee girders to produce a continuous post-tensioned member or simple span post-tensioned member shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The prestressing system used to post tensioned the precast pretensioned concrete bulb-tee girders and the cast-in-place prestressed concrete splice segments produce a continuous post-tensioned member or simple span post-tensioned member shall be considered as prestressing concrete.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional concrete and deformed bar reinforcing steel required by the particular system used, ducts, ducts splices, anchoring devices, distribution plates or assemblies and incidental parts, for calibration of jacking equipment, and for pressure grouting ducts shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for prestressing concrete and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.60 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members unless otherwise specified.

Neoprene strip shall be furnished and installed at abutment backwall joint protection in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Furnishing and installing neoprene strip shall conform to the requirements for strip waterstops as provided in Section 51-1.145, "Strip Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications, except that the protective board will not be required.

Materials for access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place concrete box girder bridges shall conform to the provisions for materials in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

CONCRETE

FALSEWORK

Falsework shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of these special provisions for additional requirements for falsework over railroads.

In addition to the provisions in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, the time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the working drawings for specific structures, or portions thereof, shall be as follows:

Structure or Portion of Structure	Total Review Time - Weeks
Mococo Overhead	9

Temporary crash cushion modules, as shown on the plans and conforming to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions, shall be installed at the approach end of temporary railings which are located

less than 4.6 m from the edge of a traffic lane. For 2-way traffic openings, temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the departing end of temporary railings which are located less than 1.8 m from the edge of a traffic lane.

Welding and Nondestructive Testing

Welding of steel members, except for previously welded splices and except for when fillet welds are used where load demands are less than or equal to 175 N/mm for each 3 mm of fillet weld, shall conform to AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard. The welding standard to be utilized shall be specified by the Contractor on the working drawings. Previously welded splices for falsework members are defined as splices made prior to the member being shipped to the project site.

Splices made by field welding of steel beams at the project site shall undergo nondestructive testing (NDT). At the option of the Contractor, either ultrasonic testing (UT) or radiographic testing (RT) shall be used as the method of NDT for each field weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice in a steel beam. Testing shall be performed at locations selected by the Contractor. The length of a splice weld where NDT is to be performed, shall be a cumulative weld length equal to 25 percent of the original splice weld length. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. The acceptance criteria shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 6, for cyclically loaded nontubular connections subject to tensile stress. If repairs are required in a portion of the weld, additional NDT shall be performed on the repaired sections. The NDT method chosen shall be used for an entire splice evaluation including any required repairs.

For all field welded splices, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a letter of certification which certifies that all welding and NDT, including visual inspection, are in conformance with the specifications and the welding standard shown on the approved working drawings. This letter of certification shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

For previously welded splices, the Contractor shall determine and perform all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. This welding certification shall be in writing, shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

The Contractor's engineer who signs the falsework drawings shall also certify in writing that the falsework is constructed in conformance with the approved drawings and the contract specifications prior to placing concrete. This certification shall include performing any testing necessary to verify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. The engineer who signs the drawings may designate a representative to perform this certification. Where falsework contains openings for railroads, vehicular traffic, or pedestrians, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work, shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction, and shall be registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. For other falsework, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work and shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction. The Contractor shall certify the experience of the designated representative in writing and provide supporting documentation demonstrating the required experience if requested by the Engineer.

DECK CLOSURE POURS

Where a deck closure pour is shown on the plans, reinforcement protruding into the closure space and forms for the closure pour shall conform to the following:

A. During the time of placement of concrete in the deck, other than for the closure pour itself, reinforcing steel which protrudes into the closure space shall be completely free from any connection to the reinforcing steel, concrete, or other attachments of the adjacent structure, including forms. The reinforcing steel shall remain free of any connection for a period of not less than 24 hours following completion of the pour.

B. Forms for the closure pour shall be supported from the superstructure on both sides of the closure space.

ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS

Elastomeric bearing pads shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12H, "Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications .

DECK CRACK TREATMENT

The Contractor shall use all means necessary to minimize the development of shrinkage cracks.

The Contractor shall remove all equipment and materials from the deck and clean the surface as necessary for the Engineer to measure the surface crack intensity. Surface crack intensity will be determined by the Engineer after completion of concrete cure, prior to prestressing, and prior to the release of falsework. In any 50-m^2 portion of deck within the limits of the new concrete deck, should the intensity of cracking be such that there are more than 5 m of cracks whose width at any

location exceeds 0.5-mm, the deck shall be treated with methacrylate resin. The area of deck to be treated shall have a width that extends for the entire width of new deck inside the concrete barriers and a length that extends at least 1.5 m beyond the furthest single continuous crack outside the 50-m^2 portion, measured from where that crack exceeds 0.5-mm in width, as determined by the Engineer.

Deck crack treatment shall consist of test sealing, and furnishing and applying methacrylate resin in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions. If grinding operation is required, deck treatment shall take place after grinding.

Prior to the start of deck treatment work, the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Engineer, a program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. The program shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used. The Contractor shall not perform deck treatment work, other than that specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the program has been approved.

If the measures being taken by the Contractor are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to revise the operations and the public safety program. Directions for revisions will be in writing and will specify the items in which the Contractor's program is inadequate. No further deck treatment shall be performed until public safety measures are adequate, and a revised program for public safety has been approved.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of any submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin within 10 working days of receipt of the final submitted program.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin, nor for any delays to the work due to the Contractor's failure to submit an acceptable program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. If the Engineer does not review or approve the program submitted by the Contractor within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the program for public safety, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall furnish an airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared by a certified industrial hygienist. Emissions will be monitored at a minimum of 4 points including the point of mixing, the point of application, and the point of nearest public contact, as determined by the Engineer. At the completion of work, a report by the certified industrial hygienist with results of the airborne emissions monitoring plan shall be furnished to the Engineer.

Materials

The material used for treating the deck shall be a low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate resin. Prior to adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and shall conform to the following:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Viscosity mPa·s, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 25°C)	ASTM D 2196	0.025
Specific Gravity minimum, at 25°C	ASTM D 1475	0.90
Flash Point °C, minimum	ASTM D 3278	82
Vapor Pressure mm Hg, maximum, at 25°C	ASTM D 323	1.0
Tack-free time minutes, maximum at 25°C	California Test 551	400
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C	California Test 551	3.5
* Test shall be performed prior to adding initiator.		

A Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished prior to use for each shipment of high molecular weight methacrylate resin.

The promoter and initiator, if supplied separately from the resin, shall not be mixed directly with each other. Containers of promoters and initiators shall not be stored together in a manner that will allow leakage or spillage from one to contact the containers or material of the other.

Testing

The Contractor shall allow 14 days for sampling and testing by the Engineer of the high molecular weight methacrylate resin prior to proposed use.

The Contractor shall treat a test area within the project limits of approximately 50 m^2 at a location approved by the Engineer. Conditions during the test treatment shall be similar to those expected on the deck. Equipment used in the test shall be similar to those used for the deck treating operations. If the test area is on the traveled way, traffic shall not be allowed on the treated test area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

Should the above requirements for traffic use not be met, the Contractor shall suspend treating of bridge decks until another test area is treated and complies with the requirements.

Construction

Prior to deck treatment with methacrylate resin, the bridge deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and all loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high-pressure air. Concrete curing seals shall be cleaned from the deck surface to be treated, and the deck shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed. If the deck surface becomes contaminated at any time prior to placing the penetrating sealer, the deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 3 m of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.

The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at time of treatment.

A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing a resin gel time of not less than 40 minutes nor more than 1.5 hours at the temperature of application. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.

The quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 20 L at a time for manual application.

Machine application of the resin shall be performed by using a two-part resin system using a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system shall be combined at equal volumes to the spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components shall be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars shall not be great enough to cause appreciable atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus. Hand held spray apparatus shall not be used.

The Contractor shall allow methacrylate resin to be applied only to the specified area. Barrier rails, joints, and drainage facilities shall be adequately protected to prevent contamination by the treatment material. Contaminated items shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall be less than or equal to 38°C when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be approximately 2.5 square meters per liter, ± 0.1 square meter per liter.

The deck surfaces to be treated shall be flooded with resin, allowing penetration into the concrete and filling of all cracks. The treatment shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application.

After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. Ninety-five percent of the sand shall pass the 2.36-mm sieve, and 95 percent shall be retained on the 850-µm sieve. The sand shall be applied at a rate of one kilogram per square meter, ± 0.1 kilogram per square meter.

Excess sand shall be removed from the deck surface by vacuuming or sweeping prior to opening to traffic.

Traffic shall not be allowed on the treated area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

10-1.61 PRECAST PRETENSIONED CONCRETE GIRDERS

Precast pretensioned reinforced concrete girders shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and to these special provisions.

Continuous post-tensioned members or simple span post-tensioned members consisting of the combination of precast pretensioned concrete bulb tee girders and cast-in-place prestressed concrete.

Prestressing girder shall consist of prestressing continuous precast prestressed spliced concrete members by furnishing, placing, and tensioning of prestressing steel in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

In conformance to the requirements in Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall submit the following working drawings of the prestressing systems proposed for use:

A. Precast prestressed girder segments, showing details of both pretensioning and post-tensioning in combined working drawings. In case of conflict between the pretensioning and post-tensioning prestressing systems, the Contractor shall resolve.

B. Prestressing girder for the cablepaths

Prestressing working drawings shall also include the resultant camber diagram based on the calculations for the predicted deflections of the pretensioned precast prestressed concrete girder segments alone and for the predicted deflections of the continuous post-tensioned precast prestressed spliced concrete members in conformance to the provisions in Section "Precast Prestressed Spliced Concrete Girder Members," of these special provisions.

After the precast prestressed concrete girder segments are set into their final position, post-tensioning ducts located within the precast prestressed members shall be spliced to post-tensioning ducts located within the cast-in-place members, forming a continuous prestressing system resulting in either a continuous post-tensioned member or simple span post-tensioned member.

Prestressing forces shall not be applied to the precast prestressed spliced concrete members until at least 10 days after the last concrete has been placed in the member to be stressed and in the connecting intermediate and pier cap diaphragms, and that the concrete compressive strength for the said components shall have reached the strength shown on the plans at the time of stressing.

Precast pretensioned concrete girders shall also contain post-tensioning ducts, incidental parts, and additional deformed reinforcing steel, as required, for post-tensioning; and formed holes for bar reinforcing steel.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional concrete and deformed bar reinforcing steel required by the particular system used, ducts, ducts splices, anchoring devices, distribution plates or assemblies and incidental parts, for furnishing samples for testing, for calibration of jacking equipment done by a private laboratory, and for pressure grouting ducts shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for prestressing pretensioned concrete girders and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Temporary Girder Segment Supports.--Temporary girder segment supports shall be designed constructed and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary girder segment supports shall be placed parallel to the pier.

The temporary support shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings and design calculations for temporary girder segment supports shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The temporary girder segment supports shall support the minimum temporary girder design loads. The vertical design loads shall be adjusted for the weight of the temporary girder segment supports and jacks, construction equipment loads and additional loads imposed by the Contractor's operations.

The time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the working drawings for temporary girder segment supports and temporary lateral bracing shall be as follows:

Portion of Structure	Review Time - Weeks
Stage 1 Bridge Construction Mococo Overhead (Br. No. 28-0356R)	3 weeks
Stage 2 and Stage 3 Bridge Construction Mococo Overhead (Br. No. 28-0356R)	3 weeks

Prior to proceeding with erection of the girder segments, an engineer for the Contractor who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California shall inspect the temporary girder segment supports for conformity with the working drawings. The Contractor's registered engineer shall certify in writing that the temporary girder segment supports substantially conform to the details on the working drawings, and that the material and workmanship are satisfactory for the purpose intended. A copy of this certification shall be available at the site of the work at all times.

Girder Segment Lifting Plan.--The Contractor shall submit a complete girder segment lifting plan to the Engineer detailing procedures and sequence for hauling onto, and unloading, lifting, and erecting girder segments onto the bridge to be, including all features necessary to haul, unload, lift and erect girder segments in a safe and controlled manner.

The girder segment lifting plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings and design calculations for any girder segment lifting shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the working drawings for girder segment lifting plan shall be as follows:

Portion of Structure	Review Time - Weeks
Stage 1 Bridge Construction Mococo Overhead (Br. No. 28-0356R)	5 weeks
Stage 2 and Stage 3 Bridge Construction Mococo Overhead (Br. No. 28-0356R)	5 weeks

The girder segment lifting plan shall be furnished for the various stages of bridge construction.. Construction methods and equipment employed by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations," of the Standard Specifications. The girder segment lifting plan shall include the following:

The girder segment unloading, lifting, and erecting sequence for each span of the bridge;

Actual anticipated loads and wheel spacing of the various equipment to haul, unload, lift and erect girder segments;

Maximum calculated stresses for each proposed location of lifting onto the bridge with sample calculations;

Layouts of equipment positions in relationship to existing bridge(s) and the new bridge during each lift-and-erect operation along the entire length of the bridge.

Methods to grade, align and secure girder segments horizontally and vertically prior to the placement of the girder closure pours; and

The girder segment lifting operations shall be conducted in such a manner that all the girder segments once erected remains in a stable condition at all times.

At a bridge site where a girder segment lifting plan is required, the Contractor's registered civil engineer shall be present at all times when girder segment lifting operations are in progress. The Contractor's registered engineer shall inspect the girder segment lifting operation and report in writing on a daily basis the progress of the operation and the status of the remaining structure. A copy of the daily report shall be available at the site of the work at all times. Should an unplanned event occur, the Contractor's registered engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval, the procedure of operation proposed to correct or remedy the occurrence.

Full compensation for the design and compliance of the Contractor with the approved girder segment lifting plan shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for erect precast pretensioned concrete girder and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

PRECAST PRESTRESSED SPLICED CONCRETE BRIDGE MEMBERS

At the Contractor's option splicing the precast pretensioned concrete bulb-tee girders to the cast-in-place splice segments can take place at the ground level or at the final elevation at the bridge permanent supports.

The top surface of the girder segments shall be given a coarse texture by brooming with a stiff bristled broom or by other suitable devices that will result in uniform transverse scoring, in advance of curing operations.

Surfaces noted to be given a coarse broom finish shall be cleaned of surface laitance and curing compound before placing deck concrete. Exposure of clean aggregate will not be required.

The calculated final elevations at top of each precast prestressed spliced concrete bridge member, prior to the time the deck concrete is placed, shall be shown on the working drawings. These final elevations shall be taken at tenth point along the center line of each precast prestressed spliced concrete bridge member. Working drawings shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The anticipated deflection and method of accommodation of deflection of precast pretensioned concrete bulb-tee girders and for cast-in-place prestressed concrete splice segments, prior to the time the deck concrete is placed, shall be shown on the working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Revisions in girder blockout elevations shall be shown on the working drawings. The deflection for the various stages of work shall include the following:

A. Anticipated upward deflection caused by the prestressing forces.

♦ Downward deflection caused by the dead load of the precast pretensioned girder segment alone, and the dead load of the spliced girder, including diaphragms and closure pours.

♦ Deflection caused by the creep and shrinkage of the concrete for the time interval between the stressing of the girders and the planned placement of the deck.

Such deflection shall be substantiated by calculations that consider the ages of the girder concrete at the various times of stressing and the Contractor's planned placement of the deck. All deflection calculations shall be based on the concrete producer's estimate of the modulus of elasticity at the applicable concrete age.

Adjustments to accommodate girder deflections, which occur prior to the time the deck concrete is placed, may include revisions in girder blockout elevations, but any such adjustments shall be limited by the following conditions:

A. The minimum permanent vertical clearance under the structure as shown on the plans shall not be reduced.

B. The profile grade and cross slope of the deck shall not be changed.

C. A minimum of 25 mm of deck slab concrete between the top of the precast spliced girders and the deck slab reinforcement shall be maintained.

Girders with unanticipated girder deflection and which cannot comply with conditions A, B, and C will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Adjustments to accommodate girder deflections will not be considered a change in dimensions. Full compensation for increases in the cost of construction, including increases in the quantity of deck or girder blockout concrete, resulting from adjustments to accommodate girder deflections shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Temporary lateral bracing shall be provided for the girder segments. The bracing shall be installed at locations shown on the approved working drawings, prior to the release of the erection equipment from the girder segments and shall remain in place for the period of time shown on the drawings. The bracing shall be adequate to prevent overturning of the girder segments prior to completion of the work and as a minimum shall be capable of resisting a minimum lateral force of 720 Pa of girder side area applied laterally in either direction to the top of the girder. Girder segment erection shall not be started until the temporary supports and the temporary lateral bracing proposed for use by the Contractor has been approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Supports For Precast Prestressed Spliced Concrete Bridge Members:

Temporary supports for precast prestressed spliced concrete bridge members shall be designed constructed and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary supports for precast prestressed spliced concrete bridge members shall be placed parallel to the bents.

The temporary supports shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings and design calculations for the temporary supports for precast prestressed spliced concrete bridge members shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Temporary supports for precast prestressed spliced concrete bridge members shall support the weight of the spliced members and all loads imposed as permanent or temporary loads on the temporary supports system. The vertical design loads shall be adjusted for the weight of the temporary supports and jacks, construction equipment loads and any additional loads imposed by the Contractor's operations.

The time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the working drawings for temporary supports and temporary lateral bracing of the precast prestressed spliced concrete bridge members shall be 4 weeks.

Prior to proceeding with erection of the precast prestressed spliced concrete bridge members, an engineer for the Contractor who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California shall inspect the temporary supports for precast prestressed spliced concrete bridge members for conformity with the working drawings. The Contractor's registered engineer shall certify in writing that the temporary supports substantially conform to the details on the working drawings, and that the material and workmanship are satisfactory for the purpose intended. A copy of this certification shall be available at the site of the work at all times.

Girder Segments Lifting Plan.--The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a complete girder segments lifting plan. Lifting plan shall include procedures and sequence for hauling and unloading the precast pretensioned concrete bulb-tee girders in to the job site and also shall include the procedures and sequence for erecting the girder segments, in a safe and controlled manner, onto the temporary supports or the bridge permanent supports.

The girder segments lifting plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings and design calculations for any girder segment lifting shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the working drawings for girder segments lifting plan shall be 5 weeks.

The girder segments lifting plan shall be furnished for the various stages of bridge construction. Construction methods and equipment employed by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations," of the Standard Specifications. The girder segments lifting plan shall include the following:

- The girder segments unloading, lifting, and erecting sequence for each span of the bridge;
- Actual anticipated loads and wheel spacing of the various equipment to haul, unload, lift and erect girder segments;
- Maximum calculated stresses for each proposed location of lifting onto the bridge with a backup calculations;
- Layouts of equipment positions in relationship to existing bridge(s) and the new bridge during each lift-and-erect operation along the entire length of the bridge.
- Methods to grade, align and secure girder segments horizontally and vertically prior to the placement of the girder closure pours.

The girder segments lifting operations shall be conducted in such a manner that all the girder segments once erected remains in a stable condition at all times.

At a bridge site where a girder segments lifting plan is required, the Contractor's registered civil engineer shall be present at all times when girder segments lifting operations are in progress. The Contractor's registered engineer shall inspect the girder segments lifting operation and report in writing on a daily basis the progress of the operation and the status of the remaining structure. A copy of the daily report shall be available at the site of the work at all times. Should an unplanned event occur, the Contractor's registered civil engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval, the procedure of operation proposed to correct or remedy the occurrence.

Full compensation for the design and compliance of the Contractor with the approved girder segments lifting plan shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for erect precast pretensioned concrete bulb-tee girder segment and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place box girder bridges shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for deck crack treatment, including a program for public safety and airborne monitoring, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete (bridge) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.62 PTFE SPHERICAL BEARING

PTFE spherical bearings, consisting of polytetrafluoro-ethylene (PTFE) and stainless steel bearing surfaces, structural steel plates and anchors shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

PTFE spherical bearings shall be :

Expansion type with spherical and sliding bearing surfaces.

The manufacturer of the PTFE spherical bearings shall show evidence that PTFE spherical bearings furnished by the same manufacturer and used in conditions similar to this application have had at least 3 years of satisfactory service at each of 2 projects.

A qualified representative of the manufacturer shall be present during installation of the first bearing and shall be available for advice during any remaining installations.

The working drawings for PTFE spherical bearings shall include a description of the method of mechanical interlocking of the PTFE fabric to the metallic substrate for the PTFE bearing sole plate during concrete placement.

Working drawings shall be 279 mm x 432 mm or 559 mm x 864 mm in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route, bridge number, and contract number.

At the completion of each structure on the contract, one set of reduced prints on 75-g/m^2 (minimum) bond paper, 279 mm x 432 mm in size, of the corrected original tracings of all working drawings for each structure shall be furnished to the Engineer. Reduced prints of drawings which are common to more than one structure shall be submitted for each structure. An index prepared specifically for the drawings for each structure containing sheet numbers and titles shall be included on the first reduced print in the set for each structure. Reduced prints for each structure shall be arranged in the order of drawing numbers shown in the index.

The edge of the corrected original tracing image shall be clearly visible and visually parallel with the edges of the page. A clear, legible symbol shall be provided as near to the upper left side of each page as is feasible within the original print to show the amount of reduction and a horizontal and vertical scale shall be provided on each reduced print to facilitate enlargement to original scale.

PTFE spherical bearings shall be installed on surfaces prepared in conformance with the provisions in Section 55-3.19, "Bearings and Anchorages," of the Standard Specifications.

The manufacturer shall furnish Certificates of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for all material used in the PTFE spherical bearings. The certification shall be supported by a copy of the results of all proof tests performed on the bearings.

PTFE surfaces of PTFE spherical bearings shall be unfilled PTFE fabric made from virgin PTFE oriented multifilament and other fibers. The resin in the filaments shall be virgin PTFE material (not reprocessed) in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 4441.

At the highest point of substrate and after compression, the PTFE fabric shall have a minimum thickness of 1.6 mm and a maximum thickness of 3.2 mm.

Flat stainless steel surfaces shall be a weld overlay on structural steel plate, or solid or sheet stainless steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 240, Type 304 with a minimum thickness of 3.2 mm.

Curved stainless steel surfaces shall be solid stainless steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 240, Type 304.

Curved stainless steel surfaces with dimensions shown on the plans exceeding 101.6 mm in thickness shall be either a weld overlay on structural steel plate or solid stainless steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 240, Type 304. Stainless steel sheet will not be allowed.

When a weld overlay is used for stainless steel surfacing, the overlay shall be placed by submerged arc welding using Type 309L electrodes. The finished overlay shall have a 2.38 mm minimum thickness after welding, grinding and polishing. Prior to welding, the manufacturer must submit a complete weld procedure to the Engineer for approval.

When stainless steel sheets are used for stainless steel surfacing, the sheets shall be attached by perimeter arc welding using Type 309L electrodes. After completion of the weld operation, the stainless steel surface shall be smooth and free from waves.

Steel plates, except stainless steel, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709, Grade 36 [250], 50 [345], or 50W [345W].

Welding of structural steel shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1. Welding of structural steel to stainless steel shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.6.

Convex plate radius dimension tolerances shall be 0.000 to -250 µm. Concave plate radius dimensions shall be +250 to 0.000 µm.

The bearing manufacturer shall have full size convex and concave metal templates for the 2 spherical surfaces of each bearing radius. The templates shall be available to the inspector during all bearing inspections.

The PTFE fabric on spherical or sliding bearing surfaces shall be epoxy bonded and mechanically interlocked to the steel substrate. All bonding shall be done under controlled factory conditions. The mechanical interlock on the spherical concave surface must be integrally machined into the steel substrate. Welded retention grids will not be allowed on the concave surface. Any edges, other than the selvage shall be oversown or recessed so that no cut fabric edges are exposed.

After completion of the bonding operation the PTFE surface shall be smooth and free from bubbles.

The surface of the bearing elements shall be controlled such that upon completion of the bearing assembly the PTFE to stainless steel interface shall be in full bearing.

The mating surface of the flat stainless steel with the PTFE surfacing shall have a minimum #8 mirror finish as determined in conformance with the requirements in ANSI Standard B46.1. The mating surface of the curved stainless steel with the PTFE surfacing shall have a finish of less than 0.4 µm root-mean-square (rms), as determined in conformance with the requirements in ANSI Standard B46.1.

Metal surfaces of bearings exposed to the atmosphere and in contact with the structure of the completed work, except stainless steel surfaces, shall be cleaned and painted in conformance with the provisions in Sections 59-2, "Painting Structural Steel," and 91, "Paint" of the Standard Specifications, and "Clean and Paint Structural Steel" of these special provisions.

Certification in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-QP 1, SSPC-QP 2, and SSPC-QP 3 of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" will not be required for PTFE spherical bearings.

Finish coats will not be required on the bearings.

PTFE spherical bearing assemblies shall be assembled at the factory. Each assembly shall have a minimum of 4 temporary steel straps which are bolted to threaded holes in the masonry and sole plates so that the entire assembly is shipped as a unit and remains intact when uncrated and installed. Welding of the steel straps will not be allowed. Straps must be adequate for vertical lifting purposes. Bearing dismantling will only be allowed under the direction and in the presence of the Engineer.

During fabrication, the maximum temperature of bonded PTFE surfaces shall be 150°C.

Damaged bearings and bearings with scratched mating surfaces shall be returned to the factory for replacement or resurfacing.

PTFE spherical bearing sole plates shall be temporarily supported during concrete placement. Temporary supports shall prevent the rotation or displacement of the bearing during concrete placing operations. Temporary supports shall not inhibit the functioning of the PTFE spherical bearing after concrete is placed. Temporary supports shall not restrict the movement at bridge joints due to temperature changes and shortening from prestress forces. Materials for temporary supports within the limits for placing concrete shall conform to the requirements for form fasteners.

PTFE spherical bearings shall have a first movement static coefficient of friction not exceeding 0.06.

Prior to proof testing, all bearings shall be permanently die-stamped on 2 of 4 sides with markings consisting of bearing number and contract number. Each bearing shall have a unique bearing number and match marks on plate edges to insure correct assembly at the job site.

Full sized PTFE spherical bearings shall be proof tested and evaluated for compression and coefficient of friction in the presence of the Engineer. The proof tests shall be performed on samples randomly selected by the Engineer from the production bearings to be used in the work. Proof testing shall be performed by the Contractor at the manufacturer's plant or at an approved laboratory. If proof tests can not performed at the specified load, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and approval a testing plan listing additional physical tests. These tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and shall demonstrate that the requirements for proof testing at the specified load are satisfied. The Contractor shall give the Engineer at least 7 days notice before beginning proof testing. Proof testing of PTFE spherical bearings shall conform to the following requirements:

A. One bearing per lot of production bearings shall be proof tested. A lot is defined as 25 bearings or fraction thereof of the same type, within a load category. Bearings in two load categories with vertical load capacities within 800 kN of each other will be considered in one load category for testing.
B. The bearing types and proof tests required shall be as follows:

. Expansion type bearings shall be proof tested for compression and coefficient of friction.

C. A load category shall consist of bearings of differing vertical load capacity within a range defined as follows:

1. Bearings with less than or equal to 2225 kN maximum vertical load capacity.
2. Bearings with greater than 2225 kN but less than or equal to 8900 kN maximum vertical load capacity.
3. Bearings with more than 8900 kN maximum vertical load capacity.

D. Proof tests for compression: The bearing shall be held at the design rotation or 0.02 radians whichever is greater for one hour at 1.5 times the maximum vertical load shown on the plans for the bearing. The device shall be in a rotated position during the test. The rotation may be imposed on the bearing by inserting a beveled plate between the bearing and the restraining surface prior to loading.

E. Proof tests for coefficient of friction: The tests shall be performed at the minimum vertical load shown on the plans for the bearing with the test load applied for 12 hours prior to friction measurement and the following:

1. The tests shall be arranged to allow measurement of the static coefficient of friction on the first movement of the bearing.
2. The first movement static and dynamic coefficients of friction shall be measured at a sliding speed not exceeding 25 millimeters per minute and shall not exceed the specified coefficient of initial static friction.
3. The test bearings shall be subjected to a minimum of 100 movements of at least 25 mm of relative movement at a sliding speed not exceeding 300 millimeters per minute. After cycling, the first movement static and dynamic coefficients of friction shall be measured again at a sliding speed not exceeding 25 millimeters per minute and shall not exceed the specified coefficient of initial static friction.

F. The bearing surfaces shall be cleaned prior to proof testing.

G. Proof testing of bearings shall be done after conditioning specimens for 12 hours at 21°±8°C.

H. The proof tested bearings shall show no visible sign of: (1) bond failure of bearing surfaces, (2) separation or lift-off of plates from each other or from PTFE surfaces, or (3) other defects. When a proof tested bearing fails to comply with these specifications, all bearings in that lot shall be individually tested for acceptance.

I. Proof test results shall be certified correct and signed by the testing laboratory personnel who conducted the test and interpreted the test results. Proof test results shall include the bearing numbers of the bearings tested.

Quantities of PTFE spherical bearings will be determined as units from actual count in the completed work. A PTFE spherical bearing with more than one PTFE surface shall be considered a single PTFE spherical bearing.

The contract unit price paid for PTFE spherical bearing shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the bearing, complete in place, including masonry and sole plates, anchor bolts and sleeves, mortaring of bolts, temporary supports, proof testing, and cleaning and painting of PTFE spherical bearings, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If a portion or all of PTFE spherical bearings are either fabricated or tested at a site more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impractical and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for PTFE spherical bearings will be reduced $5,000 for each fabrication or testing site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles and an additional $10,000 ($15,000 total) for each fabrication or testing site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles.

10-1.63 SEISMIC ISOLATION BEARINGS

Seismic isolation bearings shall consist of a lead core rubber bearing system, which shall include top and bottom mounting plates, and anchorage components, and shall be designed, prototype tested, fabricated, proof tested and constructed as shown on the approved working drawings, as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions. Anchorage components shall include all studes and plates required for installation of isolation bearings.

The Contractor shall furnish, test, and install the number of seismic isolation bearings shown on the plans. All the seismic isolation bearings used in the work shall be of the same bearing system style, from the same manufacturer.

A qualified representative of the manufacturer shall be present during installation of all seismic isolation bearings.

Use of a seismic isolation bearing system is contingent on approval of working drawing submittal and successful performance of the seismic isolation bearings under testing. Development and approval of working drawings and testing will be at the Contractor's expense.

Only those manufacturers which are listed in these special provisions will meet the prequalification requirements specified herein.

The Lead Core Rubber Bearings system is an elastomeric bearing system with lead core consisting of alternate layers of rubber and steel plates vulcanized together with a preformed hole at the center of the unit filled tight with a lead plug.

The Lead Core Rubber Bearings system shall be selected from the following list:

SEISMIC ISOLATION BEARING SYSTEMS	MANUFACTURER ADDRESS AND PHONE NUMBER
Lead Core Rubber	DYNAMIC ISOLATION SYSTEMS, INC. 3470 MT. DIABLO BLVD, SUITE A200 LAFAYETTE, CA 94549 Ph: (510) 283-1166 Fax: (510) 283-4307 SEISMIC ENERGY PRODUCTS, L.P. 2447 Santa Clara Avenue, Suite 301 Alameda, CA 94501 Ph: (510) 749-1320 Fax: (510) 749-1363

ALTERNATIVE SEISMIC ISOLATION BEARING.--At the Contractor's option, an alternative seismic isolation bearing may be furnished and installed provided (1) that the quality of the alternative and its suitability for the intended application are at least equal to the manufacturers listed in these special provisions, (2) that acceptable working drawings and supplemental calculations are furnished as specified herein, (3) that successful performance of the alternative seismic isolation bearings under testing is achieved, and (4) that the alternative conforms to the following requirements:

The determination as to the quality and suitability of a seismic isolation bearing will be made in the same manner as provided in Section 6-1.05, "Trade Names and Alternatives," of the Standard Specifications.

The manufacturer of the seismic isolation bearing shall submit verification that they have met the following qualifications prior to the advertising date on the alternative seismic isolation bearing system submitted for consideration:

1 Be a participant in a seismic isolation bearing testing program approved by the California Department of Transportation for that seismic isolation bearing system. The testing program shall be performed in accordance with "A Test Plan for the Characterization and Qualification of Highway Bridge Seismic Isolator and Damping Devices" dated February 23, 1995.

2 Provide proof that the alternative seismic isolation bearing system has had at least one year of satisfactory in-situ service for three major structures.

A copy of "A Test Plan for the Characterization and Qualification of Highway Bridge Seismic Isolator and Damping Devices" is included in the "Materials Information" available to the Contractor as provided in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Use of an alternative seismic isolation bearing system is contingent on an approval of the written request for substitution of an alternative isolation bearing system, approval of Parts 1 and 2 of the working drawings and supplements for each bearing type required on this contract, and the successful completion of the prototype and proof testing of the bearings. The complete written request for substitution shall include the type of seismic isolation bearing system, the name of the seismic isolation bearing manufacturer, verification that the qualifications specified above have been met by the manufacturer for the alternative seismic isolation bearing system, proposed changes to the "Time Limits" under Parts 1 and 2 of the "Working Drawings" below in order to conform to the required working day schedule, and a copy of the manufacturer's list of materials and standards used to manufacture the alternative seismic isolation bearings.

The Contractor shall submit the complete written request for the substitution of an alternative isolation bearing to the Engineer within 35 days after the contract award date. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks after the complete written request for substitution and all complete data are submitted for the review of the request.

There will be no compensation and no extension of contract time allowed for the approval process to permit use of any proposed alternative.

No alternative shall be installed until the Engineer has determined that no aspect of the design will be compromised by the use of such alternative and has approved, in writing, the working drawing submittal for such alternative.

WORKING DRAWINGS.--The Contractor shall submit complete working drawings for the seismic isolation bearings to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit, P.O. Box 942874, MS #9, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001 (1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816), Phone (916) 227-8230 in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. For initial review, 6 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted to said Office for final approval and use during construction.

Working drawings and calculation sheets shall include the State assigned designations for the contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer Post. The manufacturer's name, address, and phone number shall be shown on the working drawings. Each sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner and shall contain a blank space in the upper right hand corner for future contract sheet numbers.

The working drawings shall contain all information required for the proper manufacture and installation of the seismic isolation bearings. The working drawings shall be supplemented with a quality control program and with a certified copy of the results of all prototype tests performed on the bearings. The working drawings shall be supplemented with a fully defined performance hysteresis loop and calculations for the particular bearing type installation for the bearing design. Each working drawing or calculation sheet shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The Contractor shall submit, with the working drawings, written maintenance and part replacement plans for approval. Maintenance and part replacement plans shall be submitted for each type of bearing. The maintenance plans shall include a list of all parts to be inspected, a regular inspection schedule, acceptable damage or wear tolerances of parts, and methods for measuring wear or damage. The part replacement plans shall include procedures for replacing worn out or damaged parts.

Approval by the Engineer of the seismic isolation bearing working drawings or seismic isolation bearing inspection will in no way relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for the seismic isolation bearings.

The working drawings and supplements for the isolation bearing shall be submitted in 2 parts. The working drawings and supplements shall be submitted within the following time limits:

ITEMS	TIME LIMIT
PART 1: Working drawings, including maintenance plan, proposed fully defined hysteresis loop, supplemental design calculations for each bearing type, supplemental commentary, as required, lateral stiffness under non-seismic lateral loads, initial vertical displacement under service loads, long-term vertical displacement under service loads, proof of 1 year satisfactory bearing system service at 3 major structures, and quality control program.	Within 4 weeks after contract approval.
PART 2: Fabrication and testing of two full-size prototype bearings for each bearing type, based on the approved working drawings. Following successful prototype testing, a certified copy of the results of all prototype tests.	Within 11 weeks following approval of the seismic isolation bearing design and working drawings, and sufficiently in advance of the start of the work to allow time for review by the Engineer and correction by the Contractor of the working drawings and supplements without delaying the work.

Inspection and Maintenance Manuals—The Contractor shall submit 6 inspection and maintenance manuals for the isolators for the Engineers review and approval prior to the completion of the project. The inspection and maintenance manuals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Inspection requirements for the isolation bearings, including the recommended frequency of inspection. The manual shall include the specific observations to be made, and the acceptable range of values.

- Maintenance requirements for the bearings, including the recommended frequency of maintenance.

- Contact and telephone number for maintenance questions.

The Contractor shall allow 5 weeks following the complete submittal of Part 1 for the Engineer's review and approval of the working drawings and supplements. The Contractor shall not start fabrication of prototype test specimens until the Engineer has reviewed and approved the submittal of Part 1. The Contractor shall allow 3 weeks following the complete submittal of Part 2 for the Engineer's review and approval of the prototype test results. The Contractor shall not start proof testing until the Engineer has reviewed and approved the submittal of Part 2

Working drawings and supplemental calculations and commentary for the seismic isolation bearing system shall contain all information required for the quality control and manufacture and installation of the seismic isolation bearings, excluding proprietary information.

Working drawings shall include, but not limited to, the following:

a) Information on space requirements for installation equipment

b) Step-by-step procedure describing all aspects of seismic isolation bearing installation including materials, personnel, testing, and equipment. Installation procedure and materials specified for use in the seismic isolation bearing systems shall conform to the requirements in Section 55-3.19, "Bearings and Anchorages," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. When the Standard Specifications are not fully applicable, the section(s) shall be cited and the exceptions noted on the working drawings. If no applicable Standard Specification is available, ASTM or other industry standard specifications shall be referenced.

c) Full details of the seismic isolation bearing system, including material properties and dimensions of all bearing components.

d) Details for attaching the bearing system to the substructure, including masonry plate, anchor studs, and leveling procedure.

e) Details for attaching the bearing system to the superstructure.

f) Welding procedures and weldability analysis for all welded materials.

g) Non-shrink grout mix designs when applicable.

h) Details of the seismic isolation bearing system testing apparatus.

i) Details and procedures involved in prototype and proof testing of seismic isolation bearing systems.

j) Information on the initial vertical displacement and long-term vertical displacement under anticipated service loading, and design lateral displacement due to seismic loading.

k) If applicable, a complete list of the components that will be permanently deformed during prototype or proof testing with calculations showing the anticipated stress and displacement in the components at each increment of the maximum seismic design lateral displacement.

l) If applicable, a complete list of energy dissipaters or other components damaged as a result of prototype or proof tests to be replaced prior to final installation.

Supplemental calculations and commentary to the working drawings shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

b) Description of the proposed bearing shall include, but is not limited to, the anticipated energy dissipated per cycle (EDC) for each bearing, fully defined hysteresis loop for each bearing, initial bearing stiffness, bearing yield point, secondary bearing stiffness after yield, break-away and dynamic friction coefficients (if applicable), maximum design lateral displacement, maximum design lateral force transmitted through each bearing, period of vibration, and anticipated maximum downward seismic bearing loads.

c) Complete calculations related to the design of seismic isolation bearing attachment to the substructure.

d) Complete calculations related to the design of seismic isolation bearing attachment to the superstructure.

The Quality Control Program for the seismic isolation bearings shall be submitted as Part 1 of the "Working Drawings" and shall include description, details and procedures for the following:

1. Certificates of Compliance in accordance with Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for all materials used in the seismic isolation bearings.

2. Schedule identifying the dates for submittal of working drawings and supplements (Part 1 and Part 2), delivery of prototype test bearings, prototype testing, delivery of production bearings for proof testing, delivery of production bearings to the Contractor's on-site storage facility, and installation of each bearing.

3. Methods and equipment for handling, storage, and delivery of each bearing.

4. Installation instructions and precautions, including methods for protection of bearings from heat and debris during installation, or other conditions that may affect the bearing performance.

5. Tolerances on bearing component dimensions, alignment, and allowable working stresses.

6. Tolerances on material properties including, but not limited to, break-away friction and dynamic friction coefficients (if applicable), yield point, modulus of elasticity and other properties related to bearing performance.

Within 3 weeks after final working drawing approval, one set of good quality full sized corrected reproducible vellum prints of all the working drawings prepared by the Contractor for the seismic isolation bearings shall be furnished to the Engineer.

Each shipment of seismic isolation bearings shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall include a statement that the seismic isolation bearings conform to the prequalified design and material requirements and were manufactured in accordance with the approved quality control program. The certificate shall include a copy of the test results of all the proof tests performed on the seismic isolation bearing and its materials.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, at least 14 days prior to start of the seismic isolation bearing fabrication or testing.

No seismic isolation bearing shall be installed until the Engineer has reviewed and approved, in writing, the working drawings, the prototype testing and the proof testing for the seismic isolation bearing system to be used.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete working drawing submittal within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the working drawing submittal, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The isolation bearings shall comply with all the applicable provisions of the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) "Guide Specifications for Seismic Isolation Design," June 1999. In case of any conflict between the AASHTO Guide Specifications and this document, the requirements of these special provisions shall take precedence.

The seismic isolation bearing system shall be designed by the Contractor to satisfy the seismic isolation bearing design criteria for the loading conditions, maximum lateral force and displacements, rotations, hysteretic behavior and performance criteria shown on the plans. The seismic isolation bearing design shall be confirmed by the certified prototype test results for the bearings. In addition, if the plans or these special provisions indicate limiting parameters for a bearing system, the bearings shall conform to those parameters.

The seismic isolation shall be capable of operating at an ambient temperature range of -5°C to 50°C. The seismic isolation bearings shall be designed to withstand any of the probable combinations of the following atmospheric elements: hail, smoke, ozone, rain, sleet, ice, fog, sunshine, sand, dust, and salt.

Lead core rubber bearing.

The ratio of bonded area to lead plug area in plan shall be equal to or greater than 9.0 for seismic isolation bearings.

The minimum length, width, or diameter of the part of the seismic isolation bearings that consist of alternate layers of rubber and steel plates vulcanized together (bonded dimension) shall be both:

- Greater than the height of the bearing.
- Greater than 1.5 times the maximum seismic lateral displacement shown on the plans.

The seismic isolation bearings shall have a minimum factor of safety of 3.0 against buckling under maximum dead plus live load at a lateral displacement of zero.

The seismic isolation bearings shall be stable at a lateral displacement equal to 1.1 times the maximum seismic lateral displacement shown on the plans under an axial load equal to 1.2 times the dead load plus 0.5 times the live load plus seismic overturning force shown on the plans.

A minimum overlap area (A_T) defined as the portion of the top bonded surface area overlapping the bottom bonded surface area when the bearing is displaced to the maximum lateral seismic displacement shown on the plans is required as follows:

1. For a compressive stress up to 6.90MPa due to dead plus live load on the full bonded surface area (i.e., in the undeformed position), A_T must be greater than or equal to 25% of the full bonded surface area.

2. For a compressive stress greater than 6.90 MPa but not greater than 13.79 MPa due to dead plus live load on the full bonded surface area, A_T shall be equal to or greater than 50% of the full bonded surface area.

3. Compressive stresses above 13.79 MPa under dead plus live load will not be permitted.

The shear strain of the elastomer in the bearings shall not exceed 175% at the maximum seismic lateral displacement (D_T) shown on the plans for seismic isolation bearings.

MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

Metal parts for the Lead core rubber bearing system shall conform to the provisions in "Miscellaneous Metal (Bridge)," elsewhere in these special provisions, except that galvanizing will not be required for top and bottom mounting plates. At the Contractor's option, steel may conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 570 for steel laminates and ASTM Designation: A 572 for steel mounting plates, masonry plates, spacer plates, bevel plates, and shim plates.

The flatness of the contact surfaces of the various plates shall be controlled such that upon completion of the assembly, all plate interfaces shall have full bearing as specified in Section 55-3.05, "Flatness of Faying and Bearing Surfaces," of the Standard Specifications.

High strength cap bolts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 325, and shall be mechanically galvanized.

Anchor studs shall conform to the provisions in "Miscellaneous Metal (Bridge)" elsewhere in these special provisions.

The elastomeric portion of the bearings shall conform to the following requirements:

The alternate layers of rubber and steel plates vulcanized together shall conform to the provisions for steel-laminated elastomeric bearings in ASTM Designation: D 4014, Grade 3, and the following:

ELASTOMER PROPERTIES		
TEST	ASTM TEST	REQUIRE-MENT
Tensile strength, MPa, minimum	D 412	13.79
Elongation at Break (EB) (percent minimum)	D 412	500
Compression set, 22 hrs. at 70° C., percent, maximum	D 395 (Method B)	40
Ozone Resistance ozone partial pressure of 50 ± 5 MPa, specimen at 20% strain, 100 hrs at 38° C	Specimen – D 518A test – D 1149	No cracks visible with a 7X lens
Tear strength, Newton per mm, minimum	D 624 (Die C)	31.54

The elastomer in the elastomeric bearing shall be natural rubber, Type NR.

At the Contractor's option, a different elastomer may be used for the side cover provided it meets the requirements of these special provisions.

The nominal thickness for steel laminates shall be a minimum of 3 mm. Galvanizing of steel laminates will not be required.

The steel laminates shall be covered at the sides of the bearing with a minimum thickness of 13 mm of the same elastomer as specified for the elastomeric bearing. At the Contractor's option, ethylene propylene rubber (EPDM), with a minimum thickness of 13 mm and ozone resistance equal to that specified for the elastomer in the bearing, may be used as an elastomer cover.

Stacking of individually laminated pads or cold bonding of individual laminated pads will not be permitted.

The core shall consist of a minimum of 99 percent pure lead.

PROTOTYPE AND PROOF TESTING.--Prototype and proof test specimens of seismic isolation bearing systems shall be conditioned for 12 hours at 18°±3°C prior to testing, and the ambient temperature shall be maintained at 18°±8° C during testing.

Prototype and proof tested seismic isolation bearings shall be permanently marked on 2 of 4 sides. The markings shall consist of production lot number, date of fabrication, design dead plus live load, and contract number.

If applicable, components in any bearing system which are permanently deformed during prototype or proof testing shall be replaced with identical components prior to final installation, as approved by the Engineer.

Prototype Testing: A complete series of prototype tests shall be performed at an approved laboratory in the presence of the Engineer, unless otherwise directed, on at least one full-sized specimen for each bearing type designated in the Engineer's Estimate, for the performance criteria shown on the plans and as defined in the approved working drawings and supplements. A total of at least 2 full-sized prototype specimens shall be constructed. If the prototype test is to be performed on a single bearing set up, the specimen will be selected by the Engineer. Any prototype test bearings that fail any of the required tests shall be rejected. For each cycle of tests, the load, displacement, and hysteretic behavior of the prototype specimen shall be continuously recorded.

A complete series of prototype tests shall be performed in each of 2 directions, as follows:

For a circular bearing, at 0° and 90° relative to the primary axis of the device.

For a square bearing, at 0° and 45° relative to the primary axis of the device.

All prototype tests, unless noted otherwise, shall be performed using continuous sinusoidal displacement with peak velocity at the period of the superstructure shown on the plans.

The following prototype tests shall be performed in the sequence shown for the prescribed number of cycles, at 1.0 times the vertical dead load shown on the plans, unless otherwise specified:

Prototype Test 1. Three fully reversed cycles of load at lateral displacement corresponding to the thermal displacement (D_T) shown on the plans. The test velocity shall not be less than 0.25 mm per minute and shall not be greater than 12 mm/minute.

Prototype Test 2. Twenty fully reversed cycles between the limits of plus and minus the maximum non-seismic transverse lateral load (K_{tr}) shown on the plans, for a total duration not less than 40 seconds. After cyclic testing the design load shall be held for 1 minute.

Prototype Test 3. Three fully reversed cycles of loading at each of the following multiples of the maximum seismic bearing displacement (D_T) shown on the plans: 1.0, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.0 and 1.1, in this sequence.

Prototype Test 4. Ten fully reversed cycles of loading at 1.0 times the maximum seismic bearing displacement shown on the plans. The test shall be started from a displacement equal to the thermal displacement shown on the plans.

Prototype Test 5. Five fully reversed cycles between the limits of plus and minus the maximum non-seismic lateral displacement shown on the plans, for a total duration of not less than 10 seconds.

Prototype Test 6. Three fully reversed cycles of loading at the maximum seismic bearing displacement shown on the plans.

Prototype Test 7. Applied static vertical load of 3.0 times (DL + LL)at zero displacement, and maintain the vertical load for 1 minute.

Prototype Test 8. One fully reversed cycle of loading at 1.1 times the maximum seismic lateral displacement (D_T), at a vertical load combination of (1.2DL + 0.5LL + EQD), as shown on the plans.

A complete series of prototype tests shall satisfy the following conditions:

The load-displacement plots of all prototype tests shall have a positive incremental lateral stiffness.

The maximum lateral force in Prototype Test 1 shall be less than the maximum thermal lateral force shown on the plans.

The maximum lateral force in Prototype Test 2 shall be less than the maximum non-seismic lateral displacement.

At each displacement increment specified in Prototype Test 3, there shall be within ±15 percent change from the average value of effective stiffness (K_{eff}) of the given test specimen in each cycle. The energy dissipated per cycle (EDC), for each cycle, in Prototype Test 3 at 1.0 times the maximum seismic lateral displacement shown on the plans, shall be a minimum of 85 percent of the value of EDC shown on the plans. The average value of effective stiffness (K_{eff}) at 1.0 times the maximum seismic lateral displacement shown on the plans shall be less than 15 percent change from the value shown on the plans. The maximum lateral force at 1.0 times the maximum seismic bearing displacements shown on the plans shall not exceed the seismic lateral force (F) shown on the plans.

The energy dissipated per cycle (EDC), for each cycle, in Prototype Test 4 shall be a minimum of 85 percent of the value of EDC shown on the plans. The maximum lateral force shall be less than the maximum force (F) shown on the plans.

In Prototype Test 5, the maximum displacement shall not exceed the maximum non-seismic lateral displacement (Δ_{tr}) shown on the plans.

In Prototype Test 6, the measured EDC for each cycle shall be a minimum of 85 percent of the value of EDC shown on the plans. The maximum lateral force shall not exceed the seismic lateral force shown on the plans. The average K_{eff} shall be within ±15 percent change from the value shown on the plans.

Specimens for all prototype tests shall remain stable and without splits or fractures at all loading conditions.

If a seismic isolation bearing that is prototype tested fails to meet any of the acceptance criteria for testing as determined by the Engineer, said bearing will be rejected. If rejected, the Contractor shall modify the bearing design or manufacturing procedures and submit revised working drawings which include the modifications, and shall repeat the prototype tests on another seismic isolation bearing from the same system. The Contractor may abandon the seismic isolation bearing system and test another prototype from another seismic isolation bearing system. If another seismic isolation bearing system is selected, it shall meet the requirements described in the Section "Alternative Seismic Isolation Bearing" in these special provisions. Seismic isolation bearing prototype testing operations shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the revised working drawings in writing. No extension of time or compensation will be made for modifying working drawings or supplemental calculations, for resubmittal and review of working drawings and supplemental calculations, for rejection of a proposed seismic isolation bearing system, and designing and testing additional seismic isolation bearing systems.

Proof Testing: Prior to installation of any seismic isolation bearing, the seismic isolation bearing systems shall be proof tested and evaluated at an approved laboratory in the presence of the Engineer, unless otherwise directed.

All proof test, unless noted otherwise, shall be performed using continuos sinusoidal input with peak velocity of 25 mm/second.

Each production bearing shall have the same design and be manufactured in the same way as the prototype bearing which successfully passed the prototype testing and was accepted by the Engineer. The tests may be performed on individual bearings or on pairs of bearings of the same size, at the Contractor's option.

All seismic isolation bearings shall be proof tested as follows:

Proof compression test: A 5-minute sustained proof load test on each production bearing shall be required. The compressive load for the test shall be 1.5 times the sum of the dead load plus live load (DL+LL) shown on the plans. If bulging suggests poor laminate bond or the bearing demonstrates other signs of distress, the bearing will be rejected.

Proof combined compression and shear test: Three fully reversed cycles of loading at 1.0 times the maximum seismic bearing displacement (Δ_{max}) shown on the plans for each seismic isolation bearing. The compressive load for the test shall be 1.0 times the vertical dead load shown on the plans. The average effective stiffness (K_{eff}) of an individual bearing shall be within ±15 percent of the values shown on the plans for each seismic isolation bearing. The average EDC shall be a minimum of 85 percent of the design EDC shown on the plans. The maximum lateral force shall not exceed the seismic lateral force (F) shown on the plans.

If the bearing demonstrates signs of distress during the proof tests, the bearing will be rejected. Signs of distress include, but are not limited to, debonding of bearing liner from the steel surface, and any permanent structural deformation.

Proof test seismic isolation bearings shall remain stable and without splits, fractures or other unspecified distress at all loading conditions.

The seismic isolation bearing system shall satisfy all aspects of the prototype and proof tests.

Test Submittals.--At the completion of a prototype or proof test, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer eight copies of the complete test results for the seismic isolation bearings tested. Data for each test shall list location of test, key personnel, test loading equipment, type of seismic isolation bearing, complete record of load, displacement, rotation, hysteretic behavior and period of load application for each cycle of test.

STORAGE AND HANDLING.--The bearings shall be furnished with suitable temporary assembly ties. The bearing manufacturer shall transport the bearings to and from the proof testing facility and provide interim storage of the production bearings until delivery is scheduled to the Contractor's on-site storage facility. The Contractor shall provide verification of placement of bearings in the storage facility to the Engineer at such time as each bearing or group of bearings is placed in the storage facility.

The Contractor shall provide an on-site storage facility for the bearings, and shall transport the bearings from the manufacturer's interm storage to the on-site storage facility. The Contractor shall handle and store the bearings in conformance with the requirements outlined by the manufacturer in the approved working drawing submittal.

INSTALLATION.--The seismic isolation bearings shall be installed as shown on the plans.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.--Seismic isolation bearings will be measured and paid for by the unit as seismic isolation bearings of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate. The quantity of seismic isolation bearings will be determined from actual count of the bearings in place in the completed work.

The quantities for alternative seismic isolation bearings will be computed on the basis of the dimensions and details for the types of seismic isolation bearings shown on the plans and payment will be made based on the quantities shown in the Engineers Estimate for said seismic isolation bearings. No change in the quantities to be paid for will be made because of the use by the Contractor of alternative seismic isolation bearings.

The contract unit price paid for seismic isolation bearings of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sample bearings used for prototype testing), tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in designing, and redesigning, if necessary, prototype and proof testing, fabricating, furnishing, and testing prototype bearings, fabricating, furnishing, proof testing and installing seismic isolation bearings, replacing rejected or damaged components, and installing the seismic isolation bearings with top and bottom mounting plates, masonry plates, spacer plates, bevel plates, and anchorage components, complete in place, including elastomeric bearing pads, neoprene pads, drilling and tapping for cap bolts, and non-shrink grouting, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No payment will be made for seismic isolation bearings which fail to meet any of the acceptance criteria.

Full compensation for revisions to other facilities, made necessary by the use of an alternative seismic isolation bearings shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the seismic isolation bearings of the types shown on the plans and in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for system performance and proof testing alternative seismic isolation bearings shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the seismic isolation bearings of the types shown on the plans and in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

No payment will be made for alternative seismic isolation bearings which fail to meet any of the acceptance criteria.

No compensation will be made for additional excavation, backfill, concrete, reinforcement, and any other costs incurred from seat enlargement resulting from replacing rejected alternative seismic isolation bearings or for placing additional alternative seismic isolation bearings with seismic isolation bearings that failed to meet the specified testing requirements.

No change in the quantities of earthwork, concrete, and reinforcement to be paid for will be made because of the use by the Contractor of alternative seismic isolation bearings.

Full compensation for energy dissipaters (if applicable), replacement energy dissipaters if required, and revisions to the structure or other facilities made necessary by the use of a particular seismic isolation bearing system, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for seismic isolation bearing of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for cleaning and painting of the bearing, including top and bottom mounting plates, masonry plates, spacer plates, and bevel plates, as specified in these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for seismic isolation bearing of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Threaded bar anchor bolts will be paid for as miscellaneous metal (bridge).

If a portion or all of seismic isolation bearings are tested at a site more than 483 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. All testing shall be performed within the continental United States. Payment to the Contractor for seismic isolation bearings will be reduced $5,000 for each testing site located more than 483 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, or in the case of each testing site located more than 4,828 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced $12,000.

10-1.64 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (Type N)

This work shall consist of constructing reinforced concrete approach slabs, structure approach drainage system, and treated permeable base at structure approaches in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" of these special provisions.

STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Geocomposite Drain

Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates and the externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.

Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.

The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.

The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.

Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a 150-mm overlap.

Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

Drainage Pads

Concrete for use in drainage pads shall be minor concrete, except the concrete shall contain not less than 300 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Treated Permeable Base At Bottom Of Geocomposite Drains

Treated permeable base to be placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions in "Treated Permeable Base Under Approach Slabs." If asphalt treated permeable base is used, it shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 82°C nor more than 110°C.

The filter fabric to be placed over the treated permeable base at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

ENGINEERING FABRICS

Filter fabric to be placed between the structure approach embankment material and the treated permeable base shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The subgrade to receive the filter fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved.

Filter fabric shall be aligned, handled, and placed in a wrinkle-free manner in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Adjacent borders of the filter fabric shall be overlapped from 300 to 450 mm or stitched. The preceding roll shall overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread or shall be stitched. When the fabric is joined by stitching, it shall be stitched with yarn of a contrasting color. The size and composition of the yarn shall be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. The number of stitches per 25 mm of seam shall be 5 to 7.

Equipment or vehicles shall not be operated or driven directly on the filter fabric.

Woven tape fabric shall be treated to provide a minimum of 70 percent breaking strength retention after 500 hours exposure when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4355. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, of the source of woven tape fabric at least 45 days prior to use.

TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB

Treated permeable base under structure approach slabs shall consist of constructing either an asphalt treated permeable base or a cement treated permeable base in accordance with Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The type of treatment, asphalt or cement, to be used shall be at the option of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, not less than 30 days prior to the start of placing the treated permeable base, which type of treated permeable base will be furnished. Once the Contractor has notified the Engineer of the selection, the type to be furnished shall not be changed without a prior written request to do so and approval thereof in writing by the Engineer.

Asphalt treated permeable base shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 93°C nor more than 121°C. Material stored in excess of 2 hours shall not be used in the work.

Asphalt treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor or rolled with a roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Rolling shall begin as soon as the mixture has cooled sufficiently to support the weight of the rolling equipment without undue displacement.

Cement treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with either a vibrating shoe type compactor or with a steel-drum roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Compaction shall follow within one-half hour after the spreading operation and shall consist of 2 complete coverages of the treated material.

APPROACH SLABS

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The steel angle at the concrete barrier joint shall conform to the provision in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs shall be cured for not less than 5 days prior to opening to public traffic, unless, at the option of the Contractor, the structure approach slabs are constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture conforming to these special provisions.

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, approved by the Engineer, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of 21 ± 1.5°C until the cylinders are tested.
B. The 6-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. No more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

Building paper shall be commercial quality No. 30 asphalt felt.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod shall be of commercial quality.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be cured for not less than 6 hours prior to opening to public traffic. The curing period shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period for approach slabs and sleeper slabs using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, an insulating layer or blanket shall be used to cover the surface. The insulating layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket.

Temperature range during curing period	R-value, minimum
13°C to 18°C	1
7°C to 13°C	2
4°C to 7°C	3

JOINTS

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints" of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type N)will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for the structure approach drainage system including geocomposite drain, plastic pipe, drainage pads, treated permeable base, filter fabric, woven tape fabric, miscellaneous metal, pourable seals shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab of the type shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

DRILL AND BOND DOWELS

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Full compensation for drilling holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, and bonding dowels shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.65 DRILL AND BOND ANCHOR BOLT

Drilling and bonding anchor bolts shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Anchor bolts shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous metal in "Miscellaneous metal (bridge)" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise provided, anchor bolts to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as miscellaneous metal (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding anchor bolts will be measured and paid for by the meter determined by the number and the required depth of holes as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for drill and bond anchor bolts shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except anchor bolts), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, and bonding the anchor bolts, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.66 SEALING JOINTS

Joints in concrete bridge decks and joints between concrete structures and concrete approach slabs shall be sealed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Where polyurethane seals are shown on the plans, a silicone sealant conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications may be used.

When ordered by the Engineer, a joint seal larger than called for by the Movement Rating shown on the plans shall be furnished and installed. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing the larger seal and for saw cutting the increment of additional depth of groove required will be determined as provided in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.67 JOINT SEAL ASSEMBLIES (MOVEMENT RATING EXCEEDING 100 mm)

Joint seal assemblies with movement ratings greater than 100 mm shall consist of a metal frame system, supporting rails and support bars with intervening neoprene glands and shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and to these special provisions.

Joint seal assemblies will not be considered for approval without satisfactory evidence that the assemblies have had at least one year of satisfactory service under conditions similar to this application.

A qualified representative of the manufacturer shall be present during installation of the first assembly and shall be available for advice during any remaining installations.

The Contractor shall submit complete working drawings for each joint seal assembly to the Division of Structure Design (DSD) in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The working drawings shall show complete details of the joint seal assembly and anchorage components and the method of installation to be followed, including concrete blockout details and any additions or rearrangements of the reinforcing steel from that shown on the plans. For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted to DSD for final approval and use during construction.

The working drawings shall be supplemented with complete calculations for the particular joint seal assembly, when requested by the Engineer. Working drawings shall be either 279 mm x 432 mm or 559 mm x 864 mm in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer Post. The design firm's name, address, and phone number shall be shown on the working drawings. Each sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner and shall contain a blank space in the upper right hand corner for future contract sheet numbers.

Calculations, when requested, and working drawings shall be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 4 weeks to review the drawings after a complete set has been received.

Within 3 weeks after final working drawing approval, one set of the corrected good quality prints on 75-g/m^2 (minimum) bond paper (559 mm x 864 mm in size) of all working drawings prepared by the Contractor for each joint seal assembly shall be furnished to OSD.

Each shipment of joint seal assembly materials shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-l.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall state that the materials and fabrication involved comply in all respects to the specifications and data submitted in obtaining approval.

The neoprene glands shall conform to the requirements in Table 1 of ASTM Designation: D 2628 and the following, except that no recovery tests or compression-deflection tests will be required:

Property	Requirement	ASTM Test Method
Hardness, Type A Durometer, points	55-70	D 2240 (Modified)
Compression set, 70 hours at 100°C, maximum, percent	40	D 395 Method B (Modified)

All metal parts of the joint seal assembly shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications. Bolts, nuts and washers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M. At the Contractor's option, metal parts may conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 572/A 572M.

At the Contractor's option, cleaning and painting of all new metal surfaces of the joint seal assembly, except stainless steel and anchorages embedded in concrete, may be substituted for galvanizing. Cleaning and painting shall be in conformance with the provisions in Sections 59-2, "Painting Structural Steel," and 91, "Paint," of the Standard Specifications, and "Clean and Paint Structural Steel" of these special provisions.

Certification in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-QP 1, SSPC-QP 2, and SSPC-QP 3 of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" will not be required for cleaning and painting joint seal assemblies.

Finish coats will not be required on joint seal assemblies.

If the assembly consists of more than one component, the design of the assembly shall be such that the external components can be removed and reinstalled at any position, within the larger one-half of the movement rating shown on the plans, to permit the inspection of the internal components of the assembly.

Except for components in contact with the tires, the assembly and its components shall be designed to support the AASHTO HS20-44 loading with 100 percent impact. Each component in contact with the tires shall support a minimum of 80 percent of the AASHTO HS20-44 loading with 100 percent impact. The tire contact area used to distribute the tire loads shall be 244 mm, measured normal to the longitudinal axis of the assembly, by 508 mm wide. The assembly shall provide a smooth riding joint without slapping of components or wheel tire rumble.

The movement rating of the assembly shall be measured normal to the longitudinal axis of the assembly. The dimensions for positioning the assembly within the movement rating during installation shall be measured normal to the longitudinal axis, disregarding any skew of the deck expansion joint. The assembly shall be capable of adjustment to the "a" dimension shown on the plans.

The maximum width of unsupported or yielding components or grooves in the roadway surface of the assembly, measured in the direction of vehicular traffic, shall be 75 mm.

The bridge deck surface shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.17 "Finishing Bridge Deck," of the Standard Specifications prior to placing joint seal assemblies and anchorage.

The assembly shall be completely shop-assembled and placed in a blocked out recess in the concrete deck surface. The depth and width of the recess shall permit the installation of the assembly anchorage components or anchorage bearing surface to the planned line and grade.

The maximum depth and width of the recess shall be such that the primary reinforcement to provide the necessary strength of the structural members is outside the recess. The maximum depth of the recess at abutments and at hinges shall be 400 mm. The maximum width of recess on each side of the expansion joint shall be 900 mm.

All reinforcement other than primary reinforcement shall continue through the recess construction joint into the recess and engage the anchorage components of the assembly.

The vertical expansion joint in barrier shall be available for inspection after placement of the recess concrete around the anchorage components of the assembly.

The assembly shall make a watertight, continuous return 150 mm up into the barrier at the low side of the deck joint. Neoprene glands shall be continuous without field splices or joints, including the return up into barrier.

Full compensation for any additional materials or work required because of the application of the optional cleaning and painting shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per linear meter for the joint seal assembly involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.68 REFINISHING BRIDGE DECKS

Surfaces of bridge decks that are exposed when existing railings, curbs, or sidewalks are removed shall be prepared and refinished flush with the adjoining deck surface with portland cement concrete or rapid setting concrete, at the option of the Contractor, in conformance with these special provisions.

The exact area to be refinished will be designated by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

When work is being performed within 3 m of a traffic lane or performed over traffic, dust and residue from deck preparation and cleaning shall be removed or controlled by vacuum, water spray, or shield methods approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be removed without damage to concrete that is to remain in place. Damage to concrete which is to remain in place shall be repaired to a condition satisfactory to the Engineer.

The concrete in deck areas to be refinished shall be removed to a depth of approximately 20 mm below the adjoining deck surface. A 20 mm deep saw cut shall be made along the perimeter of areas prior to removing the concrete.

Existing areas of the deck more than 20 mm below the adjoining deck surface shall be prepared by removing not less than 6 mm of surface material to expose sound aggregates.

Concrete removal may be done by abrasive blast cutting, abrasive sawing, impact tool cutting, machine rotary abrading, or by other methods, all to be approved by the Engineer. Cut areas shall be cleaned free of dust and all other loose and deleterious materials by brooming, abrasive blast cleaning, and high pressure air jets. Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans or other devices to prevent oil or other deleterious matter from being deposited on the deck.

Existing reinforcement, exposed during the removal of concrete, that is to remain in place shall be protected from damage.

Steel dowels shall be cut off flush with the existing concrete or cut off at the bottom of concrete removal, whichever is lower. Patching around or over dowels in sound concrete will not be required. Existing voids around dowels, where refinishing is not required, shall be chipped back to sound concrete, the dowels removed 25 mm below the finished surface, and the hole filled with rapid setting concrete.

Refinishing isolated high areas in the existing deck may be accomplished by cutting the concrete down to be flush with the plane of the adjoining deck surface by abrasive sawing, grinding, impact tool cutting, or by other methods to be approved by the Engineer. When grinding is performed to bring the deck concrete flush with the adjoining deck surface, the resulting surface shall have a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

An epoxy adhesive shall be applied to the surfaces to be refinished before placing the portland cement concrete. Immediately prior to applying the adhesive, the area to receive the adhesive shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and blown clean by compressed air to remove dust and any other loose material. The area to be covered shall be surface dry and the ambient temperature shall be 10°C or above when the adhesive is applied.

The epoxy adhesive shall be furnished and applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," and Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever the ambient temperature is below 18°C, Type II epoxy shall be used. The exact rate of applying epoxy adhesive will be as determined by the Engineer. The adhesive shall be worked onto the surface with stiff brushes or equal.

Portland cement concrete used to fill the prepared areas shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. The concrete shall contain a minimum of 400 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter.

B. The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 166 kg/m^3.

C. The aggregate shall contain between 50 and 55 percent fine aggregate and the remainder shall be pea gravel. The grading of pea gravel shall be such that 100 percent passes the 12.5 mm screen and not more than 5 percent passes the 1.18 mm sieve, unless a larger size is ordered by the Engineer.

D. Admixtures shall be furnished and used if directed by the Engineer.

E. Immediately after depositing on the newly placed adhesive, the portland cement concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated until all voids are filled and free mortar appears on the surface and then struck off to the required grade.

F. Concrete shall be cured as provided in Section 90-7.03, "Curing Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

G. No loads of any kind shall be applied to the portland cement concrete for at least 7 days after placing, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

RAPID SETTING CONCRETE

The concrete used to fill the prepared areas shall be a high-strength material consisting of either magnesium phosphate concrete, modified high alumina based concrete, or portland cement based concrete. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall conform to the requirements for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be water activated and shall conform to the requirements for single component (water activated) magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. A clean uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the concrete. The moisture content of the aggregate shall not exceed 0.5 percent. Grading of the aggregate shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
12.5 mm	100
1.18 mm	0-5

B. The amount of aggregate filler shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation, but in no case shall the concrete strengths be less than that specified for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

C. Mixing of components of dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator) magnesium phosphate shall be by complete units, supplied by the manufacturer. Portions of units shall not be used. Water shall not be added to dual component magnesium phosphate.

D. Immediately prior to applying the rapid setting concrete, the surface shall be dry and blown clean by compressed air to remove accumulated dust and any other loose material. If the surface becomes contaminated at any time prior to placing the concrete, the surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting. The surface temperature of the areas to be covered shall be 4°C or above when the concrete is applied. Methods proposed to heat said surfaces are subject to approval by the Engineer. The surface for the magnesium phosphate concrete shall be dry. The surfaces for modified high alumina based concrete or portland cement based concrete may be damp but not saturated.

E. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum or copper. Modified high alumina based concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.

F. Concrete shall not be retempered. Finishing tools that are cleaned with water shall be thoroughly dried before working the concrete.

G. When placing concrete on slopes exceeding 5 percent, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide a flow controlled modified material.

H. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be cured.

I. Unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer, public traffic shall not be permitted on the new concrete until at least 24 hours after final set.

FINISHING REQUIREMENTS

In advance of the curing operations, the surface of the concrete shall be textured by brooming with a stiff bristled broom or by other suitable devices which will result in uniform scoring. Brooming shall be performed transversely. The operation shall be performed at a time and in a manner that to produces a hardened surface having a uniform texture and a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342.

Refinished surfaces that are found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.35 shall be ground or grooved by the Contractor at his expense in conformance with the applicable provisions in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

In the longitudinal direction, refinished surfaces shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6 m straightedge. The refinished surface shall be flush with the existing adjoining surface.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantity of refinish bridge deck, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of refinish bridge deck.

The quantity in square meters of refinish bridge deck to be paid for will be determined from the lengths and widths of the refinished areas, measured horizontally, plus 0.02-m^2 for patching around each dowel.

The contract price paid per square meter for refinish bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in refinishing areas of the existing bridge deck (including cutting steel dowels), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.69 ARCHITECTURAL SURFACE (TEXTURED CONCRETE)

Architectural texture for concrete surfaces shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Architectural textures listed below are required at concrete surfaces shown on the plans:

. Fractured rib texture

The fractured rib texture shall be an architectural texture simulating the appearance of straight ribs of concrete with a fractured concrete texture imparted to the raised surface between the ribs. Grooves between ribs shall be continuous with no apparent curves or discontinuities. Variation of the groove from straightness shall not exceed 6 mm for each 3 m of groove. The architectural texture shall have random shadow patterns. Broken concrete at adjoining ribs and groups of ribs shall have a random pattern. The architectural texture shall not have secondary patterns imparted by shadows or repetitive fractured surfaces.

TEST PANEL

A test panel at least 1.25 m x 1.25 m in size shall be successfully completed at a location approved by the Engineer before beginning work on architectural textures. The test panel shall be constructed and finished with the materials, tools, equipment and methods to be used in constructing the architectural texture. If ordered by the Engineer, additional test panels shall be constructed and finished until the specified finish, texture and color are obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

The test panel approved by the Engineer shall be used as the standard of comparison in determining acceptability of architectural texture for concrete surfaces.

FORM LINERS

Form liners shall be used for textured concrete surfaces and shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, unless other methods of forming textured concrete surfaces are approved by the Engineer. Form liners shall be manufactured from an elastomeric material or a semi-elastomeric polyurethane material by a manufacturer of commercially available concrete form liners. No substitution of other types of formliner material will be allowed. Form liners shall leave crisp, sharp definition of the architectural surface. Recurring textural configurations exhibited by repeating, recognizable shadow patterns shall be prevented by proper casting of form liner patterns. Textured concrete surfaces with such recurring textural configurations shall be reworked to remove such patterns as approved by the Engineer or the concrete shall be replaced.

Form liners shall have the following properties:

Description	ASTM Designation:	Range
Elastomeric material		
Shore A hardness	D 2240	20 to 65
Tensile strength (MPa)	D 412	0.9 to 6.2
Semi-elastomeric polyurethane		
Shore D hardness	D 2240	55 to 65
Tensile strength (MPa)	D 2370	18 minimum

Cuts and tears in form liners shall be sealed and repaired in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Form liners that are delaminated from the form shall not be used. Form liners with deformations to the manufactured surface caused by improper storage practices or any other reason shall not be used.

Form liners shall extend the full length of texturing with transverse joints at 2.5 m minimum spacing. Small pieces of form liners shall not be used. Grooves shall be aligned straight and true. Grooves shall match at joints between form liners. Joints in the direction of grooves in grooved patterns shall be located only in the depressed portion of the textured concrete. Adjoining liners shall be butted together without distortion, open cracks or offsets at the joints. Joints between liners shall be cleaned before each use to remove any mortar in the joint.

Adhesives shall be compatible with the form liner material and with concrete. Adhesives shall be approved by the liner manufacturer. Adhesives shall not cause swelling of the liner material.

RELEASING FORM LINERS

Products and application procedures for form release agents shall be approved by the form liner manufacturer. Release agents shall not cause swelling of the liner material or delamination from the forms. Release agents shall not stain the concrete or react with the liner material. For reliefs simulating fractured concrete or wood grain surfaces the application method shall include the scrubbing method using a natural bristle scrub brush in the direction of grooves or grain The release agent shall coat the liner with a thin film. Following application of form release agent, the liner surfaces shall be cleaned of excess amounts of agent using compressed air. Buildup of form release agent caused by the reuse of a liner shall be removed at least every 5 uses.

Form liners shall release without leaving particles or pieces of liner material on the concrete and without pulling or breaking concrete from the textured surface. The concrete surfaces exposed by removing forms shall be protected from damage.

CURING

Concrete surfaces with architectural texture shall be cured only by the forms-in-place or water methods. Seals and curing compounds shall not be used.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Architectural texture will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for architectural texture of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in architectural texture, complete in place, including test panels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.70 MINOR CONCRETE (PIPE COVER)

Concrete for Minor Concrete (Pipe Cover) shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10 "Minor Concrete" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions

Minor concrete shall contain not less than 400 Kg of cement per cubic meter.

Calcium chloride conforming to the provisions of Section 90-4.04 of the Standard Specifications shall be added to the minor concrete (pipe cover).

The concrete shall be placed in the trench against undisturbed material at the sides of the trench. Foreign material which falls into the trench, prior to or during placing of the concrete, shall be immediately removed. Where necessary, earth plugs shall be constructed and compacted at the ends of the planned concrete to contain the concrete within the trench.

The surface of the minor concrete (pipe cover) shall be broomed with a heavy broom to produce a uniform rough surface.

Minor concrete (pipe cover) shall be placed and compacted without segregation and the finished surface shall not vary more than 15-mm above or below the grade established by the Engineer.

Minor concrete (pipe cover) shall be cured by applying SS1 type asphaltic emulsion applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions", of the Standard Specifications. The curing seal shall be applied at a rate between 0.70 and 1.15 L per square meter of surface. The exact rate of application will be determined by the Engineer. Any areas of the curing seal that are damaged shall be covered immediately with additional seal by the Contractor at his expense. The curing seal shall be allowed to remain on the minor concrete (pipe cover) to serve as a paint binder when surfacing is placed thereon.

Minor concrete (pipe cover) will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter in the same manner specified for minor concrete (backfill) in Section 65-1.10 "Payment" of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for curing seal and calcium chloride shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (pipe cover) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.71 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bar reinforcing steel used to construct the closure pours between the precast prestressed concrete bulb-tee girder segments shall be considered as bar reinforcing steel bridge.

Individual hoops, made continuous with butt welded splices, which are substituted for spiral reinforcement, shall conform to the requirements for "Ultimate Butt Splices" of these special provisions.

ULTIMATE BUTT SPLICES

Ultimate butt splices shall be either welded or mechanical splices, shall be used at the locations shown on the plans, and shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

General Requirements

The Contractor shall designate in writing an ultimate butt splicing Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for 1) the quality of all ultimate butt splicing including the inspection of materials and workmanship performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors; and 2) submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports regarding ultimate butt splicing to and from the Engineer.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

The length of any type of ultimate mechanical butt splice shall not exceed 10 times the bar diameter of the larger bar to be spliced.

All ultimate prejob, production, and job control sample splices shall be 1) a minimum length of 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller and 2 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, with the splice located at mid-point, and 2) suitably identified prior to shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. Any splice that shows signs of tampering will be rejected.

A minimum of one control bar shall be removed from the same bar as, and adjacent to, all ultimate prejob, production, and job control sample splices. Control bars shall be 1) a minimum length of one meter for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller and 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, and 2) suitably identified prior to shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. The portion of adjacent bar remaining in the work shall also be identified with weatherproof markings that correspond to its adjacent control bar.

Shorter length sample splice and control bars may be furnished if approved in writing by the Engineer.

Each sample splice and its associated control bar shall be identified and marked as a set. Each set shall be identified as representing a prejob, production, or job control sample splice.

The portion of hoop reinforcing bar, removed to obtain a sample splice and control bar, shall be replaced using a prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice, or the hoop shall be replaced in kind.

Reinforcing bars, other than hoops, from which sample splices are removed, shall be repaired using ultimate mechanical butt splices conforming to the provisions in "Prejob Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices" specified herein, or the bars shall be replaced in kind. These bars shall be repaired or replaced such that no splices are located in the "No Splice Zone" shown on the plans.

Section 52-1.08E, "Job Control Tests," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The provisions for total slip shall not apply to any ultimate splices that are welded or that are used on hoops.

The independent qualified testing laboratory used to perform the testing of all ultimate butt sample splices and control bars shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project, and shall have the following:

A. Proper facilities, including a tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested.

B. A device for measuring the total slip of the reinforcing bars across the splice to the nearest 25 µm, that, when placed parallel to the longitudinal axis of the bar is able to simultaneously measure movement across the splice, at 2 locations, 180 degrees apart.

C. Operators who have received formal training for performing the testing requirements of ASTM Designation: A 370/A 370M and California Test 670.

D. A record of annual calibration of testing equipment performed by an independent third party that has 1) standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and 2) a formal reporting procedure, including published test forms.

Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria

Ultimate prejob, production, and job control sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements described in ASTM Designation: A 370/A 370M and California Test 670.

Ultimate prejob and production sample splices shall rupture in the reinforcing bar either: 1) outside of the affected zone or 2) within the affected zone, provided that the sample has achieved at least 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the control bar associated with the sample. In addition, necking of the bar shall be visibly evident at rupture regardless of whether the bar breaks inside or outside the affected zone.

The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered by fabrication or installation of the splice.

The ultimate tensile strength of each control bar shall be determined by tensile testing the bar to rupture and shall be determined for all control bars, regardless of where each sample splice ruptures. If 2 control bars are tested for one sample splice, the bar with the lower ultimate tensile strength shall be considered the control bar.

Testing to determine the minimum tensile strength, in conformance with the provisions in the ninth paragraph of Section 52-1.08, "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications, will not be required.

Prejob Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

Prior to use in the work, all ultimate butt splices shall conform to the following prejob test requirements:

A. Eight prejob sample splices for each bar size of each splice type including ultimate mechanical butt splices, ultimate complete joint penetration butt welded splices, and ultimate resistance butt welded splices, that will be used in the work, shall be fabricated by the Contractor. For deformation-dependent types of couplers, 8 sample prejob splices shall also be fabricated for each reinforcing bar size and deformation pattern that will be used in the work.

B. The sample splices shall be fabricated using the same splice materials, position, operators, location, and equipment, and following the same procedures as will be used to make the splices in the work.

C. At the option of the Contractor, operator qualification tests may be performed simultaneously with the preparation of prejob sample splices.

D. If different diameters of hoops are shown on the plans, prejob sample splices, as described above, will only be required for the smallest hoop diameter. In addition, these splices shall be fabricated using the same radius as shown on the plans for these hoops.

E. Unless otherwise directed in writing by the Engineer, 4 prejob sample splices and control bar sets shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory and the remaining 4 sets shall be tested by the Contractor's independent qualified testing laboratory.

F. Each group of 4 sets from a prejob test shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings prior to shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 sets will not be tested by the Transportation Laboratory, nor shall they be tested by the independent laboratory.

G. All 8 sample splices from each prejob test shall conform to the provisions in "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria" specified herein.

H. Prior to performing any tensile tests on prejob test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the provisions for total slip. Should this sample not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. All 3 of these remaining samples tested shall conform to the aforementioned slip requirements.

I. For each bundle of 4 sets, a Prejob Test Report shall be prepared by the independent testing laboratory performing the testing. The report shall 1) be signed by an engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California; 2) include, as a minimum, the following information for each set: contract number, bridge number, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, physical condition of test sample splice and control bar, any notable defects, limits of affected zone, total measured slip, location of visible necking area, ultimate strength of each splice, ultimate strength and 95 percent of this ultimate strength for each control bar, and a comparison between 95 percent of the ultimate strength of each control bar and the ultimate strength of its associated splice; and 3) be submitted to the QCM for review and approval, and then to the Engineer.

J. Test results for each bundle of 4 sets will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 10 working days after receipt of the bundle by the Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received.

K. Should the Engineer fail to provide the test results within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in providing the test results, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

Production tests shall be performed for all ultimate butt splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of 4 sets of sample splices and control bars removed from each lot of completed splices, except when quality assurance tests are performed.

A lot of ultimate butt splices is defined as 1) 150, or fraction thereof, of the same type of ultimate mechanical butt splices used for each bar size and each bar deformation pattern that is used in the work or 2) 150, or fraction thereof, of ultimate complete joint penetration butt welded splices, or ultimate resistance butt welded splices for each bar size used in the work. If different diameters of hoop reinforcement are shown on the plans, separate lots shall be used for each different hoop diameter.

After all splices in a lot have been completed , the QCM shall notify the Engineer in writing that all couplers in this lot conform to the specifications and are ready for testing. The sample splices will either be selected by the Engineer at the job site or a fabrication facility, provided the facility is located within an 80-km radius of the jobsite.

At the option of the Contractor, sample splices for spiral reinforcement may be either 1) removed from the completed lot, or 2) prepared in the same manner as specified herein for ultimate prejob sample splices and control bars.

After notification has been received, the Engineer will randomly select the 4 sample splices to be removed from the lot and place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. The Contractor or QCM shall select the adjacent control bar for each sample splice bar, and the Engineer will place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. These ultimate production sample splices and control bars shall be removed by the Contractor, and tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory, in the presence of either the Engineer or the Engineer's authorized representative.

The Engineer or the Engineer's authorized representative will be at the independent qualified testing laboratory within a maximum of 5 working days after receiving written notification that the samples are at the laboratory and ready for testing. Should the Engineer or the Engineer's authorized representative fail to be at the laboratory within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of this action, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

A sample splice or control bar from any set will be rejected if any tamper-proof marking or seal is disturbed prior to testing.

The 4 sets from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card prior to shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 sets of splices shall not be tested.

A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the independent testing laboratory performing the testing and submitted to the QCM for review and approval. The report shall be signed by an engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include, as a minimum, the following information for each set: contract number, bridge number, lot number and location, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, physical condition of test sample splice and control bar, any notable defects, limits of affected zone, total measured slip, location of visible necking area, ultimate strength of each splice, ultimate strength and 95 percent of this ultimate strength for each control bar, and a comparison between 95 percent of the ultimate strength of each control bar and the ultimate strength of its associated splice.

The QCM must review, approve, and forward each Production Test Report to the Engineer for review before any splices represented by the report are encased in concrete. The Engineer shall have 3 working days to review each Production Test Report and respond in writing after a complete report has been received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the Contractor's responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Any material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase any splices pending notification by the Engineer, and should the Engineer fail to complete the review and provide notification within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in notification, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the provisions for total slip. Should this sample not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining samples not conform to these requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

If 3 or more sample splices from any production test conform to the provisions in "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria" specified herein, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.

Should only 2 sample splices from any production test conform to the provisions in "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria" specified herein, one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. Should any of the 4 sample splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.

If only one sample splice from any production test conforms to the provisions in "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria" specified herein, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

If a production test for any lot fails, the Contractor will be required to repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed, complete in place, before the Engineer selects any additional splices from this lot for further testing.

Whenever any lot of ultimate butt splices is rejected, additional ultimate butt splices shall not be used in the work until 1) the QCM performs a complete review of the Contractor's quality control process for these splices, 2) a written report is submitted to the Engineer describing the cause of failure for the splices in this lot and provisions for correcting these failures in future lots, and 3) the Engineer has provided the Contractor with written notification that the report is acceptable. The Engineer shall have 3 working days after receipt of the report to provide notification to the Contractor. Should the Engineer not provide notification within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of this action, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Production tests will not be required on any repaired splice from a lot, regardless of the type of prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice used to make the repair.

Should an additional production test be required, the Engineer may select any repaired splice for use in the additional production test.

Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 additional production tests, or portion thereof, performed thereafter, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional ultimate job control sample splices along with associated control bars. These ultimate job control samples shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for ultimate prejob sample splices and control bars.

Each time 4 additional ultimate job control sample splices are prepared, 2 of these job control sample splice and associated control bar sets and 2 of the production sample splice and associated control bar sets, together, shall conform to the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices" specified herein.

The 2 remaining job control sample splice and associated control bar sets, along with the 2 remaining production sample splice and associated control bar sets shall be shipped, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Engineer, to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sets shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings prior to shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 sets will not be tested.

Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices" specified herein.

Test results for each bundle of 4 sets will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 3 working days after receipt of the bundle by Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the Contractor's responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Any material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase any splices pending notification by the Engineer, and should the Engineer fail to complete the review and provide notification within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in notification, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for reinforcement in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.10, "Measurement," and Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bar reinforcing steel for the longitudinal closure pours between girder segments will be measured and paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions of "Ultimate Butt Splices," of these special provisions shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.72 HEADED BAR REINFORCEMENT

Headed bar reinforcement, consisting of furnishing and friction welding or integrally forging heads onto one or both ends of bar reinforcement, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 970/A 970M including appendixes, the provisions of Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans, and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Prior to performing any manufacturing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the manufacturer's Quality Control (QC) manual for the fabrication of headed bar reinforcement. As a minimum, the QC manual shall include the following:

a) The pre-production procedures for the qualification of materials and equipment;
b) The methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures during production;
c) The calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all equipment;
d) A system for the identification and tracking of all friction welds. The system shall have provisions for permanently identifying each weld and the parameters used to perform it;
e) The welding procedure specification (WPS) for friction welded headed bar reinforcement; and
f) A system for marking headed bar reinforcement.

Quality Control is the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing prior to, during, and after welding or forging and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the specifications.

A daily production log for the manufacture of headed bar reinforcement shall be kept by the manufacturer for each production lot. The log shall clearly indicate the production lot numbers, the heats of bar material and head material used in the manufacture of each production lot, the number of bars in each production lot, welding or forging records, including tracking and production parameters for welds or forgings, and results of all tests performed.

A production lot of headed bar reinforcement is defined as 150 reinforcing bars, or fraction thereof, of the same bar size, with heads of the same size and type, and manufactured by the same method, produced from bar material of a single heat number and head material of a single heat number. If one reinforcing bar has a head on both ends, it will be counted as two reinforcing bars for the purposes of establishing and testing production lots. A new production lot shall be started if the heat number of either the bar material or the head material changes before the maximum production lot size of 150 is reached.

The daily production log shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer within 7 days following the manufacture of any headed bar reinforcement.

The manufacturer shall furnish Certificates of Compliance accompanied by a copy of the mill test report to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each shipment of headed bar reinforcement delivered to the jobsite.

Forging of individual heads, which are to be used for friction welded headed bar reinforcement, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 788.

Welding, welder qualifications, and inspection of welding shall conform to the requirements for friction welding in ANSI/AWS C6.1.

Welding or forging shall be performed at an established and permanent fabrication facility.

Equipment used to perform friction welding shall be fitted with an effective in-process monitoring system to record essential production parameters that describe the process of welding the head onto the bar reinforcement. As a minimum, the parameters to be recorded shall include friction welding force, forge force, rotational speed, friction upset distance and time, forge upset distance and time, and other elements of the production process. The data from this in-process monitoring shall be recorded and preserved by the manufacturer for a minimum of one year after manufacture of the friction welded headed bar reinforcement and shall be provided to the Engineer upon request.

The Contractor may submit a request to the Engineer in writing, to use alternative head dimensions which are different from those specified in Table 1 of the ASTM Designation: A 970/A 970M. The alternative head dimensions shall be designed using the concrete compressive strength shown on the plans and shall be in conformance with these special provisions. Alternative head dimensions will not be considered for approval unless the Contractor can prove that the alternative heads have been successfully produced and have had at least 2 years of satisfactory service in conditions similar to this application. The Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, documentation satisfactory to the Engineer that the alternative head dimensions are suitable for the intended application. As a minimum, the documentation shall include calculations and test reports showing the following:

A. The alternative head is capable of resisting the nominal tensile strength of the reinforcing bar when the headed bar reinforcement is embedded in concrete; and

B. Shear or bending forces do not cause premature failure of the alternative head or crushing failure of the concrete under the alternative head.

ACCEPTANCE TESTS

Acceptance tests shall be performed at the Contractor's expense, at the manufacturer's plant or at a qualified laboratory with traceability to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), and in the presence of the Engineer, unless otherwise directed in writing. The Engineer shall be notified in writing when any lots of headed bar reinforcement are ready for testing. The notification shall include the number of lots to be tested and the location where the tests are to be conducted. After notification has been received, test samples will be randomly selected by the Engineer from each production lot of headed bar reinforcement which is ready for shipment to the jobsite.

The Engineer will be at the testing site within a maximum of 5-working days after receiving written notification that the samples are at the testing site and ready for testing. Should the Engineer fail to be present at the testing site within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of this action, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

A minimum of 3 samples from each production lot shall be tested. One tensile test shall be conducted on each sample.

Tensile tests shall conform to the requirements specified in ASTM Designation: A 970/A 970M, Section 7, except that at rupture, there shall be visible signs of necking in the reinforcing bar 1) at a minimum distance of one bar diameter away from the head to bar connection for friction welded headed bar reinforcement, or 2) outside the affected zone for integrally forged headed bar reinforcement.

The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered during the forging process.

If one of the test specimens fails to meet the specified requirements, one retest shall be performed on one additional sample, selected by the Engineer, from the same production lot. If the additional test specimen, or if more than one of the original test specimens, fail to meet these requirements, all headed bar reinforcement in the lot represented by the tests will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

All headed bar reinforcement in a production lot to be shipped to the site shall be tagged in a manner such that each production lot can be accurately identified at the jobsite. All unidentified headed bar reinforcement received at the jobsite will be rejected.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of headed bar reinforcement will be measured as units determined from the number of heads shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for headed bar reinforcement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and friction welding or integrally forging heads onto one or both ends of bar reinforcement, including conforming to all testing requirements, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Bar reinforcement to be used in the manufacture of headed bar reinforcement and placing the completed headed bar reinforcement into the work will be measured and paid for as specified in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that the lengths to be used in the computation of calculated masses of the bar reinforcement shall be the entire length of the completed headed bar, including heads.

10-1.73 STEEL STRUCTURES

Construction of steel structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Steel plate with skid resistance at bridge No. 28-0171L/R shall be considered as structural steel, and should be in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

No painting will be required on any part of the steel plate with skid resistance requirements.

Steel plate with skid resistance shall have a uniform surface texture that provides a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35.

Attention is directed to "Welding" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

SURFACE PREPARATION

For all bolted connections, the contact surfaces and inside surfaces of bolt holes shall be cleaned and coated before assembly in conformance with the provisions for cleaning and painting structural steel of these special provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract price paid per kilogram for structural steel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing structural steel, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.74 SIGN STRUCTURES

Sign structures and foundations for overhead signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Before commencing fabrication of sign structures, the Contractor shall submit 2 sets of working drawings to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The working drawings shall include sign panel dimensions, span lengths, post heights, anchorage layouts, proposed splice locations, a snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high strength bolted connections, and details for permanent steel anchor bolt templates. The working drawings shall be supplemented with a written quality control program that includes methods, equipment, and personnel necessary to satisfy the requirements specified herein and in the special provisions.

Working drawings shall be 559 mm x 864 mm or 279 mm x 432 mm in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the contract number, sign structure type and reference as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and contract number.

The Engineer shall have 20 working days to review the sign structure working drawings after a complete submittal has been received. No fabrication or installation of sign structures shall be performed until the working drawings are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the sign structure working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

A permanent steel template shall be used to maintain the proper anchor bolt spacing.

One top nut, one leveling nut, and 2 washers shall be provided for the upper threaded portion of each anchor bolt.

Surfaces of base plates which are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts shall be flat to within 3 mm tolerance in 305 mm, and to within 5 mm tolerance overall. Faying surfaces of plates in high-strength bolted connections including flange surfaces of field splices, chord joints, and frame junctures, and contact surfaces of plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall be flat to within 2 mm tolerance in 305 mm, and within 3 mm tolerance overall.

Thermally cut holes made in tubular members of sign supports, other than holes in base and flange plates, shall initially be made a minimum of 2 mm undersized, and then be mechanically enlarged by reaming or grinding to the final required size and shape. All edges shall have a surface roughness of not greater than 6.35 μm. Round holes may be drilled to the exact final diameter. No holes shall be made in members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Steel members used for overhead sign structures shall receive nondestructive testing (NDT) in conformance with AWS D1.1 and the following:

A.

Weld Location	Weld Type	Minimum Required NDT
Welds for butt joint welds in tubular sections, nontubular sections, and posts	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT or RT
Longitudinal seam welds*	PJP groove weld	25% MT
	CJP groove weld	100% UT or RT
Welds for base plate, flange plate, or end cap to post or mast arm	CJP groove weld	25% UT or RT
	Fillet weld	25% MT
* Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60% minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of any circumferential weld, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds.		

B. A written procedure approved by the engineer shall be used when performing UT on material less than 8 mm thick. Contoured shoes shall be used when performing UT on round tubular sections under 1270 mm in diameter.
C. When less than 100 percent of a weld is specified for NDT, and if defects are found during this inspection, additional NDT shall be performed. This additional NDT shall be performed on 25 percent of the total weld for all similar welds, as determined by the Engineer, produced for sign structures in the project. If any portion of the additional weld inspected is found defective, 100 percent of all similar welds produced for sign structures in the project, as determined by the Engineer, shall be tested.

Circumferential welds and base plate to post welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

All ferrous metal parts of tubular sign structures shall be galvanized and shall not be painted.

Full compensation for furnishing anchor bolt templates and for testing of welds shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for furnish sign structure and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.75 ROADSIDE SIGNS

Roadside signs shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wood posts shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 kg/m^3, and need not be incised.

Type N marker panels mounted on a post with a roadside sign shall be considered to be sign panels and will not be paid for as markers.

10-1.76 CLEAN AND PAINT STRUCTURAL STEEL

Exposed new metal surfaces, except where galvanized, shall be cleaned and painted in conformance with the provisions in Section 59-2, "Painting Structural Steel," and Section 91, "Paint," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Prior to performing any painting or paint removal, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate Painting Quality Work Plan (PQWP) for each item of work for which painting or paint removal is to be performed. As a minimum, each PQWP shall include the following:

A. The name of each Contractor or subcontractor to be used.
B. One copy each of all current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" specifications or qualification procedures which are applicable to the painting or paint removal to be performed. These documents shall become the permanent property of the Department.
C. Proposed methods and equipment to be used for any paint application.
D. Proof of each of any required certifications, SSPC-QP 1, SSPC-QP 2, SSPC-QP 3.

In lieu of certification in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-QP 1 for this project, the Contractor may submit written documentation showing conformance with the requirements in Section 3, "General Qualification Requirements," of SSPC-QP 1.

The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to review the PQWP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No painting or paint removal shall be performed until the PQWP for that work is reviewed by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the PQWP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

CLEANING

Exposed new metal surfaces shall be dry blast cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 10, "Near White Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 40 µm nor more than 86 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

Mineral and slag abrasives used for blast cleaning steel shall conform to the requirements in Abrasive Specification No. 1, "Mineral and Slag Abrasives," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" and shall not contain hazardous material. Mineral and slag abrasives shall comply with the requirements for Class A, Grade 2 to 3 as defined therein.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications and a Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished prior to use for each shipment of blast cleaning material for steel.

The inside surfaces of bolt holes shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 1, "Solvent Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," and visible rust shall be removed.

PAINTING

Blast cleaned surfaces shall receive a single undercoat, and a final coat where specified, consisting of a waterborne inorganic zinc coating conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation M 300, Type II, except that: 1) the first 3 sentences of Section 4.7, "Primer Field Performance Requirements," and the entire Section 4.7.1 shall not apply, and 2) zinc dust shall be Type II in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 520. The inorganic zinc coating shall be listed on the qualified products list which may be obtained from the Transportation Laboratory.

The inside surfaces of bolt holes shall be painted with one application of a zinc rich primer (organic vehicle type) after the application of the undercoat of inorganic zinc on adjacent steel. The steel surfaces adjacent to the bolt holes shall be kept clean and protected from drippings during the application of the primer.

The color of the final application of inorganic zinc coating shall match Federal Standard 595B No. 36373.

Inorganic zinc coating shall be used within 12 hours of initial mixing.

Application of inorganic zinc coating shall conform to the provisions for applying zinc-rich coating in Section 59-2.13, "Application of Zinc-Rich Primer," of the Standard Specifications.

Inorganic zinc coating shall not be applied when the atmospheric or surface temperature is less than 7°C or more than 29°C, nor when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent.

The single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating shall be applied to the required dry film thickness in 2 or more applications within 4 hours after blast cleaning.

The total dry film thickness of all applications of the inorganic zinc undercoat, including the surfaces of outside existing members within the grip under bolt heads, nuts and washers, shall be not less than 100 µm nor more than 200 µm, except that the total dry film thickness on each faying (contact) surface of high strength bolted connections shall be between 25 µm and the maximum allowable dry film thickness for Class B coatings as determined by certified testing in conformance with Appendix A of the "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" of the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC Specification). Unless otherwise stated, all inorganic zinc coatings used on faying surfaces shall meet the slip coefficient requirements for a Class B coating on blast-cleaned steel, as specified in the RCSC Specification. The Contractor shall provide results of certified testing showing the maximum allowable dry film thickness for the Class B coating from the qualifying tests for the coating he has chosen, and shall maintain the coating thickness on actual faying surfaces of the structure at or below this maximum allowable coating thickness.

Areas where mudcracking occurs in the inorganic zinc coating shall be blast cleaned and repainted with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.

Dry spray, or overspray, as defined in the Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 1, "Good Painting Practice," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," shall be removed prior to application of subsequent coats or final acceptance. Removal of dry spray shall be by screening or other methods that minimize polishing of the inorganic zinc surface. The dry film thickness of the coating after removal of dry spray shall be in conformance with the provisions for applying the single undercoat, as specified herein.

The inorganic zinc coating shall be tested for adhesion and cure. The locations of the tests will be determined by the Engineer. The sequence of the testing operations shall be determined by the Contractor. The testing for adhesion and cure will be performed no sooner than 72 hours after application of the single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating. At the Contractor's expense, satisfactory access shall be provided to allow the Engineer to determine the location of the tests and to test the inorganic zinc coating cure. The inorganic zinc coating shall pass the following tests:

Adhesion

1. The inorganic zinc coating shall have a minimum adhesion to steel of 4 MPa when measured at no more than 6 locations per span on each girder using a self-aligning adhesion tester in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4541. The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall: (1) verify compliance with the adhesion requirements, (2) furnish test results to the Engineer, and (3) repair the coating after testing.

Cure

1. The inorganic zinc coating, when properly cured, shall exhibit a solid, hard, and polished metal surface when firmly scraped with the knurled edge of a quarter. Inorganic zinc coating that is powdery, soft, or does not exhibit a polished metal surface, as determined by the Engineer, shall be repaired by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, by blast cleaning and repainting with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.

The exterior surfaces of undercoated areas shall receive a final coat of a waterborne inorganic zinc coating of the same product used in the single undercoat.

The final coat of inorganic zinc coating shall be applied after testing for adhesion, testing for cure, and completion of all operations that may damage or discolor the steel surface, including correction of runs, sags, thin and excessively thick areas in the paint film, skips and holidays, dry spray, or areas of non-uniform appearance.

The area to receive the final coat of inorganic zinc coating shall be lightly roughened by abrasive blasting using an abrasive no larger than 600 µm. Abrasive blasting shall remove no more than 15 µm of inorganic zinc. The surface to be lightly roughened shall be free from moisture, dust, grease or deleterious material. The undercoated areas of the under surfaces of bottom flanges shall be protected from abrasive blast cleaning operations.

The final coat of inorganic zinc coating shall be applied to the required dry film thickness in one uniform application within 24 hours after light roughening. The dry film thickness of the final coat shall be not less than 25 µm nor more than 75 µm.

Except at bolted connections, the total dry film thickness of all applications of the single undercoat and final coat of inorganic zinc coating shall be not less than 125 µm nor more than 275 µm.

Finish coats will not be required.

10-1.77 ALTERNATIVE PIPE

Alternative pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 62, "Alternative Culverts," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete backfill for alternative culverts shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-1.045, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-4, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. The quantity of concrete backfill to be paid for, regardless of the kind of culvert and wall thickness of the culvert installed, will be based on the dimensions shown on the plans and the installation of reinforced concrete pipe with the least wall thickness shown in AASHTO Designation: M 170M for the Class of pipe designated.

Portland cement for concrete backfill shall be Type III conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. A Type C accelerating admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 shall be added to the concrete mix for concrete backfill. The admixture shall be used at the rate recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture. The admixture shall not contain chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass as determined by California Test 415.

10-1.78 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where embankment will not be placed over the top of the pipe, a relative compaction of not less than 85 percent shall be required below the pipe spring line for pipe installed using Method 1 backfill in trench, as shown on Standard Plan A62D. Where the pipe is to be placed under the traveled way, a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent shall be required unless the minimum distance between the top of the pipe and the pavement surface is the greater of 1.2 m or one half of the outside diameter of the pipe.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

When reinforced concrete pipe is installed in conformance with the details shown on Revised Standard Plan A62DA, the fifth paragraph of Section 19-3.04, "Water Control and Foundation Treatment," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

When solid rock or other unyielding material is encountered at the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding, the material below the bottom of the bedding shall be removed to a depth of 1/50 of the height of the embankment over the top of the culvert, but not less than 150 mm nor more than 300 mm. The resulting trench below the bottom of the bedding shall be backfilled with structure backfill material in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-3.06, "Structure Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

The excavation and backfill below the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Outer Bedding shown on Revised Standard Plan A62DA shall not be compacted prior to placement of the pipe.

Portland cement for concrete backfill shall be Type III conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. A Type C accelerating admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 shall be added to the concrete mix for concrete backfill. The admixture shall be used at the rate recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture. The admixture shall not contain chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass as determined by California Test 415.

10-1.79 EDGE DRAIN

Edge drains shall conform to the provisions in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Outlet and vent covers will not be required.

10-1.80 PERMEABLE MATERIAL (BLANKET)

Permeable material blanket shall be constructed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Permeable material for permeable material blanket shall be Class 3 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 68-1, "Underdrains," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment.

The percentage composition by mass of Class 3 permeable material in place shall conform to the following grading:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
37.5-mm	100
25-mm	90-100
19-mm	40-100
9.5-mm	0-50
4.75-mm	0-15
2.36-mm	0-5

Class 3 permeable material shall have a Durability Index of not less than 40.

Not less than 90 percent by mass of Class 3 permeable material shall be crushed particles as determined by California Test 205.

Filter fabric for use with permeable material blanket shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for underdrain trenches in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. The subgrade to receive the filter fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved.
B. Filter fabric shall be handled and placed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
C. The fabric shall be aligned and placed in a wrinkle-free manner.
D. Adjacent borders of the fabric shall be overlapped from 300 mm to 450 mm or stitched. The preceding roll shall overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread or shall be stitched. When the fabric is joined by stitching, the fabric shall be stitched with yarn of a contrasting color. The size and composition of the yarn shall be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. The stitches shall number 5 to 7 per 25 mm of seam.
E. Within 24 hours after the filter fabric has been placed, the fabric shall be covered with the planned thickness of permeable material or aggregate subbase material as shown on the plans.
F. During spreading and compaction of the permeable material and aggregate subbase material, a minimum of 150 mm of the material shall be maintained between the fabric and the Contractor's equipment. Where embankment material is to be placed on the filter fabric, a minimum of 450 mm of embankment material shall be maintained between the fabric and the Contractor's equipment. Equipment or vehicles shall not be operated or driven on the filter fabric.

Driving or operating vehicles on top of permeable material (blanket) shall be kept to the absolute minimum necessary to place, grade, and compact the permeable material.

Surfaces to receive permeable material which are lower than the grade established by the Engineer may be filled with permeable material. Volumes of permeable material so placed will not be included in the volume calculated for payment.

Permeable material for permeable material (blanket) shall be delivered as uniform mixtures and shall be deposited in layers or windrows.

Segregation shall be avoided and the permeable material shall be free from pockets of coarse or fine material. The permeable material, after spreading, shall be shaped to such thickness that after compaction, the completed permeable material (blanket) shall conform to the required cross section and grade for thickness within the tolerance herein specified.

The thickness of permeable material (blanket) shall be not less than the planned thickness and shall not exceed the planned thickness by more than 30 mm.

Permeable material (blanket) shall be compacted using a 2-axle, steel-tired tandem roller weighing not less than 7.3 tonnes. At least one coverage shall be made with the roller. A pass shall be one movement of a roller in either direction. A coverage shall be as many passes as are necessary to cover the entire width of the placed permeable material.

During periods of inclement weather or when conditions are such that contamination of the permeable material could occur, as determined by the Engineer, permeable material (blanket) shall be covered and there shall be no further placement of the permeable material until conditions are such that proper placement of permeable material (blanket) can be resumed.

Permeable material (blanket) will be measured by the cubic meter. Quantities of permeable material to be paid for as permeable material (blanket) will be determined from the dimensions shown on the plans or such other dimensions as may be ordered in writing by the Engineer. Permeable material blanket constructed in excess of these dimensions will not be paid for.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for permeable material (blanket) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including filter fabric), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing a permeable material (blanket) and placing filter fabric, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.81 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES

Concrete and alternative flared end sections shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.82 SLOPE PROTECTION

Slope protection shall be placed or constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 72, "Slope Protection," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For gutters behind retaining walls as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall not have the option of shotcrete.

Rock slope protection fabric shall be woven or nonwoven type fabric, Type B.

10-1.83 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Gutter depressions and curb shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.84 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.85 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous bridge metal in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions.

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall consist of the miscellaneous bridge metal items listed in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications, and the following:

A. Anchorage devices and steel plates for sign pedestals
B. Anchorage device and steel plate for sign trust post
C. Bolts used in connection with skid resistance plate.

Self-tapping screws shall be hex-head, stainless steel or monel metal, installed in holes drilled to fit the self-tapping screws.

For drainage piping NPS 8 or smaller, which is: (1) enclosed in a box girder cell and exposed for a length not greater than 6 m, or (2) encased in concrete, the Contractor shall have the option of substituting polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, with the same diameter and minimum bend radius as shown on the plans, for welded steel pipe. The support spacing for PVC plastic pipe shall be 2.5 m, maximum. The PVC plastic pipe shall be Schedule 40 conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 1785. If PVC plastic pipe is substituted for welded steel pipe, the quantity of drainage piping will

be computed on the basis of the dimensions and details shown on the plans and no change in the quantities to be paid for will be made because of the use of PVC plastic pipe.

Cast-in-place inserts shall be the ferrule loop type.

All metal parts of anchorage devices shall be fabricated from stainless steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 276, Type 304 or 316.

10-1.86 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (RESTRAINER-PIPE TYPE)

Miscellaneous metal (restrainer-pipe type) shall consist of bridge joint pipe restrainers with double extra strong steel pipe and associated hardware as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications and in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall submit working drawings with the method of grouting the pipe restrainers in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Double extra strong steel pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A53, Grade B.

Pipe restrainers shall be bonded to the existing concrete by completely filling the entire void between the pipe restrainer and the cored hole with grout within the limits shown on the plans. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. Filler material and seals shall be provided along the sides of the pipe to be grouted, to prevent grout from entering the bridge hinge joints. The filler material and seals shall not restrict joint movement.

Miscellaneous metal (restrainer-pipe type) will be measured and paid for by the kilogram in the same manner specified for miscellaneous metal (restrainer) in Sections 75-1.06, "Measurement," and 75-1.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for bonding pipe restrainers to existing concrete shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for miscellaneous metal (restrainer-pipe type) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.87 CHAIN LINK FENCE

Chain link fence shall be Type CL-1.8 and CL-0.9, vinyl-clad and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vinyl-clad chain link fence shall conform to the following:

1. Chain link fabric shall be vinyl coated in accordance with the provisions in Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications. The color shall be black.
2. Tension wires, tie wires, and post clips shall be vinyl coated as specified for fabric. The color shall be black.
3. Posts, braces, fittings and appurtenances shall be vinyl coated. The color shall be black.
4. Where necessary to conform to curvature, either horizontal or vertical, the fabric shall be reworked and fitted so as to present a smooth, neat, and workmanlike appearance.

10-1.88 MONUMENTS

Survey monuments shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 81, "Monuments," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete shall be Class 3 or minor concrete at the option of the Contractor.

The cast steel and gray cast iron frames and covers, including hardware, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.89 MARKERS

Markers shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Retroreflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the retroreflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956-95 and in conformance with the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

10-1.90 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts and blocks shall be wood.

Delete the ninth and eleventh paragraphs in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications.

The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

Wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 Kg/m^3, and need not be incised.

Metal beam guard railing elements and required backup plates, terminal sections, end sections, and return sections shall conform to the requirements of Type 2 W-Beam as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be a SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system) as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include all the items detailed for terminal system (Type SRT) shown on the plans.

The 5 mm x 44 mm x 75 mm plate washer shown on the elevation view and in Section D-D at Wood Post No. 1 shall be omitted.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system) from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone 1-800-772-7976. The price quoted by the manufacturer for the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system), FOB Centerville, Utah is $845.00, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before July 31, 2002, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that terminal systems (Type SRT) conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

The terminal system (Type SRT) shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. The steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached, shall be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system (Type SRT) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

10-1.91 CONCRETE BARRIER

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions of the third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(4), "Finishing," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Bar reinforcing steel for use in concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of these special provisions.

At the Contractor's option, epoxy-coated bar reinforcement for use in concrete barriers may be used in conformance with the following provisions:

A. Bar reinforcement to be epoxy-coated shall conform to the ASTM Designation and grade required or permitted by Section 52-1.02A, "Bar Reinforcement," for the location or type of structure involved. The epoxy-coated bar reinforcement shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M, except as provided herein. Fabrication and project site handling of the epoxy-coated bar reinforcement shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963/D 3963M, except as provided herein.

B. Appendix X1, "Guidelines For Job-Site Practices," of ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M shall apply except as provided herein. The term "shall" shall replace the term "should" in this appendix. Section X1.2 shall not apply.

C. Coatings shall be light green in color.

D. Except for field welding of butt splices, all welding of reinforcement shall be complete prior to epoxy coating the reinforcement.

E. When any portion of a reinforcing bar requires epoxy coating, the entire bar shall be coated.

F. Within areas where epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, tie wire and bar chairs or other metallic devices used to secure or support the reinforcement shall be plastic-coated or epoxy-coated to prevent corrosion of the devices or damage to the coated reinforcement.

G. Prior to coating, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory, a representative 110 g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.

H. Two 700-mm long samples of coated bar reinforcement from each size and from each load shipped to the project site shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples shall be representative of the material furnished. These samples, as well as any additional random samples taken by the Engineer, may be tested for specification compliance. Additional sampling, and all tests performed by the Engineer, may be performed at any location deemed appropriate by the Engineer. Failure of any sample to meet the requirements of the specifications will be cause for rejection.

I. If any bar tested for coating thickness or for flexibility of coating fails to meet the requirements for coated bars in Section 8 of ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M, 2 retests on random samples taken from bars represented by the failed test will be conducted for each failed test. If the results of both retests meet the specified requirements, the coated bars represented by the samples may be certified as meeting the test requirements.

J. Epoxy-coated reinforcement shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the reinforcement from exposure to sunlight, salt spray and weather. For stacked bundles, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the reinforcement to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated reinforcement shall not be stored within 300 meters of ocean or tidal water for more than 60 days.

K. All visible damage to the coatings caused by shipping, handling or installation shall be repaired as required for repairing coating damaged prior to shipment as specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M. When the extent of coating damage prior to repair exceeds 2 percent of the bar surface area in any 300-mm length, repair of the bar will not be allowed and the coated bar will be rejected.

L. The patching material and process shall be suitable for field application. The patching material shall be prequalified as required for the coating material and shall be either identified on the container as a material compatible with the bar reinforcement coating, or shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications certifying that the material is compatible with the bar reinforcement coating. Damaged areas shall be patched in conformance with the patching material manufacturer's recommendations. If damage to a bar occurs during field bending, the area shall be patched immediately with the prequalified patching material.

M. Except for lap splices, splices for epoxy-coated bar reinforcement shall be coated with a corrosion protection covering that is on the Department's list of approved products. The covering shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as directed by the Engineer. The list is available from the Transportation Laboratory.

N. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M and Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M and a statement that the coating material has been prequalified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

B. The concrete sealant shall be tinted with a fugitive dye which colors the sealant on the concrete surface for at least 4 hours after application and then disappears within 7 days after application.

C. Each shipment of concrete sealant shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's recommendations for application of concrete sealant and a Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for epoxy-coated bar reinforcement shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for concrete barrier of the type or types listed in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-l.92 CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)

Concrete barrier (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete barrier (Type K) shall consist of precast units conforming to the provisions for temporary railing (Type K) in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications, except that removable panels shall not be used and the concrete barrier (Type K) shall remain in place at the completion of the contract.

Temporary railing (Type K) reflectors on concrete barrier (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) reflectors on concrete barrier (Type K) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for concrete barrier (Type K) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.93 CRASH CUSHION (ADIEM)

Crash cushion shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Crash cushion shall be an ADIEM II-350 as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include the items detailed for crash cushion shown on the plans.

The successful bidder can obtain the crash cushion from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, Utah 84014, telephone 1-800-772-7976.

The price quoted by the manufacturer for ADIEM II-350, FOB Centerville, Utah is $11,050.00, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before July 31, 2002, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the crash cushion conforms to the contract plans and specifications, conforms to the prequalified design and material requirements, and was manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Crash cushion shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the crash cushion has been installed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

Crash cushion (ADIEM) will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place in the completed work.

The contract unit price paid for crash cushion (ADIEM) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the ADIEM type crash cushion, complete in place, including structure excavation, structure backfill, and disposing of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.94 CRASH CUSHION, SAND FILLED

Sand filled crash cushions shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

A sand filled crash cushion shall consist of a grouping of sand filled modules.

Crash cushions shall be installed at the following locations:

S3 95+98.
S3WR 5+00.
CCNB 97+45.

At the Contractor's option, modules for use in sand filled crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TrafFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755

   1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
   2. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070

B. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949 361-5663, FAX 1-949 361-9205

1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408 287-4303, FAX 1-408 287-1929
2. Distributor (North): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805 929-5786

Modules contained in the crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The exterior components of the modules shall be formulated or processed to resist deterioration from ambient ultraviolet rays. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the crash cushions comply with the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water, as determined by California Test 226.

Modules placed on bridge decks shall be provided with positioning blocks fastened to the deck surface. Positioning blocks shall be shaped as segments of a ring and placed along the inner or outer periphery of the module wall. A minimum of 2 blocks, a minimum of one-sixth of a ring in length shall be provided for each module. Positioning blocks and fasteners shall be of a material that is corrosion and water resistant.

Module cylinders shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans.

Lids shall be securely attached as recommended by the manufacturer.

A Type R or Type P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods approved by the Engineer.

Sand filled crash cushions, regardless of the number of modules required in each sand filled crash cushion, will be measured and paid for by the unit as crash cushion, sand filled. The quantity to be paid for will be determined from actual count of the units in place in the completed work.

The contract unit price paid for crash cushion, sand filled shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing crash cushions, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.95 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements in State Specification 8010-19A.

Thermoplastic material for traffic stripes shall be applied at a minimum thickness of 2.0 mm.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications. If permanent tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as thermoplastic traffic stripe and by the square meter as thermoplastic pavement marking.

10-1.96 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Painted traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the painted traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications. If permanent tape is placed instead of painted traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape

will be measured and paid for by the meter as paint traffic stripe and by the square meter as paint pavement marking of the number of coats designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

10-1.97 PAVEMENT MARKERS

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall comply with the specific intensity provisions for reflectance after abrading the lens surface in conformance with the "Steel Wool Abrasion Procedure" specified for pavement markers placed in pavement recesses in Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications.

SECTION 10-2. (BLANK)

SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Traffic signals, flashing beacons, lighting, sign illumination and traffic operations system shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic operations system, at a minimum, shall consist of:

1. Changeable message sign system.
2. Ramp metering system including wireless radio modem and antenna.
3. Traffic monitoring station.
4. Call box system.
5. Fiber optic communication system.
6. HUB system.
7. Microwave vehicle detection sensor (MVDS) system.

Lighting equipment is included in the following structure:

A. Mococo OH Bridge (Bridge No. 28-0356R)

10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

The cost breakdown shall include the following items in addition to those listed in the Standard Specifications:

A. Cables - each size and type.
B. Fiber distribution unit - (each as unit) including installation.
C. Fiber optic data modem - (each as unit) including installation.
D. Trunkline splice cabinet - (each as unit) including installation.
E. Fiber optic splice closure - (each as unit) including installation.
F. Fiber splice tray (each as unit), including installation.
G. Fiber splices by location, type, and number.
H. Wireless radio modem and antenna - each.
I. Transformer station - each.
J. Testing by lump sum.

10-3.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY

The following abbreviations are added to those listed in Section 1-1.02, "Abbreviations," of the Standard Specifications:

BNC	Bayonet Nut Connector
CCD	Charge Coupled Device
DMA	Direct Memory Access
ESO	Electrical Safety Orders of the Division of Industrial Relations, State of California
GFCI	Ground Fault Current Interrupter
IACK	Interrupt Acknowledge
IDC	Insulation Displacement Connector
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineering Association
JIC	Joint Industry Conference
NEC	National Electric Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NTSC	National Television System Committee
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OSI	Open Systems Interconnect
REA	Rural Electrification Administration
SCSI	Small Computer Systems Interface
TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association
VME	Versa Module Eurocard

10-3.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

All work performed and material installed or furnished on this contract shall conform to Section 86-1.02 "Regulations and Code" and the following codes and standards subject to the modifications and additional requirements in these special provisions:

1. California Administrative Code, Title 24, Part 3, "Basic Electrical Regulations."
2. National Fire Protection Association standards.
3. REA standard, "Fully Color-Coded, Polyethylene-Insulated, Polyethylene-Jacketed Telephone Cable," shall apply to telephone communication conductors and cables.
4. IPCEA No. A-61-402, NEMA WC-5, "Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable For The Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy," shall apply to high voltage cable and 600 V class conductors.

10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Traffic signal system shutdowns shall be limited to periods between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m.

At least three working days prior to performing any work on existing signal and lighting system at the intersection of Route 680 Northbound On-Off Ramps and Waterfront Road, the Contractor shall notify the Contra Costa County General Services Signal Maintenance Shop Superintendent, Phone (925) 313-7052.

10-3.06 FOUNDATIONS

Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in "Piling" of these special provisions.

Sleeve nuts shall be used on Type 1-B standards. Foundations for Type 1-B standards shall conform to the details on Standard Plan ES-7B, "Anchor Bolts With Sleeve Nuts", except that the bottom of the base plate shall be flush with the finished grade.

10-3.07 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS AND POSTS

Standards, steel pedestals and posts for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in "Steel Structures" of these special provisions.

Where the plans refer to the side tenon detail at the end of the signal mast arm, the applicable tip tenon detail may be substituted.

The sign mounting hardware shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans.

Type 1 standards shall be assembled and set with the handhole on the downstream side of the pole in relation to traffic or as shown on the plans.

All ferrous metal parts of tubular sign structures shall be galvanized and shall not be painted.

10-3.08 CONDUIT

Conduit to be installed underground shall be Type 1 or Type 3 unless otherwise specified. The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1.

Conduit sizes shown on the plans and specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions are referenced to metallic type conduit. When rigid non-metallic conduit is required or allowed, the nominal equivalent industry size shall be used as shown in the following table:

Size Designation for Metallic Type Conduit	Equivalent Size for Rigid Non-metallic Conduit
21	20
27	25
41	40
53	50
63	65
78	75
103	100

When Type 3 conduit is placed in a trench (not in pavement or under portland cement concrete sidewalk), after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be backfilled with commercial quality concrete, containing not less than 250 kg of portland cement per cubic meter, to not less than 100 mm above the conduit before additional backfill material is placed.

Conduit runs shown on the plans to be located behind curbs may be installed in the street, within 0.9-m of, and parallel with the face of the curb, by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications. Pull boxes shall be located behind the curb or at the locations shown on the plans.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, service equipment enclosures, trunkline splice cabinets and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing plugs for fiber optic system and compound for other systems.

At those locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and existing underground facilities require special precautions in conformance with the provisions in "Obstructions" of these special provisions, conduit shall be placed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

At other locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and if a delay to vehicles will not exceed 5 minutes, conduit may be installed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method."

At the option of the Contractor, the final 0.6-m of conduit entering a pull box in a reinforced concrete structure may be Type 4.

At locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement filled with lightweight cellular concrete, the conduit shall be Type 1.

WARNING TAPE

Warning tape shall be provided and placed in the trench over conduits containing fiber optic cable as shown on the plans. The warning tape shall be 102 mm wide with bold printed black letters of approximately 19 mm on bright orange color background, and contain the printed warning "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC CABLE - CALTRANS (510) 286-6142", repeated at approximately 800 mm intervals.

The printed warning shall be non-erasable and shall be rated to last with the tape for a minimum of 40 years.

The construction of the warning tape shall be such that it will not delaminate when it is wet. It shall be resistant to insects, acid, alkaline and other corrosive elements in the soil. It shall have a minimum of 712 N tensile strength per 150 mm wide strip and shall have a minimum of 700 percent elongation before breakage.

Warning tape shall be from Condux International, Inc.; Allen System, Inc.; or equal.

COLORED CONCRETE BACKFILL

The concrete backfill for the installation of conduits that will contain fiber optic cable shall be a medium to dark, red color to clearly distinguish the concrete backfill from other concrete and soil. The concrete shall be pigmented by the addition of commercial quality cement pigment to the concrete mix. The red concrete pigment shall be from LM Scofield Company; Orange Chromix Colorant; Davis Colors; or equal. The concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

For trenches in pavement areas, only the top 102 mm of concrete backfill will be required to be pigmented concrete. At the option of the Contractor, the full depth may have the pigment.

CONDUIT MARKERS

Conduit markers shall be provided at 30 m spacings in places where fiber optic conduit is placed in non-paved areas. These markers shall conform to Standard Plan A73C, Class 1, Type F, flexible post delineators, except that the marker shall be non-reflective. The following text shall be written on each marker: "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC CABLE."

CONDUIT SEALING PLUGS

Except otherwise noted, all conduits shall have their ends sealed with commercial preformed plugs which prevent the passage of gas, dust and water into these conduits. Sealing plugs shall be installed within each splice cabinet, No. 6 (T) pull box and cabinet.

Sealing plugs shall be removable and reusable. Plugs sealing conduit, conductor or cable shall be the split type that permits installation or removal without removing conductors or cables.

Sealing plugs that seal the Size 78C fiber optic conduit shall seal the conduit simultaneously with one self-contained assembly having an adjustable resilient filler of neoprene or silicone rubber clamped between backing ends and compressed with stainless steel hardware.

To provide suitable sealing between the varying size cables and the plugs, split neoprene or silicone adapting sleeves, used singularly or in multiples, shall be inserted within the body of the plugs.

Sealing plugs used to seal Size 78C fiber optic conduit shall be capable of withstanding a pressure of 34.5 kPa.

A sealing plug that seals an empty conduit shall have an eye or other type of capturing device (on the side of the plug that enters the conduit) to attach onto the pull rope, so the pull rope will be easily accessible when the plug is removed.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing the warning tape, colored concrete backfill, conduit markers, conduit sealing plugs shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the conduit involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.09 PULL BOXES

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of pull boxes.

10-3.10 CONDUCTORS, CABLES AND WIRING

Splices, except for fiber optic cables, shall be insulated by "Method B".

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 0.69 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 1.02 mm for No. 8, and 1.37 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

Signal cable shall not be used.

Type TW insulation shall not be used for the CMS service feeder or the CMS branch circuit conductors between the service pedestal and the CMS.

SCADA COMMUNICATION CABLE

The SCADA communication cable (SCC) shall be configured with 2, 4 or 50 pairs (as shown on the plans), with No. 22 AWG conductors, overall shielded and conform to REA specification PE-39. The shielded conductors shall be solid annealed copper and insulated with polyolifin with standard telephone coding. The individual conductors shall be twisted into pairs with varying twists to minimize crosstalk and specified color combination to provide pair identification. The cable shall have a non-hygroscopic tape applied longitudinally with an overlap. The cable shall be shielded with a 0.127 mm thick corrugated (On cable core diameter of less than .635 mm, a flat tape may be used.) solid copper tape applied longitudinally with an overlap to provide 100 percent electrical shielding coverage. The cable shall have an outer jacket of black, linear low density, high molecular weight polyethylene, constructed to withstand sunlight and temperature variations. The entire cable within the outer jacket shall be flooded with a petrolatum-polyethylene gel filling compound to eliminate moisture migration or ingress.

Splicing shall be as recommended by the cable manufacturer and suitable for the environment that the splice is located. The Contractor shall submit the splicing method to the Engineer for approval.

BONDING AND GROUNDING

The bonding jumper in standards with handholes and traffic pull box lid covers shall be attached by a UL listed lug using a 4.5 mm or larger brass bolt and shall be run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. Standards without handholes shall be bonded by a jumper attached to a UL listed ground clamp on all anchor bolts, and shall be run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. The grounding jumper shall be visible after the standard has been installed and the cap has been placed on foundation.

Where slip base standards or slip base inserts are installed, the bonding jumper shall not intrude into the slip plane. Bonding shall be accomplished by a jumper attached to a UL listed ground clamp on all anchor bolts or a UL listed lug attached to the bottom slip base plate with a 4.5 mm or larger brass bolt.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in all conduit types except when the conduits contain only loop lead-in cable, fiber optic cable, signal interconnect cable or combination thereof.

Bonding of metallic conduit in metal pull boxes shall be by means of bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to the bonding wire running in the conduit system.

10-3.11 SERVICE

Type III service equipment enclosures shall be the aluminum type.

Circuit breakers shall be the cable-in/cable-out type, mounted on non-energized clips. All circuit breakers shall be mounted vertically with the up position of the handle being the "ON" position.

Circuits with Model 500 changeable message signs shall have service equipment enclosures which have main busses and terminal lugs rated for 100 A, minimum, and a No. 2 bare copper ground wire.

Type H service shall consist of a conduit and conductors with length and size as required by the serving utility company.

The neutral conductor shall run from the service equipment enclosure to the controller cabinet without splicing to any other neutral conductor.

The clearance between the bottom of the lowest circuit breaker and the bottom of the service equipment enclosure for a Type III-A series shall be 600 mm minimum.

Installation of a barrier type terminal block in service equipment enclosures is not required.

10-3.12 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

The placement of numbers on electrical equipment will be done by others.

10-3.13 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES

The Model 170 controller assemblies, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet and inductive loop detector sensor units, but without anchor bolts, will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall construct each controller cabinet foundation as shown on the plans for Model 332 and 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

State forces will maintain controller assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility for controller assemblies shall be limited to conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall install one rackmount surge power strip with a switch in each Model 334 controller cabinet. The power strip shall be plugged into the non-GFCI duplex outlet normally labeled with "Controller Unit Recp." in the back of the PDA unit. The power strip shall be mounted at the top of the standard EIA-310 rack cage and across the two vertical back rails with four stainless steel EIA mounting screws, two on each side. The power strip shall not hinder the accessibility to the back of all existing electrical equipment. All power cords for permanently field installed electrical equipment shall be plugged into the power strip.

The power strip, at a minimum, shall meet the following requirements:

1. It shall have a maximum rating of 15 A, 120 V(ac), 60 Hz.
2. It shall have a surge protection with UL 1449 clamping level of 400 V, an IEEE let-through voltage rating of less than 336 V, a single-pulse energy rating of 210 J and EMI/RFI noise protection rating of 40 dB.
3. It shall be 46 mm (H) x 483 mm (W) x 70 mm (D) maximum and shall weigh less than 2.0 kg.
4. The front plate of the power strip shall have four cut-off EIA mounting screw holes, two on each side.

5. It shall have six rear outlets with 38 mm minimum apart center to center. The power cord shall enter from the rear with a length of 2 meters minimum. The clearance between the power cord entrance and the nearest outlet shall be 90 mm minimum.
6. It shall have a 15 A circuit breaker and an internally illuminated switch to cut off power to all outlets. Both the circuit breaker and the switch shall be front mounted.

10-3.14 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS

Light emitting diode signal modules for vehicular traffic signal units (except programmed visibility type) will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

10-3.15 FLASHING BEACONS

Incandescent lamps for flashing beacon units will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

10-3.16 DETECTORS

Loop wire shall be Type 2.

Loop detector lead-in cable shall be Type B.

Slots shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

At the Contractor's option, where a Type A or a Type B loop is designated on the plans, a Type E loop may be substituted. All loops in a single lane shall be of the same type per location.

For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot shall be vertical and the minimum radius of the slot entering and leaving the circular part of the loop shall be 40 mm. Slot width shall be a maximum of 20 mm. Loop wire for circular loops shall be Type 2. Slots of circular loops shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

Where one traffic signal detector consists of a sequence of 4 loops in a single lane, the front loop closest to the limit line or crosswalk shall be located 0.3 m from the line. All 4 loops in each lane shall be connected in series.

Where one ramp metering demand (D) detector consists of a sequence of 3 loops in a single lane, all 3 loops in each lane shall be connected in series.

PREFORMED INDUCTIVE LOOPS

Preformed inductive loops shall be the type shown on the plans.

The loop shall be 1.8 m square unless otherwise shown. The loop shall consist of 4 turns of No. 16, or larger, wire with Type THWN or TFFN insulation.

The loop wires shall be encased in Size 10, minimum, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80 PVC or polypropylene conduit. The conduit shall be sealed to prevent the entrance of water and the movement of wires within the conduit.

The loop wires from the preformed loop to the adjacent pull box shall be twisted together into a pair (at least 7 turns per meter) and encased in Schedule 40 or Schedule 80 PVC or polypropylene conduit between the preformed loop and the adjacent pull box or detector handhole. The lead-in conduit shall be sealed to prevent the entrance of water at the pull box or handhole end.

In new roadways, the preformed loops and lead-in conduits shall be placed in the base course, with the top of the conduit flush with the top of the base, and then covered with asphalt concrete or portland cement concrete pavement. Preformed loops and lead-in conduits shall be protected from damage prior to and during pavement placement.

In new reinforced concrete structure decks, the preformed loops shall be secured to the top of the uppermost layer of reinforcing steel using nylon wire ties. The loop shall be held parallel to the structure deck by using PVC or polypropylene spacers where necessary. Conduit for lead-in conductors shall be placed between the uppermost 2 layers of reinforcing steel.

Preformed inductive loops shall not be installed in existing structure decks.

In existing pavement, preformed loop installation shall conform to the following:

A. Preformed loops and lead-in conduits shall be placed in slots, 32 mm, minimum width, cut into the existing pavement. The top of the conduit shall be 50 mm, minimum, below the top of pavement.
B. Slots in asphalt concrete pavement shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

C. Slots in portland cement concrete pavement shall be filled with epoxy sealant or hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

Preformed inductive loops shall not be fabricated at the job site.

10-3.17 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN STATION

The changeable message sign (CMS) station shall consist of installing the following equipment, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer:

1. One Model 500 Changeable Message Sign System
2. One Changeable Message Sign Safety Switch.
3. One Dial-up Modem.

MODEL 500 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEM

Model 500 changeable message sign (CMS) systems consist of a Model 500 changeable message sign, a Model 170 controller assembly in a completely wired Type 1 or similar cabinet and the required wiring and auxiliary equipment required to control the CMS shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The Model 500 changeable message signs, wiring harness and Model 170 controller assembly including controller unit and completely wired cabinet, but without anchor bolts, will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Model 500 changeable message sign system components will conform to the requirements in "Specifications for Changeable Message Sign System," issued by the State of California, Department of Transportation, and to the addendums thereto current at the time of project advertising. Model 170 controller assemblies will conform to the requirements in "Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications," issued by the State of California, Department of Transportation, and to the addendums thereto current at the time of project advertising.

Attention is directed to "sign Structures" of these special provisions.

The sign assembly shall be installed on the sign structure. The controller cabinet foundation shall be constructed as shown on the plans for Model 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), the controller cabinet shall be installed on the foundation, and the field wiring connections shall be made to the terminal blocks in the sign assembly and in the controller cabinet.

Field conductors No. 12 and smaller shall terminate with spade terminals. Field conductors No. 10 and larger shall terminate in spade or ring terminals.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished changeable message sign and controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

The location of the foundation for each controller cabinet will be determined by the Engineer.

State forces will maintain the sign assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SAFETY SWITCH

Each CMS shall have a disconnect switch, which shall be a UL-listed 100 A, 4 pole, non-fusible switch rated for 600 V maximum. It shall have an electrical interlock to prevent accidental operation and a line terminal shield to prevent accidental contact with the terminals. It shall be housed in a NEMA 3R enclosure with a door latch and provisions for a padlock. The housing shall have a front-operated handle for provisions to lock the handle in the OFF position. The housing shall be mounted 1.8 m high on the exterior of the sign post facing oncoming traffic.

DIAL-UP MODEM

1. General -

a. Each dial-up modem unit shall be Hayes compatible and directly connect to Model 170 controller unit. The unit allows communication between the controller and a host computer over the public switched telephone network. The unit shall offer up to 2400 baud communication, auto-dial answer, speed detect and Hayes command set compatibility.

b. A prototype unit is not acceptable.
c. Each modem unit shall be of the current standard production units.
d. Each modem unit shall be new and not previously used.
e. The vendor shall provide one manual per each unit ordered.

2. Qualifying specifications -

a. Compatibility -

CCITT V.22 bis	2400 baud
CCITT V.22	1200 baud
Bell 212A	1200 baud
Bell 103	300 baud
Automatically adapts to calling or called modem	

b. Serial Data Format -

Character asynchronous.
7 data bits with any parity type +1 or 2 stop bits.
8 data bits with mark or no parity +1 or 2 stop bits.

c. Line Requirement -

Public switched telephone network.

d. Line Interface -

Meets FCC Part 68 requirements.
Maximum transmit level -9 dBm at 600 Ω.
2-wire full duplex (Tip and Ring).

e. Operation -

Asynchronous full or half duplex.
Automatic and manual call originate and answer.

g. Modulation -

V.22 bis - Quadrature Amplitude Modulation (QAM).
V.22 and 212A - Differential Phase Shift Keying (DPSK).
V.21 and 103 - Frequency Shift Keying (FSK).

h. NVRAM -

Allows storage of two user profiles and four 36-digit dial strings.

i. Command Set -

Industry standard Hayes "AT" 2400B and 2400.

j. Equalization -

Fixed compromise equalization in transmitter.
Adaptive equalizer for 1200 and 2400 bits per second (bps).

k. Performance -

i. Bit error rate < 1:100,000 bits for a Signal to Noise (S/N) ratio of 10 dB for TxD and 45 dB for RxD.

l. Interface Signals -

RS232C levels with CCITT V.24 protocols.

m. Autodialer Type -

DTMF or pulse type dialing, specified in commands.

n. DTMF Tone Pair Balance -

Better than 3 dB.

o. DTMF Tone Duration and Spacing -

Variable from 50 to 255 ms (Register S11).
Default duration 95 ms.

p. Command Buffer Size -

40 characters maximum.
"AT" spaces and <CR><LF> are not counted

q. Guard Tones -

i. Guard tones of 1800 Hz or 550 Hz is transmitted by the answering modem, for echo suppression. Default no guard tone. Guard tone will not be transmitted in Bell 212A or 103 modes.

r. Result Codes -

Ability to limit, abbreviate, or suppress codes.

s. Receive Carrier Detect -

Off-to-on Threshold	-43 dBm
On-to-off Threshold	-48 dBm
Hysteresis	Greater than 2 dB

t. Timing -

Carrier Detect Response Time at 100 ms to 25.5 s (default at 600 ms).

u. Indications -

Indicators for SD, RD, OH, CD, AA, and HS mounted on the front edge of PCB.

v. Power requirements -

Input Voltage	Maximum current consumption
+12 VDC	200 mA
-12 VDC	200 mA

w. Environmental Operating Ranges -

Temperature	-37°C to +74°C
Humidity	95% (non-condensing)

10-3.18 WIRELESS RADIO MODEM AND ANTENNA

General.--Acceptable wireless radio modem shall meet all qualifying specifications identified herein, and is at least equivalent in functionality to Metricom Ricochet ICR-900 modem, and has the adaptability to the Metricom Ricochet wide-area wireless network.

The wireless radio modem shall utilize spread-spectrum, packet switching data technology. The modem shall operate within the FCC license-free radio frequency (RF) range from 902 to 928 MHz.

Each radio modem shall work with wide-area wireless network which employs frequency-hopping spreading technique using 162 channels, with each channel having a bandwidth of 160 kHz. The hopping shall be asynchronous and pseudo-random. Raw RF data rate shall be 100 kbps, minimum.

The communication protocol shall emulate existing State specified point-to-multipoint communication polling scheme. Each modem shall be polled by a front-end processor (FEP) every 30 seconds and the maximum latency shall be 4 seconds.

Each modem and software shall be designed to provide a migration path to an upgrade communication protocol in conjunction with an IP gateway.

Radio modem.--Each radio modem shall meet the following specifications:

Receiver	
Type	Double Conversion Superheterodyne
Dynamic range	-98 dBm to 0 dBm
Packet error rate	$1x10^{-1}$ ($1x10^{-6}$ BER)
Frequency stability	±5 ppm

Transmitter	
RF output minimum (at antenna connection)	+27 dBm
RF output typical	+30 dBm (1.0 Watt)
Out-of-band spurious radiation	FCC 15.205
Deviation	±37.5 kHz
Modulation bandwidth	160 kHz
Modulation type	Gaussian frequency-shift keying (GFSK)
Output impedance	50 ohms
Frequency stability	±5 ppm

Processing	
CPU	SH1-RISC
Clock speed	16 MHz minimum
Memory DRAM FLASH ROM	 2 MB minimum 512 KB minimum

Data Port	
Serial interface	EIA-232
Data rate	1200 bps to 115 kbps asynchronous
Parity	Odd, Even or None
Data bits	7 or 8
Stop bits	1 or 2
Duplex	full duplex

Electrical	
Voltage	12.0 VDC (10.0 - 24.0 VDC operating range)
Rx input current @ 12 VDC (average)	400 mA
Tx input current @ 12 VDC	1 A
Fuse	Internal thermal resettable
Voltage line protection	Reverse polarity

Mechanical	
Interface connections: Power Data port Antenna	 2-pin ampere Mate-N-Lock DB-9, female, DCE N-type, female
Status indicator	LED
Case	Sheet metal
Weight	0.5 kg
Size	136 mm (W) x 202 mm (D) x 50 mm (H)

Environmental	
Operating range	-40°C to +60°C
Operating vibration	FCC part 68D paragraph 302 modified
Operating shock	20 g, 11 ms, Half sine per Military Standard 802
Humidity	Military Standard 202F, Method 106 Modified, 10 days

Agency approval	
FCC	Certified Part 15.247

EMI and Power and Control Susceptibility	
Electromagnetic radiation	FCC Class B, Part 15.247
Electromagnetic susceptibility	ANSI C37.90.2 Modified
Surge withstanding capability	ANSI C37.90.1, FT and SWC
Electrostatic Discharge	IEC 801.2

Serial Cable Assembly
A serial cable assembly shall be provided to terminate the radio modem to the terminal blocks in the wireless radio modem enclosure. All connector pins shall be crimp-type.

Communication Protocol
The radio modem shall be compatible with State specified serial communication protocol via EIA-232 interface. The EIA-232 serial interface shall be the standard three-wire interface consisting of transmit, receive and signal ground. No handshaking shall be required.

Antenna.--Each radio modem shall be provided with an omni-directional whip antenna, including cable, connectors and mounting accessories. The antenna shall have the following requirements:

Electronic	
Center frequency	915 MHz nominal
Frequency range	902-928 MHz
WSWR over frequency range	1.6:1 maximum
Nominal impedance	50 ohms
Gain at beam peak	+5 dB minimum
Gain at horizon at +90 and -90	+4.5 dB minimum
Gain at horizon at +0 and -180	+3.5 dB minimum
Vertical 3 dB beam width over 0 to 359.9 degrees	25 ± 5 degrees
Vertical beam tilt with respect to horizon over 0 to 359.9 degrees	2.5 degrees maximum
Radiation pattern	Omni-directional
Polarization	Vertical

Mechanical	
Whip material	2.54 mm diameter 17-7 stainless steel rod with 5.08 μm - 12.7 μm copper plating with electro-deposited Nickel finish
Base material	Outer shell Makrolon Polycarbonate 3100 Finish color white Threaded insert Nickel plated Brass Molded insert (Center Pin) Nickel plated Brass
Length	572 mm
Base diameter	22.2 mm

Installation
The antenna shall be mounted on the top of a metallic pole cap. The base shall be tighten 1/4 to 1/2 turn past first point of o-ring contact.

Antenna cable
The antenna shall come with an appropriate length of RG58/U coax cable with Type N, male connector on the end. The antenna cable shall be routed through a waterproof cord-grip box (CGB) connector into the wireless radio modem enclosure.

Warranty.--The wireless radio modem shall have a minimum one-year warranty during which the manufacturer or supplier shall replace or repair any units that proven to be defective at no additional cost to the State. The warranty period shall start on the date the modem is registered with network name server after its installation has been accepted in the field. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a copy of the warranty before the wireless radio modem can be approved by the Engineer.

10-3.19 FIBER COMMUNICATION CABLE AND ACCESSORIES

FIBER OPTIC GLOSSARY

Breakout.--The cable "breakout" is produced by (1) removing the jacket just beyond the last tie-wrap point, (2) exposing 1 to 2 m of the cable buffers, aramid strength yarn and central fiberglass strength member, and (3) cutting aramid yarn, central strength member and the buffer tubes to expose the individual grass fibers for splicing or connection to the appropriate device.

Connector.--A mechanical device used to align and join two fibers together to provide a means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver, or another fiber (i.e., patch panel).

Connectorized.--A term that describes the termination point of a fiber after connectors have been affixed.

Connector Module Housing (CMH).--A patch panel used in the FDU to terminate singlemode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.

Couplers.--Couplers are devices which mates two fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. Couplers may also be referred to as: adapters, feed-thrus, and barrels. They are normally located within FDUs mounted in panels. They may also be used unmounted, to join two simplex fiber runs.

Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU).--A combination of the Connector Module Housing (CMH) and the Splice Module Housing (SMH) in the same enclosure.

F/O.--Fiber optic.

FOIP.--Fiber optic inside plant cable.

FOP.--Fiber optic outside plant cable.

FTC.--Fiber Trunkline Cable. Singlemode, 72 fibers.

FPC.--Fiber Pigtail Cable. Singlemode, 12 fibers.

FOTP.--Fiber optic test procedure(s) as defined by EIA/TIA standards.

Light Source.--A transportable piece of fiber optic test equipment that, when coupled with a power meter, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a stabilized light source operating at the designed wavelength of the system under test. It also couples light from the source into the fiber to be received at the far end by the receiver.

Link.--A passive section of the system, the ends of which are to be connected to active components. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from video F/O transmitter to video F/O receiver.

Link Loss Budget.--A calculation of the overall permissible attenuation from the fiber optic transmitter (source) to the fiber optic receiver (detector).

Loose Tube Cable.--Type of cable construction in which fibers are placed in buffer tubes to isolate them from outside forces (stress). A flooding compound or material is applied to the interstitial cable core to prevent water migration and penetration.

Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR).--A piece of fiber optic test equipment similar in appearance to an oscilloscope that is used to measure the total amount of power loss between two points. It provides a visual and printed display of the relative location of system components such as fiber sections, splices and connectors as well as the losses that are attributed to each component.

Patchcord.--A short jumper used to join two Connector Module Housing (CMH) couplers, and or a CMH and an active device (Optical Electronic devices).

Pigtail.--Relatively short length of fiber optic cable that is connectorized on only one end. All pigtails shall be tight buffer cable.

Power Meter.--A transportable piece of fiber optic test equipment that, when coupled with a light source, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a detector that is sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of power injected by the light source that arrives at the receiving end of the link.

Segment.--A section of fiber optic cable that is not connected to any active device and may or may not have splices per the design.

Splice.--The permanent joining of fiber ends to identical or similar fibers.

Splice Closure.--An environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays. The container allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations.

Splice Module Housing (SMH).--Stores splice trays as well as pigtails and short cable lengths.

Splice Tray.--A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.

Tight Buffer Cable.--Type of non-breakout cable construction where each glass fiber is tightly buffered (directly coated) with a protective thermoplastic coating to 900 μm with the exception of the protective thermoplastic coating. The tight buffer cable shall meet all the characteristics of the fiber in the fiber optic outside plant cable specified elsewhere in these specifications.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE

General.--Each fiber optic cable for this project shall be all dielectric, gel filled, duct type, with loose buffer tubes construction with a maximum outside diameter of 14 mm, and shall conform to these special provisions. Cables shall contain singlemode (SM) dual-window (1310 nm and 1550 nm) fibers with the numbers described below and as shown on the plans:

Fiber trunkline cable (FTC)	72 SM fibers
Fiber pigtail cable (FPC)	12 SM fibers

The optical fibers shall be contained within loose buffer tubes. The loose buffer tubes shall be stranded around an all dielectric central member. Aramid yarn shall be used as a primary strength member, and a polyethylene outside jacket shall provide for overall protection.

All F/O cable of each specific type shall be from the same manufacturer, who is regularly engaged in the production of this material.

The cable shall be qualified as compliant with Chapter XV11, Title 7, Part 1755.900 of the Code of Federal Regulations, "REA Specification for Filled Fiber Optic Cables" (which replaced the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Electrification Administration specifications REA-PE-90).

Fiber Characteristics.--Each optical fiber shall be glass and consist of a doped silica core surrounded by concentric silica cladding. All fibers in the buffer tube shall be usable fibers, and shall be sufficiently free of surface imperfections and inclusions to meet the optical, mechanical, and environmental requirements of these specifications. The required fiber grade shall reflect the maximum individual fiber attenuation, to guarantee the required performance of each and every fiber in the cable.

The coating shall be a dual layered, UV cured acrylate. The coating shall be mechanically strippable without damaging the fiber.

The cable shall comply with the optical and mechanical requirements over an operating temperature range from -40°C to +70°C. The cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-3A (FOTP-3), "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fiber, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components." The change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (from -40°C to +70°C) for singlemode fiber shall not be greater than 0.20 dB/km, with 80 percent of the measured values no greater than 0.10 dB/km. The singlemode fiber measurement is made at 1550 nm.

For all fibers the attenuation specification shall be a maximum attenuation for each fiber over the entire operating temperature range of the cable.

Singlemode fibers within the finished cable shall meet the requirements in the following table:

Fiber Characteristics Table	
Parameters	Characteristic
Type	Step Index
Core diameter	8.3 µm (nominal)
Cladding diameter	125 µm ±1.0 µm
Core to Cladding Offset	≤1.0 µm
Coating Diameter	250 µm ±15 µm
Cladding Non-circularity defined as: [1-(min. cladding dia ÷max. cladding dia.)]x100	≤2.0 %
Proof/Tensile Test	345 MPa, min.
Attenuation:	
@1310 nm	≤0.4 dB/km
@1550 nm	≤0.4 dB/km
Attenuation at the Water Peak	≤2.1 dB/km @ 1383 ±3 nm
Bandwidth:	
@ 850 nm	N/A
@1310 nm (SM)	N/A
Chromatic Dispersion:	
Zero Dispersion Wavelength	1301.5 to 1321.5 nm
Zero Dispersion Slope	≤0.092 ps/(nm2*km)
Maximum Dispersion:	≤3.3 ps/(nm*km) for 1285 - 1330 nm <18 ps/(nm∗km) for 1550 nm
Cut-Off Wavelength	<1250 nm
Mode Field Diameter (Petermann II)	9.3 ±0.5 µm at 1300 nm 10.5 ±1.0 µm at 1550 nm

Color Coding.--In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, each fiber shall be distinguishable from others in the same tube by means of color coding according to the following:

1. Blue (BL)	7. Red (RD)
2. Orange (OR)	8. Black (BK)
3. Green (GR)	9. Yellow (YL)
4. Brown (BR)	10. Violet (VL)
5. Slate (SL)	11. Rose (RS)
6. White (WT)	12. Aqua (AQ)

The colors shall be targeted in accordance with the Munsell color shades and shall meet EIA/TIA-598 "Color Coding of Fiber Optic Cables."

The color formulation shall be compatible with the fiber coating and the buffer tube filling compound, and be heat stable. It shall not fade or smear or be susceptible to migration and it shall not affect the transmission characteristics of the optical fibers and shall not cause fibers to stick together.

Cable Construction

General.--The fiber optic cable shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following components:

A.	Buffer tubes
B.	Central member
C.	Filler rods
D.	Stranding
E.	Core and cable flooding
F.	Tensile strength member
G.	Ripcord
H.	Outer jacket

Buffer Tubes.--Clearance shall be provided in the loose buffer tubes between the fibers and the inside of the tube to allow for expansion without constraining the fiber. The fibers shall be loose or suspended within the tubes. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube. Each buffer tube shall contain 12 fibers.

The loose buffer tubes shall be extruded from a material having a coefficient of friction sufficiently low to allow free movement of the fibers. The material shall be tough and abrasion resistant to provide mechanical and environmental protection of the fibers, yet designed to permit safe intentional "scoring" and breakout, without damaging or degrading the internal fibers.

Buffer tube filling compound shall be a homogeneous hydrocarbon-based gel with anti-oxidant additives and used to prevent water intrusion and migration. The filling compound shall be non-toxic and dermatologically safe to exposed skin. It shall be chemically and mechanically compatible with all cable components, non-nutritive to fungus, non-hygroscopic and electrically non-conductive. The filling compound shall be free from dirt and foreign matter and shall be readily removable with conventional nontoxic solvents.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around a central member by a method that will prevent stress on the fibers when the cable jacket is placed under strain, such as the reverse oscillation stranding process.

Each buffer tube shall be distinguishable from other buffer tubes in the cable by the color coding specified for the fibers.

Central Member.--The central member which functions as an anti-buckling element shall be a glass reinforced plastic rod with similar expansion and contraction characteristics as the optical fibers and buffer tubes. A linear overcoat of Low Density Polyethylene shall be applied to the central member to achieve the optimum diameter to provide the proper spacing between buffer tubes during stranding.

Filler Rods.--Fillers may be included in the cable to maintain the symmetry of the cable cross-section. Filler rods shall be solid medium or high density polyethylene. The diameter of filler rods shall be the same as the outer diameter of the buffer tubes.

Stranding.--Completed buffer tubes shall be stranded around the overcoated central member using stranding methods, lay lengths and positioning such that the cable shall meet mechanical, environmental and performance specifications. A polyester binding shall be applied over the stranded buffer tubes to hold them in place. Binders shall be applied with sufficient tension to secure the buffer tubes to the central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking (or rendered so by the flooding compound), and dielectric with low shrinkage.

Core and Cable Flooding.--The cable core interstices shall be filled with a polyolifin based compound to prevent water ingress and migration. The flooding compound shall be homogeneous, non-hygroscopic, electrically non-conductive, and non-nutritive to fungus. The compound shall also be nontoxic, dermatologically safe and compatible with all other cable components.

Tensile Strength Member.--Tensile strength shall be provided by high tensile strength aramid yarns and fiberglass which shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core and shall not adhere to other cable components.

Ripcord.--The cable shall contain at least one ripcord under the jacket for easy sheath removal.

Outer jacket.--The jacket shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters and shall be medium or high density polyethylene (PE), or medium density cross-linked polyethylene with minimum nominal jacket thickness of 1 mm ±76 µm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members and flooding compound and shall not adhere to the aramid strength material. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The jacket or sheath shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, the words "Optical Cable", the number of fibers, "SM", year of manufacture, and sequential measurement markings every meter. The actual length of the cable shall be

within -0/+1 percent of the length marking. The marking shall be in a contrasting color to the cable jacket. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

General Cable Performance Specifications.--The F/O cable shall withstand water penetration when tested with a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure applied at one end of a one meter length of filled cable for one hour. No water shall leak through the open cable end. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-82 (FOTP-82), "Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable."

A representative sample of cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-81A, "Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable." The test sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method A. The cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) at 80°C as defined in the test method.

Crush resistance of the finished F/O cables shall be 220 N/cm applied uniformly over the length of the cable without showing evidence of cracking or splitting when tested in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), "Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables." The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be ≤0.10 dB at 1550 nm for a cable subjected to this load. The cable shall not exhibit any measurable increase in attenuation after removal of load. Testing shall be in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), except that the load shall be applied at the rate of 3 mm to 20 mm per minute and maintained for 10 minutes.

The cable shall withstand 25 cycles of mechanical flexing at a rate of 30 ±1 cycles/minute. The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be ≤0.20 dB at 1550 nm at the completion of the test. Outer cable jacket cracking or splitting observed under 10x magnification shall constitute failure. The test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-104 (FOTP-104), "Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test," with the sheave diameter a maximum of 20 times the outside diameter of the cable. The cable shall be tested in accordance with Test Conditions I and II of (FOTP-104).

Impact testing shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-25 (FOTP-25) "Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies." The cable shall withstand 20 impact cycles. The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be ≤0.20 dB at 1550 nm. The cable jacket shall not exhibit evidence of cracking or splitting.

The finished cable shall withstand a tensile load of 2670 N without exhibiting an average increase in attenuation of greater than 0.20 dB. The test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33), "Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test." The load shall be applied for one-half hour in Test Condition II of the EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33) procedure.

Packaging and Shipping Requirements.--Documentation of compliance to the required specifications shall be provided to the Engineer prior to ordering the material.

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The completed cable shall be packaged for shipment on reels. The cable shall be wrapped in a weather and temperature resistant covering. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture.

Each end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel to prevent the cable from coming loose during transit. Two meters of cable length on each end of the cable shall be accessible for testing.

Each cable reel shall have a durable weatherproof label or tag showing the manufacturer's name, the cable type, the actual length of cable on the reel, the Contractor's name, the contract number, and the reel number. A shipping record shall also be included in a weatherproof envelope showing the above information and also include the date of manufacture, cable characteristics (size, attenuation, bandwidth, etc.), factory test results, cable identification number and any other pertinent information.

The minimum hub diameter of the reel shall be at least thirty times the diameter of the cable. The F/O cable shall be in one continuous length per reel with no factory splices in the fiber. Each reel shall be marked to indicate the direction the reel should be rolled to prevent loosening of the cable.

Installation procedures and technical support information shall be furnished at the time of delivery.

Cable Installation.--Installation procedures shall be in conformance with the procedures specified by the cable manufacturer for the specific cable being installed. Mechanical aids may be used, provided that a tension measuring device is placed in tension to the end of the cable, and the allowable tension does not exceed the manufacturers recommended pulling tension.

F/O cable shall be installed using a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the F/O manufacture and a non-abrasive pull tape conforming to the provisions described under "Conduit" elsewhere in these special provisions.

During cable installation, the bend radius shall be maintained at not less than twenty times the outside diameter of the cable.

F/O cable shall be installed without splices except where specifically allowed on the plans or described in these special provisions. Minimum slack of F/O cable as shown on the plans shall be provided at each splice cabinet without a cable splice. At fiber optic splice closure, a minimum of 9 m of each cable (2 or 3) exiting the closure shall be stored in the splice cabinet.

Cable Splicing.--Unless otherwise allowed, F/O cable splices shall be fusion type. The mean splice loss shall not exceed 0.10 dB per splice.

The field splices shall connect the fibers of the two F/O cable lengths together. These splices shall be placed in splice trays and these splice trays shall then be placed in the splice closure.

The termination splices shall connect the F/O cable span ends with pigtails. The termination splices shall be placed in splice trays and the splice trays shall then be placed in the fiber distribution unit (FDU). The individual fibers shall be looped at least one full turn within the splice tray to avoid micro bending. A 45 mm minimum bend radius shall be maintained during installation and after final assembly in the optical fiber splice tray. Each bare fiber shall be individually restrained in a splice tray. The optical fibers in buffer tubes and the placement of the bare optical fibers in the splice tray shall be such that there is no discernable tensile force on the optical fiber.

All splices shall be protected with a metal reinforced thermal shrink sleeve.

FIBER OPTIC SPLICE CLOSURE

The F/O field splices shall be enclosed in splice enclosures which shall be waterproof, rodent proof and re-enterable. The fiber optic splice closure shall consist of an outer closure, an inner closure and complete with splice organizer trays, brackets, plugs, clips, cable ties and sealants as needed and shall conform to the following special provisions.

The fiber optic splice closure shall be suitable for a temperature range from 0°C to 50°C.

The size of the closure shall allow all the fibers of the largest fiber optic trunk cable or buffer tube to be spliced to a second cable or buffer tube of the same size, plus fibers from Fiber optic pigtail cable. The closure shall be not more than 901 mm in length and not more than 203 mm in diameter.

All materials in the closures shall be nonreactive and shall not support galvanic cell action. The outer-closure shall be compatible with the other closure components, the inner closure, splice trays, and cables.

The end plate shall consist of two sections and shall have capacity for two fiber optic trunk cables and fiber optic branch cables.

The outer-closure shall protect the splices from mechanical damage, shall provide strain relief for the cable, and shall be resistant to salt corrosion.

The outer-closure shall be waterproof, re-enterable and shall be sealed with a gasket. The outer-closure shall be flash-tested at 103 kPa.

The inner-closure shall be of metallic construction. The inner-closure shall be compatible with the outer closure and the splice trays and shall allow access to and removal of individual splice trays. The splice trays shall be compatible with the inner closure and shall be constructed of rigid plastic or metal.

Adequate splice trays shall be provided to splice all fibers of the largest communication cable or buffer tube plus FPC in the splice cabinet.

Vinyl markers shall be used to identify each spliced fiber in the trays as described under "Fiber Optic Cable Labeling" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Each splice shall be individually mounted and mechanically protected in the splice tray.

The Contractor shall install the fiber splice closure in the splice cabinet where splicing is required. The fiber optic splice closures shall be securely fastened to the splice cabinet using standard hardware found in communications manholes.

The Contractor shall provide all mounting hardware required to securely mount the closures to the splice cabinet.

The fiber splice closure shall be mounted as shown on the plans in a manner that allows the cables to enter at the end of the closure. Not less than 9 m of each cable (2 or 3) shall be coiled in the splice cabinet to allow the fiber splice closure to be removed for future splicing.

The unprotected fibers exposed for splicing within the closure shall be protected from mechanical damage using the fiber support tube or tubes and shall be secured within the fiber splice closure.

Upon completion of the splices, the splice trays shall be secured to the inner closure.

The closure shall be sealed using a procedure recommended by the manufacturer that will provide a waterproof environment for the splices. Encapsulant shall be injected between the inner and outer closures.

Care shall be taken at the cable entry points to ensure a tight salt resistant and waterproof seal is made which will not leak upon aging. It is acceptable to have multiple pigtails enter the fiber splice closure through one hole as long as all spaces between the cables are adequately sealed.

PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS

The F/O assemblies and components shall be compatible components, designed for the purpose intended, and manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the production of material for the fiber optic industry. All components or assemblies shall be first class, non-corroding, with a design life of at least 20 years. All components or assemblies of the same type shall be from the same manufacturer.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE LABELING

Marking and labeling of fiber optic cable plant throughout this project shall be as follows:

a. Cable to Cable Splices.--The cable jackets labeled at entry to splice closure with cable ID and cable direction relative to the splice point (E, SW, etc.). In addition, the buffer tubes labeled at entry to splice trays with cable ID and cable direction, and the fibers labeled at splice with cable direction and fiber number.

b. Cable to Fiber Distribution Unit Splices.--The cable jackets labeled on the inside of the distribution panel with cable ID, and buffer tubes labeled at entry to splice tray with cable ID. In addition, fibers labeled at entry to splice with fiber number, pigtails labeled at connector with cable ID and fiber number, and front panels labeled at connector with cable ID and fiber number.

c. Patchcords.--The fibers labeled at each connector with "FUNCTION" of signal being carried. For labeling purposes, "IN" shall be used to describe the segment of cable, buffer tube, or fiber which runs towards the hub. For labeling purposes, "OUT" shall be used to describe the segment of cable, buffer tube, or fiber which runs away from the hub towards the elements. All labels shall be made from vinyl sleeving or tags permanently affixed to the jacket, buffer tube or fiber and shall be marked with permanent ink.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS

Distribution Breakout.--The jacketed cable shall be lashed with tie wraps to the rack prior to entering the FDU. The cable shall also be tie-wrapped to the inside of the FDU near the point of entry. The glass fibers shall not be damaged during cutting and removal of the buffer tubes.

The jacketed area and bare fibers shall be cleaned to remove the moisture blocking gel. The transition from the buffer tube to the bundle of jacketed fibers shall be treated by an accepted procedure for sleeve tubing, shrink tube and silicone blocking of the transition to prevent future gel leak. A subsequent transition shall then be made, with flexible tubing, to isolate the fiber bundles of each buffer tube to serve as a transition from the bundle to the separation point and to protects the individual coated fibers. The last transition point (bundle to single fiber) shall consist of inserting the individual fibers into No. 26 AWG clear teflon tubing, to protect the fiber as it is routed toward the splice tray and to allow clear color identification of fibers for proper distribution. The final transition from bundle to individual fiber tube shall be secured with an adhesive heat shrink sleeve. The individual fibers shall then be stripped and prepared for splicing.

All fibers inside a fiber optic cable entering an FDU shall be properly terminated, whether they are used or not.

Distribution Interconnect Package.--Distribution involves connecting the fibers to the active electronic components. The distribution equipment consists of FDUs with connector panels, couplers, splice trays, fiber optic pigtails and cable assemblies with connectors. The distribution interconnect package shall be assembled and tested by a company who is regularly engaged in the assembly of these packages. Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing" elsewhere in these special provisions. All distribution components shall be products of the same manufacturers, who are regularly engaged in the production of these components, and the respective manufacturers shall have quality assurance programs.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND PIGTAILS

General.--Cable assemblies and pigtails shall be products of the same manufacturer. The cable used for cable assemblies and pigtails shall be made of fiber meeting the performance requirements of these special provisions for the F/O cable being connected.

Pigtails.--Pigtails shall be of simplex (one fiber) construction, in 900 μm tight buffer form, surrounded by aramid for strength, with a PVC jacket with manufacturer identification information. Singlemode cable jackets shall be yellow in color. All pigtails shall be at least one meter in length.

Patchcords.--Patchcords may be of simplex or duplex design. Duplex jumpers shall be of duplex round cable construction, and shall not have zipcord (siamese) construction. All patchcords shall be at least 2 m in length, sufficient to avoid stress and orderly routing.

Connectors.--Connectors shall be of the ceramic ferrule ST "push-pull" type. Indoor ST connector housings shall be either nickel plated zinc or glass reinforced polymer construction. Outdoor connector body housing shall be glass reinforced polymer.

The associated coupler shall be same material as the connector housing.

All F/O connectors shall be 2.5 mm ST connector ferrule type with Zirconia Ceramic material with a physical contact pre-radiused tip.

The ST connector operating temperature range shall be from -40°C to +70°C. Insertion loss shall not exceed 0.4 dB and the return reflection loss shall be at least 40 dB. Connection durability shall be less than 0.2 dB change per 500 mating cycles per EIA-455-21A (FOTP-21). All terminations shall provide a minimum 223 N pull out strength. Factory test results shall be documented and submitted to the Engineer prior to installing any of the connectors. Singlemode connectors shall have a yellow color on the body or the boot.

Field terminations shall be limited to splicing of adjoining cable ends or cables to ST pigtails.

ST Couplers.--The ST couplers shall be made of nickel plated zinc or glass reinforced polymer that is consistent with the material forming the associated ST connector body. The design mechanism for mounting the coupler to FDU connector module panel may be flanged or threaded but shall coincide with FDU panel punch-outs.

All coupler sleeves shall be ceramic of the split clamshell or clover leaf design.

The temperature range for the couplers shall be the same as that specified for the ST connectors.

FIBER OPTIC TESTING

General.--Testing shall include the tests on elements of the passive fiber optic components: (1) at the factory, (2) after delivery to the project site but prior to installation, (3) after installation but prior to connection to any other portion of the system, and (4) during final system testing. The active components shall be tested after installation. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation and materials necessary to perform all testing. The Engineer shall be notified two working days prior to all field tests. The notification shall include the exact location or portion of the system to be tested.

Documentation of all test results shall be provided to the Engineer within 2 working days after the test involved. The Contractors attention is directed to "As-Built Plans" elsewhere in these special provisions, regarding the requirements for recording test results.

Prior to arrival of the cable, the Contractor shall provide detailed test procedures for all field testing. The procedures shall include the tests involved and how the tests are to be conducted.

Factory Testing.--Verification of the fiber specifications as listed in the "Fiber Characteristics Table" shall be supplied by the manufacturer with the appropriate documentation. After cabling, before shipment but while on the shipping reel, 100 percent of all fibers shall be tested for attenuation. Copies of the results shall be (1) maintained on file by the manufacturer with a file identification number for a minimum of 7 years, (2) attached to the cable reel in a waterproof pouch, and (3) submitted to the Contractor and to the Engineer.

Arrival on Site.--The cable and reel shall be physically inspected on delivery and 100 percent of the fibers shall be attenuation tested to confirm that the cable meets requirements. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with the copy accompanying the shipping reel in a weather proof envelope. Attenuation deviations from the shipping records greater than 5 percent shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer. The cable shall not be installed until completion of this test sequence and the Engineer provides written approval. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the test results are unsatisfactory, the reel of F/O cable shall be considered unacceptable and all records corresponding to that reel of cable shall be marked accordingly. The unsatisfactory reels of cable shall be replaced with new reels of cable at the Contractor's expense. The new reels of cable shall then be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

After Cable Installation.--After the fiber optic cable has been pulled but before breakout and termination, 100 percent of all the fibers shall be tested with an OTDR for attenuation. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with the previous copies of these tests. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the OTDR test results are unsatisfactory, the F/O cable segment will be unacceptable. The unsatisfactory segment of cable shall be replaced with a new segment, without additional splices, at the Contractor's expense. The new segment of cable shall then be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Attenuation tests shall be performed with an OTDR capable of recording and displaying anomalies of 0.02 dB as a minimum. Singlemode fibers shall be tested at 1310 nm and 1550 nm. Attenuation readings for each direction shall be recorded on the cable data sheet.

The OTDR shall have a printer capable of producing a verifying test trace with fiber identification as shown in Appendix A "Link Loss Budget Work Sheet," numerical loss values, the date and the operator's name. It shall also have a DOS based 89 mm disk recording capability that has associated software to do comparisons and reproductions on 216 mm x 280 mm paper, via a personal computer.

Outdoor Splices.--At the conclusion of all outdoor splices at one location, and before they are enclosed and sealed, all splices shall be tested with the OTDR, in both directions. Splices in singlemode segments shall be tested at 1310 nm and at 1550 nm. Individual fusion splice losses shall not exceed 0.10 dB. Measurement results shall be recorded, dated, validated by the OTDR trace printout and filed with the records of the respective cable runs. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the OTDR test results are unsatisfactory, the splice shall be unacceptable. The unsatisfactory splice shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. The new splice shall then be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Distribution Interconnect Package Testing and Documentation.--All the components of the passive interconnect package (FDUs, pigtails, couplers and splice trays) shall comprise a unit from a manufacturer who is regularly engaged in the production of the fiber optic components described.

In developing the distribution interconnect package, each SC termination shall be tested for insertion attenuation loss with the use of an optical power meter and source. In addition, all singlemode terminations shall be tested for return reflection loss. These values shall meet the loss requirements specified earlier and shall be recorded on a tag attached to the pigtail or jumper.

Once assembly is complete, the manufacturer shall visually verify that all tagging, including loss values, is complete. Then as a final quality control measure, the manufacturer shall do an "end to end" optical power meter/light source test from pigtail end to jumper lead end to assure continuity and overall attenuation loss values.

The final test results shall be recorded, along with previous individual component values, on a special form assigned to each FDU. The completed form shall be dated and signed by the manufacturer's quality control supervisor. One copy of this form will be attached in a plastic envelope to the assembled FDU unit. Copies will be provided separately to the Contractor and to the Engineer, and shall be also be maintained on file by the manufacturer or supplier.

The assembled and completed FDU unit shall then be protectively packaged for shipment to the Contractor for installation.

Fiber Optic System Gain Margin.--The installed system gain margin shall be at least 6 dB for each and every link. If the design system gain margin is less than 6 dB, the Engineer shall be notified and informed of the Contractor's plan to meet that requirement.

Active Component Testing.--The transmitters and receivers shall be tested with a power meter and light source, to record the transmitter average output power in (dBm) and receiver sensitivity in (dBm). These values shall be recorded in the "Link Loss Budget Work Sheet" shown in Appendix A.

SYSTEM VERIFICATION AT COMPLETION

OTDR Testing.--Once the passive cabling system has been installed and is ready for activation, 100 percent of the fiber links shall be tested with the OTDR for attenuation. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with previous copies. A hard copy printout and a electronic copy of the traces and test results along with a licensed copy of the associated software on a DOS based 89 mm disk shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the OTDR test results are unsatisfactory the link shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. The new link shall then be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Installed System Link Loss Budget.--The "Link Loss Budget Work Sheet" shown in Appendix A shall be completed for each link in the fiber optic system, using the data gathered throughout the installation process. The completed work sheets shall be included as part of the system documentation in the As-Built Plans.

The "Total System Gain" shall be calculated by subtracting the measured "Optical Receiver Sensitivity" (line 1B on the "Link Loss Budget Work Sheet") from the measured "Optical Transmitter Average Power" (line 1A), which were obtained using a power meter and source. The resulting difference shall be the maximum allowable loss between the transmitter and the receiver, within 0 percent to +10 percent of the manufacturers specified loss budget for the transmitter/receiver pair. The "Total System Gain" shall be recorded on line 1C.

The "Fiber Losses" for a link shall be calculated by multiplying the length of the fiber link (line 2A) by the normalized cable attenuation (dB/km, line 2B) at the operating wavelength. The normalized attenuation for this calculation shall be the maximum value throughout the operating temperature range of the cable. The product shall be recorded on line 2C.

The total connector losses shall be calculated by summing the individual attenuation values for each connector pair in the link, excluding the transmitter and receiver connectors. The sum shall be recorded on line 2D.

The total splice losses shall be calculated by summing the individual attenuation values for each splice in the link. The sum shall be recorded on line 2E.

The total of other losses shall be calculated by summing the individual attenuation values for each component in the link not previously addressed. The sum shall be recorded on line 2F. These items may include, but are not limited to, couplers, splitters, routers and switches.

The "Total System Loss" shall be recorded on line 2G of the "Link Loss Budget Work Sheet."

The "Design System Gain Margin" shall be calculated by subtracting the Total System Loss (line 2G) from the Total System Gain (line 1C). The resulting difference shall be recorded on line 3A. The Contractor's attention is directed to "F/O System Gain Margin," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Power Meter and Light Source.--At the conclusion of the final OTDR testing, 100 percent of all fiber links shall be tested end to end with a power meter and light source, in accordance with EIA Optical Test Procedure 171 and in the same wavelengths specified for the OTDR tests. These tests shall be conducted in both directions. Test results shall be recorded, compared and proven to be within the design link loss budgets, and filed with the other recordings of the same links. Test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Test Failures.--If during any of these system verification tests, the results prove to be unsatisfactory, the F/O cable will not be accepted. The unsatisfactory segments of cable shall be replaced with a new segment of cable at the Contractor's expense. The new segment of cable shall undergo the same testing procedure to determine acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The removal and replacement of a segment of cable shall be interpreted as the removal and replacement of a single contiguous length of cable connecting two splices, two connectors, or a splice and a connector. The removal of only the small section containing the failure and therefor introducing new unplanned splices, will not be allowed.

APPENDIX A

Link Loss Budget Work Sheet

Contract No. _____

Contractor: _____

Approved by Caltrans: _____

Date: _____ Operator:_____

Link Number: _____ Fiber Color: _____

Buffer Color: _____ Cable No : _____

Section 1: Total System Gain Measured Optical Transmitter Average Power: Measured Optical Receiver Sensitivity (this should be a negative value):	 _____ dBm _____ dBm	 1A 1B
Subtract line 1B from 1A to obtain Total System Gain:	_____ dB	1C
Section 2: Total System Loss Measured length of the link: Measured loss per km of the fiber:	 _____ km _____ dB/km	 2A 2B
Multiply line 2A by 2B to obtain the Total Fiber Loss:	_____ dB	2C
Sum of all Connector Losses in the link: Sum of all Splice Losses in the link: Sum of all Other Losses from other components (couplers, splitters, routers, switches, etc.)	_____ dB _____ dB _____ dB	2D 2E 2F
Add lines 2C, 2D, 2E and 2F to obtain Total System Loss:	_____ dB	2G
Section 3: Design System Gain Margin Subtract line 2G from line 1C (This number must be at least 6 dB):	 _____ dB	 3A

10-3.20 TRUNKLINE SPLICE CABINET

The trunkline splice cabinet (TSC) shall be a Type P cabinet. The Contractor shall construct each TSC foundation as shown on Standard Plan ES-3C including furnishing and installing anchor bolts, shall install the cabinet on the foundation, shall furnish and install fiber optic splice closure, cable retainer and shall make all cable breakout and field splice connections in the cabinet as shown on plans.

10-3.21 FIBER OPTIC DATA MODEM

The fiber optic data modem (FODM) shall be RS-232 compatible fiber optic modem with dual optics for drop and insert capability which can be configured as master or local (slave) in either daisy chain or fault tolerant dual redundant (counter rotating) ring network architecture. These four modes of operations shall be selectable via an external Mode DIP-switch. All signals received via an optical port and retransmitted via fiber or via an expansion port shall be retimed to 0.01 percent pulse width accuracy by a crystal controlled timebase, eliminating pulse width distortion and eliminating virtually unlimited repeating. The FODMs shall have anti-streaming circuitry for both the optical fiber and the electrical (RS-232) sides. On RS-232 side, when enabled, the anti-streaming shall limit the amount of time an external device is allowed to transmit data onto the network for each request to send (poll). On the fiber side, the anti-streaming shall disable an optical receiver in the event that the receiver output stays high longer than maximum allowable time thus preventing the whole fiber network from being disabled by a continuous "on" failure by receiver or optical emitter. External (TIMEOUT) DIP-switch shall allow user to disable or select the timeouts for both the optical side anti-streaming feature and the RS-232 side anti-streaming feature as well as to enable or disable the "Fiber Activity CTS Disable" feature. LED indicators to display power "on", anti-streaming "Fault" time-out and RS-232 fiber optic activity (selectable via dual function switch).

The FODMs at the field element shall be stand-alone type and shall be securely fastened on a EIA-310 rack-mount shelf. At the hub location, the FODMs shall be rack-mount type installed in card cage assembly. The card cage assembly shall be EIA-310 rack mount type with at least 14 slots and with two power supplies for redundancy.

The FODM shall meet the following requirements:

Electrical Signaling:	EIA RS-232 with full handshake control signals
Electrical Power:	115 VAC, 60 Hz
Operating Temperature	-40 to 70°C
Operating Mode:	1. Daisy chain Master mode 2. Daisy chain Local mode 3. Fault tolerant Master mode 4. Fault tolerant Local mode
Emitter type:	Laser
Wavelength	1310 nm
Minimum coupled transmit power into: 9/125µm at 25°C	-11(-9.5) dBm
Output Variation	-0.015 dB/°C
Minimum receiver input power for 10^{-9} BER	-40 dBm
Maximum receiver input	-11 dBm
Optical port type	ST
RS-232 connector type	DB25S
Data Rates (auto)	1200 baud to 57.6 kbaud
Bit Error Rate:	10^{-9}
Link Budget(Range) via singlemode 1310 nm	31 dB for (56 km)

FODMs shall be tested as follows:

a. Each optical modem shall be functionally tested by looping back optical transmit connector to the optical receive connector using a variable optical attenuator with measured optical loss at 31 dB at 1310 nm. A test set shall be connected to the modem and set for RS-232 communication testing. Fifteen minutes BER test burn-in test shall be error free.

b. After performing the 15 minutes BER test, at least two modems shall be tested for receiver dynamic range. The following procedure shall be followed: First, the optical attenuation shall be increased to the point at which the data test just begins to register bit errors. The optical receive power into the modem shall be measured and recorded. The optical attenuation shall be then decreased until data test once again register errors. At no time shall the optical power into the receiver exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. The optical receive levels shall once again be measured and recorded. These minimum and maximum receiver power levels define modem receiver's dynamic range and shall meet or exceed the manufacturer's specifications.

c. One pair of modem shall be interconnected using optical patchcords and attenuators with a loss of 31 dB in each direction. The RS-232 interface shall be looped back onto one modem and a test set connected to the RS-232 interface of the other modem. A bit error rate of less than 10^{-9} shall be demonstrated.

10-3.22 TRAFFIC OPERATIONS SYSTEM EQUIPMENT TESTING

Prior to shipping to the project, the Contractor shall submit the fiber optic data modem (FODM) to the State of California, Department of Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Blvd., Sacramento, CA 95819 for acceptance testing.

Approximately 30 days will be required for the testing. The Contractor will be notified upon completion of the testing and shall arrange for delivery of the equipment to a storage location designated by the Contractor. The costs of such testing and the transportation to and from the Laboratory shall be borne by the Contractor.

10-3.23 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Salvaged electrical materials shall be hauled to Caltrans Electrical Maintenance Station, 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134, (415) 330-6509 and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall provide the equipment, as necessary, to safely unload and stockpile the material. A minimum of 2 working days' notice shall be given prior to delivery.

10-3.24 PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for signal and lighting shall include highway lighting at intersections in connection with signals only.

Other roadway lighting on the project shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for lighting and sign illumination.

Full compensation for hauling and stockpiling electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic operations system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials , tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing traffic operations system, complete in place, including all the foundations (except for the changeable message sign), system testing, labeling, manuals and documentation, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for flashing beacon system shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for lighting and sign illumination and no separate payment compensation will be made therefor.

SECTION 10-4. RAILROAD

10-4.01 RAILROAD CROSSING (PRECAST CONCRETE PANELS)

This work shall consist of surveying existing track beyond the limits of railroad track removal, removing track crossings, and constructing railroad crossing (precast concrete panels) in accordance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

This special provision contains measurements in both English and Metric units. For all railroad work, English units shall govern over metric conversions.

All track work and track-related work shall be done in conformance with the American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association (AREMA) Manual for Railway Engineering (current issue), and to the applicable provisions in the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Cooperation" and Section 13, "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of these special provisions regarding staging of the work, advance notification requirements, and coordination of work with the railroad. Contractor shall contact Rhodia Company for the latest train schedule and schedule the work accordingly.

Work which interferes with the traffic on existing Mococo Road shall only be performed in accordance with the Section "Maintaining Traffic" elsewhere in these special provisions and during those periods when Rhodia Company has no train service scheduled. All work shall be completed and tracks back in operation before the next scheduled train.

GENERAL

The construction work shall include surveying existing track in order to establish the correct alignment of the track, removing and disposing of existing railroad tracks, ballast, and roadway pavement, preparing subgrade, furnishing and placing track subballast, ballast, ties, rails, precast concrete panels for track crossings, and all appurtenant track materials needed to complete the track work on Mococo Rd (MO 14+32.233) and PK Line (PK 40+02.399).

WORKMANSHIP AND SUPERVISION

The Contractor and his authorized representative shall keep themselves fully informed of Railroad's rules, regulations and instructions governing the use of signals and flags, for signaling or flagging trains as a protection against accidents, and governing the protection of tracks and property of the Railroad and the traffic moving on such tracks, as set forth herein and

as specified in 'Railroad Relations and Insurance," of these special provisions. The Contractor and his authorized representative shall observe and comply with, and shall cause all his agents and employees to observe and comply with all special instructions of the Engineer relative to the safe operation of the tracks and property of Railroad and the traffic moving on such tracks, as well as wires, signals and other property, at or in the vicinity of the work.

The Contractor and his authorized representative, his agents and employees shall not use red flags, lights, or other red material which may be mistaken for signals or flags.

All track construction shall be performed under the direction of qualified and competent supervisory personnel, including foreman and gang leaders, experienced in railroad construction.

Track construction materials shall be unloaded and handled in conformance with recommended practices for the materials involved. Any material which has been damaged by unloading or handling, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

ROADBED CONSTRUCTION

Earthwork required to construct subgrade for track construction, at the level of the grading plane, shall be as provided in the section entitled "Earthwork' elsewhere in these special provisions.

Relative compaction for a minimum depth of 0.5 foot (152mm) below the grading plane shall be not less than 90 percent.

Roadbed grade shall be approved by the Engineer prior to any distribution of track construction material.

RAILROAD MATERIALS

Manufactured railroad materials shall be standard products used in railroad construction conforming to the requirements of AREMA or other nationally recognized specifications and to Section 6, "Control of Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

All materials for temporary and permanent track shall be new.

CROSS TIES

Unless otherwise approved, cross ties shall be new and manufactured from the following kind of wood: Western Mixed-Douglas Fir.

Ties shall be made from sound, straight, live timber, and free of any defects that may impair their strength or durability, such as bark, decay, splits, shakes, large or numerous holes or knots, pitch seams, pitch rings, grain with slant greater than one in fifteen, or other imperfections.

Ties shall be of compact wood throughout the top fourth of the tie, where any inch (25.4 mm) of any radius from the pith shall have not less than one-third summer wood in six or more rings of annual growth, or not less than one-half summer wood in fewer rings.

Ties shall be a minimum of 9 feet (2.74m) in length and shall measure 7" thick x 9" wide (178 mm x 229 mm) on top throughout both sections between 20 inches (508 mm) and 40 inches (1016 mm) from the middle of the tie.

Ties shall be well sawn on all sides and cut square at the ends to the dimensions specified. Ties shall be straight, and opposite faces of ties shall be true and parallel.

Ties will be inspected after treatment at suitable and convenient places satisfactory to the Engineer.

Ties will be rejected when decayed in the slightest degree, except that peck in cypress will be allowed up to the limitations of hole as specified elsewhere in these special provisions. Blue stain will be allowed in any wood.

Large Hole - A large hole is one more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in diameter and 3 inches (76.2 mm) deep within, or more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter and 3 inches (76.2 mm) deep outside the sections of the tie between 20 inches (508 mm) and 40 inches (1016 mm) from its middle. Numerous holes are any number equaling a large hole in damaging effect.

Large Knot - A large knot is one whose width exceeds 1/4 of the width of the surface on which it appears, but such knot, if sound, may be allowed if it occurs outside the sections of the tie between 20 inches (508 mm) and 40 inches (1016 mm) from its middle. Numerous knots are any number equaling a large knot in damaging effect.

Shake - A shake is a separation of one ring of annular growth from another. A tie containing a shake more than 1/3 the width of the tie in length or more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide will be rejected.

Split - A split is a break across annular rings. A tie containing a split over 8 inches (203.2 mm) long, or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide or 2 inches (50.8 mm) deep will be rejected.

A tie is not well sawn when its surfaces are cut into with score-marks more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) deep or when its surfaces are not even.

Sawn ties will be considered straight: (a) when a straight line along the top from the middle of one end to the middle of the opposite end is nowhere less than 2 inches (50.8 mm) from the edge of the tie; and (b) when a straight line along the side from the middle of one end to the middle of the opposite end is nowhere less than 1.5 inches (38.1 mm) from the edge of the tie.

The top and bottom of the tie will be considered parallel if any difference in the thickness at the sides or ends does not exceed 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). All edges shall be square except that ties having wane will be rejected.

Ties more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) narrower in width or 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thinner in thickness or 1 inch (25.4 mm) shorter in length than sized as specified will be rejected

Ties delivered on right of way shall be unloaded as nearly as practicable at the locations where required, but must not be thrown down high embankments. They must be placed clear of the track and walkways and must not be left in or adjacent to streets or highways, in cuts where they may obstruct the drainage, in places subject to overflow, adjacent to buildings where they may be subject to fire hazard, or where they may be hazardous.

Contractor to supply certification from tie manufacturer that ties furnished comply with these special provisions and have been tested in accordance with the latest AREMA requirements outlined in Volume 1, Chapter 30 (Ties).

Ties not conforming to the special provisions will be rejected and shall be removed immediately from State or Railroad Right of Way.

STEEL RAIL

Rail shall be new 133 pounds (60.33 kg) per lineal yard (910 mm), control cooled and shall conform to the dimensions and details as shown on the plans and be equal or superior to the following minimum requirements.

Length - Jointed rails shall be a minimum of 39 feet (11.89 m) in length, except for closure rails.

Drilling - Rail ends shall be drilled in accordance with the plans; however, one additional hole shall be drilled at 6 1/2" (165.1 mm) centers when 36" (914.4 mm) six-hole angle bars are used. Any additional holes in rail will be sufficient cause for rejection. Hole in rail must be drilled to proper size and not punched, slotted or cut with a torch and all chips and burrs shall be removed in accordance with the details shown on the plans before applying joints. A variation of 1/32" (0.79 mm) in size and location of bolt holes will be allowed. Rail Ends - Rail shall be cut with rail saw to a tolerance of 1/32" (0.79 mm) from square. All burrs shall be removed and ends made smooth and beveled. Torch cut rails will be rejected. Battered or mismatched ends must be built up or ground off to conform to minimum tolerance of 1/16" (1.59 mm) on top and gage side to adjoining rail.

Rail End Hardening - The top of ball of each rail end, except heat treated rail, must be hardened for a minimum distance of 2 1/4 (57.15 mm) inches from the end to penetration depth of 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) to Brinell hardness of 341 to 415.

Rail End Chamfer - The top of ball at each end of rail shall be chambered by grinding to an angle 1/16 inch (1.59 mm) inward from rail end to a depth of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at rail end.

Continuous Welded Rail - Welding of continuous welded rail shall be in accordance with these special provisions. Rail shall be of the same weight, section and grade within the limits of each individual track.

Angle Bars.--Angle bars used for joining 39 foot (11.89 m) or 78 foot (23.77 m) welded rails shall be new and shall conform to the dimensions and details as shown on the plans. Angle bars used for joining continuous welded rail shall be new and shall have the physical characteristics as shown on the plans with exception that length shall be extended to provide for two (2) additional bolt holes at 6 1/2" (165.1 mm) centers.

Insulated Joints - Insulated joints shall be in accordance with the latest AREMA specifications.

Track Bolts, Nuts Nutlocks --Track bolts, nuts and nutlocks shall be new, of the correct size to properly fit the rails and joint bars furnished in accordance with the details shown on the plans.

Tee Plates - Tie plates shall be new and shall be 8" x 14" (203.2 mm x 355.6 mm) in accordance with the details shown on the plans.

Track Spikes.--Track spikes shall be new 5/8" (15.9 mm) with reinforced throat in accordance with the details shown on the plans and in accordance with the latest revision of the AREMA specifications Volume 1 Chapter 5 Part 2 for "Soft-Steel Track Spikes."

Rail Anchors --Rail anchors shall be new of the one piece type of standard weight normally applied with a spike maul and of a design, size and construction to properly fit base of rail on which being applied and conforming to AREMA requirements.

BALLAST

Ballast -Ballast shall be crushed from rock, copper slag, open-hearth slag or gravel (as specified) composed of hard, strong and durable particles. All boulders which will pass through a 5-inch (127 mm) circular opening before crushing shall be rejected. Approved crush material shall be angular, rough-surfaced, clean and free of sand, loam, clay, flat elongated, soft or disintegrated pieces and other deleterious substances. All particles of the ballast shall have been broken by the crusher and have at least two broken surfaces. The percentage of wear of prepared ballast, tested in accordance with the current ASTM Method of Test, designation C535, shall not be greater than 32 percent. The soundness of prepared ballast shall be such that when tested in sodium sulfate in accordance with the current ASTM Method of Test, designation C88, the weighted average loss shall not be in excess of 5 percent after five cycles.

The grading of prepared ballast shall be tested with square opening laboratory sieves (ASTM El1) and 100 percent by weight shall pass the 2-inch (50.8 mm) sieve size and zero to five percent passing the 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) sieve size. The percent passing the sieve sizes between the 2-inch (50.8 mm) and 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) shall depend upon the natural breaking pattern which results from natural rock cleavage planes and sharpness of the break. No ballast particles shall measure over 2 1/2 inches (63.5 mm) in any dimension.

Shipment of ballast not conforming to these special provisions shall be rejected at the Contractor's expense; however, ballast not conforming to the above special provisions may be accepted if specifically approved by the Engineer.

Metal Preservative.-Metal preservative shall be a soft grease-type material consisting of petroleum or petroleum based compound with a corrosion inhibitor. The applied film of metal preservative shall be non-drying.

RAILROAD CROSSING (PRECAST CONCRETE PANELS)

Road crossings with precast concrete panels shall be in accordance with the plans and the latest AREMA specifications.

CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

Survey of existing track -- Prior to removing existing track, the Contractor shall survey existing track to be removed and the existing track 300 feet (91.5 m) beyond the limits of track work in order to ensure proper conformance of new track with existing track to remain in place.

Roadbed.--Roadbed section shall conform the dimensions and details as shown on the plans. Contractor shall construct subgrade to within one tenth (0.10) foot (30.5 mm) of the design grade. No track materials shall be placed on the roadbed until the subgrade has been constructed and finished to the grades as defined by the contract drawings and approved by the Engineer.

Cross Ties --Cross ties shall be placed square to the line of rails and shall be spaced in accordance with the details shown on the plans.

Ties must be handled with care and not damaged by puncturing with pick, shovel or other tool. They shall be installed with heart-side down.

Whenever ties are added, cut, drilled, or otherwise altered after treatment, the affected area shall be thoroughly saturated with creosote or heavy oil. Holes caused by withdrawal of spikes shall be fitted with tight fitting soft-wood, treated plugs in accordance with AREMA specifications. Unnecessary alterations to ties after treatment may be grounds for rejection of the tie.

Tie Plates --Tie plates must be placed under each rail at every tie. Plates must be positioned so that the batter of plate will cant rail to gage side and shall be centered on tie and so applied as to obtain proper bearing of rail.

Rail -Continuous welded rail shall be used on structures and at all paved road crossings. The standard gage of track is 4' - 8 1/2" (1.435 m) measured between heads of rails at right angles, measured in a plane 5/8 of an inch (15.9 mm) below top of rail. Rail shall be laid to standard gage except that on curves gage will be widened as follows:

From 12° to 14° inclusive: 4'- 8 5/8" (1.438 m)

Over 14°: 4'-8 3/4" (1.441 m)

When laying rail, the line rail is the outer rail on curves and shall first be spiked to line. The gage rail shall then be spiked to proper gage. The track shall be gauged at least every third tie. Unless otherwise specified, rail shall be laid with joints staggered so that joints on one side will not be more than four feet (1219 mm) from center of opposite rail.

Rail shall be handled carefully. During loading and unloading of rail, care must be taken not to allow rails to strike together or upon any hard material which might bend or damage them. Bumping or striking the rail during handling or laying will not be permitted. Nicked or gouged rail shall be rejected or repaired as determined by the Engineer.

Continuous welded rail shall be unloaded and placed on ties with rollers or other devices approved by the Engineer, which shall prevent damage to the rails and ties.

Layout plans showing rail types, continuous welded rail lengths and field welds shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 30 working days prior to track construction.

The bottom of the rail, fastener assemblies, and all bearing surfaces of rail, ties and tie plates, shall be broom cleaned before rail is laid.

Rails must be brought squarely together and bolted before spiking. Rails must not be driven into position, but shall be moved with rail tongs, lining bars or crane.

Rail ends and surfaces of rail for the entire joint area shall be cleaned of all dirt, rust or scale and coated with an approved lubricant.

Shimming --When laying jointed rail, each rail shall be carefully placed on the ties with ends square using shims 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to 5/16 inch (7.9 mm) placed between the ends of adjoining rails to ensure proper opening of joint. Shims to be removed after all joint bolts are tightened. The thickness of the shim to be used will be determined by the following table from temperatures taken on the rails when they are being laid:

39 FOOT (11.89m) RAILS	
Temperature F(C)	Thickness of Shim (inches)
Below 6 (-14C)	5/16 (7.9mm)
6-25(-14C to -4C)	1/4 (6.3mm)
26-45(-4C to 7C)	3/16 (4.7mm)
46-65 (8C to 18C)	1/8 (3.2mm)
66-85 (19C to 29C)	1/16 (1.6mm)
85+ (29C+)	None

The temperature of the rail shall be determined by use of a standard rail thermometer placed for 30 minutes on the web of the rail on the shady side.

Joints --All joint bars must be well oiled and properly applied with full number and correct size of bolts, nuts and spring washers. Joint bolts must be properly tightened before spiking rail and the two center bolts will be tightened in advance of the end bolts.

Bolts shall be placed with nuts alternately on the inside and outside of the rail. Nuts must be placed with the flat side toward the rail.

Track bolts, joint bars and fishing surfaces of rails at joint bars shall be swabbed with oil.

Spiking --Track shall be spiked with not less than six spikes to each tie. Spikes must be placed so there will be not less than two inches (50.8 mm) from the center of the spike to the edge of tie. The number of spikes per tie plate shall be as shown on the plans.

When placing spikes, the two interior opposing holes on the tie plate (each measuring 3 1/8" (79.4 mm) from the edges) must always be used.

Spikes must be started and driven vertically, square with and snug against the rail to a full bearing on the base of the rail. They must not be straightened during driving, but should be withdrawn and replaced with a new spike. The last few blows must be given lightly, so as not to bend or break the spike head. Care must be taken not to strike the rail when driving spikes.

When spiking, care must be taken to see that shoulder of tie plate has full bearing against base of rail on field side.

Rail Anchors --Rail anchors shall be located in accordance with the patterns as illustrated on the plans.

In applying rail anchors, they shall be set with full bearing against the side of tie. Care must be taken to avoid overdriving, as this may fracture or spread the metal, resulting in loss of holding power. Any rail anchor that is fractured or with metal spread will be rejected.

Ballast --When ballast is delivered in railroad cars, the track shall be capable of supporting the cars without damaging rail or the subgrade.

Ballast shall be placed to provide a depth under tie as shown on the plans.

Ballast shall be thoroughly tamped with a distance of not less than 13" (330 mm) from each side of base of rail along both sides of tie. In tamping ties within the above described limits, simultaneous tamping must be performed under each rail. Tamping is not permitted at the center of the tie.

Pneumatic or electric tamping tools, either hand held or machine mounted, will be used. Hand tamping with shovels or picks will not be permitted unless authorized by the Engineer.

Two tamping tools shall always be used opposite each other on the same tie. Tampers shall be started from a nearly vertical position and worked downward past the bottom of the tie, after which the tool should be slanted downward to force ballast under the tie. Special attention will be given to tamping joint ties.

All ties must be tamped uniformly. Ties found to be improperly tamped shall be retamped.

After the track has been raised, lined and surfaced, the ballast shall be dressed to conform to the section as shown on the plans.

Care must be taken when handling ballast to prevent contamination by dirt or other materials. Contaminated ballast shall be removed and replaced with clean ballast at Contractor's expense.

Alignment and Surface --Track shall be constructed to the alignment and grade prescribed by the Engineer and shall conform to center line and top of rail stakes set at not more than 50 foot (15.24 m) intervals. Deviation from established gage and cross level shall not exceed 1/8" (3.2 mm) and profile grade and horizontal alignment shall not exceed 1/8" (3.2mm) in 50 feet (15.24m) and must be acceptable to the Engineer.

Tangent track shall be cross level and superelevation and runoffs shall be provided on all curves in conformance with the plans. The inside rail of track on curves shall be maintained at the prescribed grade and the proper superelevation shall be provided by raising the outer rail.

When raising track, a spot board or other approved device shall be used to maintain grade and a level shall be used to keep track to proper cross level. Jacks shall be placed in the crib ahead of the joint and at the crib midway between joints when raising track, to prevent undue bending of rail or straining the joint connection. Horizontal alignment must be maintained during the raising operation.

No humps or sags in surface will be accepted, nor will irregularities in alignment, either on tangent or curved track, be accepted, that exceeds deviations allowed.

RAIL WELDING

The work specified in this section includes shop welding and field welding of all rails as indicated.

SHOP WELDING

This special provision concerning shop welding applies to track work only.

Continuous welded rails (CWR) shall be shop welded into lengths up to 1,521 feet (463.6 m) by the electric-flash butt welding process. The Contractor shall submit his proposed welding process and procedure to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 30 working days before welding is started. All rails for electric-flash butt welds shall have the scale removed down to bright metal in those end zones, top and bottom of the rails where the welding current-carrying electrodes contact on head and base of rail. All electric-flash butt welds shall be forged to point of refusal to further plastic deformation and have a minimum upset of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) with 5/8 inch (15.8 mm) as standard. If flashing on electric-flash butt welds is interrupted because of malfunction or external reason, with less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) of flashing distance remaining before upsetting, rails shall be reclamped in the machine and flashing initiated again.

All rail shall be examined at the welding shop prior to welding. Rails having vertical or horizontal misalignment in the last four feet (1.22 m) of the rail in excess of 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) per foot (305 mm) tangential deviation measured with a straightedge will be rejected. See AREA Bulletin 605, dated February 1967, for diagrams of this and the following rail alignment tolerances.

Alignment of rail in the welding machine shall be done on the head of the rail.

Vertical alignment shall provide for a flat running surface. Any difference of height of the rails shall be in the base.

Horizontal alignment shall be done in such a manner that any difference in the width of heads of rails shall be divided equally on both sides of the head.

Horizontal offsets shall not exceed 0.040 inch (1 mm) in the head and 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) in the base.

Misalignment Tolerance:

(a) Combined vertical offset and crown camber shall not exceed 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) per foot (305 mm) at 600º F (316ºC) or less.
(b) Combined vertical offset and dip camber shall not exceed 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) per foot (305 mm) at 600º F (316ºC) or less.
(c) Gauge Misalignment Tolerance- Combined horizontal offset and horizontal kink camber shall not exceed 0.040 inch (1 mm) per foot (305 mm) at 600º F *(316°C)*or less.

Finishing Tolerance:

(a) A finishing deviation of not more than plus 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) to 0.000 inch (0 mm) of the parent section of the rail head surface will be allowed.
(b) The sides of the rail head shall be finished to plus or minus 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) of the parent section. The bottom of rail base shall be finished to within 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) of the lowest rail.
(c) The web zone (underside of head, web, top of base, both fillets each side) shall be finished to not greater than 1.8 inch (45.7 mm) of parent contour or closer but shall not be deeper than the parent section. Finishing shall eliminate all cracks.

All notches created by offset conditions or twisted rails shall be eliminated by grinding to blend the variations.

All fins on the weld due to grinding drag shall be removed prior to final inspection.

All heavy grinding shall be performed on the hot metal, immediately following welding, to prevent metallurgical damage.

Jagged, notched or badly mismatched end faces shall be preflashed to an even or mated condition before setting up rails for preheating and final flashing to assure that the entire surfaces of rail ends are uniformly flashing immediately preceding upsetting.

A straightening press shall be included in the welding production line to achieve the alignment tolerances as specified elsewhere in this section.

Each completed weld shall have full penetration and complete fusion and be entirely free of cracks.

All shop weld testing shall be carried out by and at the expense of the Contractor and shall be subject to inspection by the Engineer. One hundred percent of the welds shall be magnetic particle tested. The testing shall be done by the dry powder method in accordance with ASTM Designation E109. All welds giving fault indications shall be cut out and rewelded.

FIELD WELDING

This special provision concerning field welding applies to track work only.

Sections of CWR laid in tracks shall be joined together by field welding. All field welding shall be performed by approved process using preformed, factory-made molds. Alignment, support, and clamping of rails shall be so arranged as to produce welds conforming to the specified tolerances.

The Contractor shall prepare for the Engineer's approval, a detailed procedure specification covering the step by step procedures to be employed in making the field welds. A complete description of each of the following items and any other essential characteristics shall be included in the procedure specification:

(a) Manufacturer's trade name for the welding process.
(b) Method used for cutting and cleaning of the rail ends.
(c) Minimum and maximum spacing between rail ends.
(d) Method used for maintaining the rails in alignment during welding.
(e) Method used for preheating including time and temperature.
(f) Tapping procedure including the minimum time required to cool the weld under the mold insulation.
(g) Method used, including a description of special tools and equipment for removing the gates and risers and finishing the weld to the final contour.

The Contractor shall qualify the field welding process that he intends to use in track construction. The step by step method of welding used for qualifying shall be performed in strict accordance with the welding procedure of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall prepare 2 full scale welds in rail of the same nominal weight to be welded in track construction. One of the qualification welds shall be subject to the slow bend test as outlined in AREMA Bulletin 598, Page 434, February 1966, and the other weld shall be longitudinally cross sectioned, macroetched and Brinell hardness tested.

The slow bend specimen shall have a minimum modulus of rupture of at least 100,000 pounds(45360 kg) per square inch (645 mm^2) and a deflection of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). The macroetched section shall show no evidence of cracks, lack of fusion or incomplete weld penetration. The total area of internal defects such as porosity and slag inclusions shall not exceed 0.060 square inch (39 mm^2) and the largest single porosity or slag defect shall not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) in diameter.

The Brinell hardness of the weld measured on the head of the rail in the center of the weld shall be equal to the hardness of the adjoining rail plus or minus 20 Brinell hardness number.

Ten copies of the welding procedure qualification test records shall be submitted to the Engineer (six copies to be forwarded to the Railroad).

Prior to beginning track welding, each crew of the welders, including the welding foreman or supervisor for that crew shall prepare and test a qualification weld. The welding shall be done in accordance with the approved procedure specification and will be witnessed by the Engineer. The qualification weld shall be ultrasonically inspected and shall meet the quality and hardness requirements as specified elsewhere in this section. Ten copies of the welder qualification test record shall be submitted to the Engineer (six copies to be forwarded to the Railroad).

The test record shall contain the names of the welders and welding foreman or supervisor who made the test weld and briefly describe their specific duties. It shall also show the results of the ultrasonic and hardness tests.

The Engineer reserves the right to require a requalification, at the Contractor's expense, of any crew of welders whose work fails to meet the specified requirements.

All welding shall be performed under the direct supervision of an experienced welding foreman or supervisor. In addition, a manufacturer's representative, experienced in boutet welding shall be present at the job side and shall witness a sufficient number of welds to assure that proper procedure is understood by Contractor's personnel.

The ends of the rails to be welded shall be cleaned to remove all grease, oil, dirt, loose scale, and moisture. The cleaned area shall extend at least six inches (152 mm) back from the rail ends and shall include all of the rail surfaces. The faces of the rail ends shall be arranged at right angles by cutting or grinding and shall be further cleaned to remove all scale and rust.

The ends of the rails to be welded shall be properly gapped and aligned to produce a weld which will conform to the alignment tolerances specified elsewhere in this section.

There shall be no holes within 12 inches (305 mm) of the rail to be welded.

The rail ends shall be preheated prior to welding to a sufficient temperature and for sufficient time to ensure full fusion of the weld metal to the rail ends without cracking of the rail or weld.

The molds shall be left in place after tapping for sufficient time to permit complete solidification of the molten metal and proper slow cooling to prevent cracking and provide a completed weld with the proper hardness and ductility.

The completed weld shall be finished by mechanically controlled grinding to conform to the requirements specified elsewhere in this section.

Each completed weld shall have full penetration and complete fusion and be entirely free of cracks. The total area of internal defects such as porosity and stag inclusions shall not exceed 0.060 square inch (39 mm^2) and the largest single porosity or slag defect permitted shall not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) in diameter.

The hardness of the weld measured on the head of the rail in the center of the weld shall be equal to the Brinell hardness of the parent metal with a tolerance of plus or minus 20 Brinell hardness number.

Field welding record shall be provided by the Contractor. The field welding record shall be continuously maintained to record details of field welding as follows:

(a) Date and time
(b) Location by station stating track and rail
(c) Contractor's foreman
(d) Engineer's representative
(e) Manufacturer's representative
(f) Weather, air and rail temperature
(g) Weld trade name
(h) Track condition and anchorage

All weld testing shall be carried out by and at the expense of the Contractor and shall be witnessed by the Engineer. Weld testing shall be ultrasonically inspected as follows:

(a) Ultrasonic inspection of weld shall be performed using pulse echo technique. Inspection shall be accomplished by contact method using angle beams of 45º and 70º to locate lack of bond, slag inclusions, voids, cracks and gas pockets. Search may be conducted from top surface of the rail. The scan is to be conducted in both longitudinal directions of the rail to completely sweep the head, web and base area of the rail.
(b) Transducers shall have active element of at least 1/2" x 1/2" (12.7 mm x 12.7 mm) and no longer than 3/4" x 3/4" (19 mm x 19 mm). The test frequency shall be 2.25 MHz.
(c) Test equipment shall be calibrated to give a 10dB above base line indication from a 1/8" (3.2 mm) flat bottom hole at 8 3/4" (222 mm) using a 45º transducer. Flat bottom hole to be perpendicular to the sound beam.
(d) A defect reflection of 6 dB from the base area or lower half of web is rejectable. A 10 dB signal from the upper half of the web or the head web area is rejectable.
(e) The test equipment shall be calibrated to give a 6 dB above base line indication from a 1/8" (3.2 mm) flat bottom hole, a 3" (76.2 mm) using the 70º transducer. A defect reflection of 6 dB or greater shall be cause for rejection.
(f) Light scattered porosity is acceptable. Concentrations where four or more returns in one group or more than one group occur in the same area is cause for rejection.

PAYMENT

The lump sum price paid for railroad crossing (precast concrete panels) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in constructing railroad crossing (precast concrete panels), complete in place, including removing and disposing of existing track, ballast, cross ties and roadway pavement, preparing subgrade, surveying existing track in order to establish the correct alignment of the track, furnishing and placing subballast, ballast, ties, rails, precast concrete panels for track crossings and all appurtenant track materials needed to complete the track work on Mococo Rd (MO 14+32.233) and PK Line (PK 40+02.399) as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-5. SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM

10-5.01 SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM

This work shall consist of laying sewer pipe and constructing sewer structures as shown on the plans, in accordance with the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide the Central Contra Costa Sanitary District personnel full access to the sewer work portion of the project to observe the installation of the sewer system and to perform the television testing.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Materials Handout and the Report therein dated -September 13, 2001 and titled Mococo Road Sanitary Sewer Construction - Geologic and Constructibility Conditions.

The sewer pipeline installation, involving trenching and jacking, from MO Station 10+04 to MO Station 12+80 (Left) has been classified "Gassy" by the State Division of Industrial Safety under Section 8422 of the Tunnel Safety Orders.

Attention is directed to "Non-Storm Water Discharges" elsewhere in these special provisions with regard to treatment and disposal of groundwater encountered during the installation of the sewer system.

MATERIAL GUARANTY

From the date of acceptance of the contract, the Contractor shall guarantee the sewer system work for a period of one year.

EXISTING SANITARY SEWER FACILITIES

Modifications of existing sanitary sewer facilities shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Facilities," of these special provisions.

Removal and Replacement of Surface Improvements.--Asphalt concrete pavement, concrete pavement, curbs, sidewalks or driveways removed in connection with sewer system construction shall be removed and reconstructed as provided in "Existing Highway Facilities," of these special provisions.

Existing pavement shall be saw cut prior to excavation in pavement areas. Depth of saw cut shall be a minimum of 150 mm in asphalt concrete pavement.

Manhole Over Existing CCCSD 914 mm Sewer.—Manhole shall be constructed over existing CCCSD trunk sewer line at the location shown on the plans. Flow through existing sewer line shall be maintained at all times. The Contractor, at his expense, shall provide all diversion facilities and perform all work necessary to maintain sewage flow in the existing trunk sewer. New concrete and mortar work shall be protected for a period of 7 days after concrete has been placed. The new base shall be constructed under and around the existing sewer as shown on the plan, as specified herein and as directed by the Engineer. The top portion of the existing pipe shall be neatly removed within the new manhole and edges of the pipe shall be neatly finished with mortar.

MATERIALS

Portland Cement Concrete.--Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Reinforcement.--Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications

.

Manhole Covers.--Manhole covers shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications.

Bedding Material.--Standard Bedding Material shall conform to the requirements of "Aggregate Base," of these special provisions.

Backfill.--Type 1 Backfill Material shall be the same as Standard Bedding Material. Type II Backfill Material shall conform to the requirements of Aggregate Subbase," of these special provisions.

Minor Concrete (Backfill).—Minor Concrete (Backfill) shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-1.045, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-4, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. The quantity of Minor Concrete (Backfill) to be paid for will be based on the dimensions shown on the plans and the installation of sewer pipe.

Imported Borrow (Lightweight Aggregate).-- Imported borrow (lightweight aggregate) shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Imported borrow (lightweight aggregate) shall consist of a rotary kiln expanded shale aggregate of the extruded type or a processed, naturally-occurring volcanic aggregate. Imported borrow (lightweight aggregate) grading shall be as specified in these special provisions.

Imported borrow (lightweight aggregate) material, when deposited in place, shall conform to the following grading and quality requirements:

Grading Requirements

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
37.5-mm	100
25-mm	95 – 100
19-mm	90 - 100
9.5-mm	15 - 85
75-µm	0 - 9

Grading will be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 202, except shaking in the sieves shall be limited to 5 minutes.

Quality Requirements

Test	Requirement
Resistance (R-Value)	50 min
Durability Index	35 min

Imported borrow (lightweight aggregate) shall have a saturated surface dry unit weight (in-place unit weight) of between 940 and 1000 kg/m^3. The saturated surface dry unit weight shall be calculated using the dry loose unit weight and the absorption of the coarse and fine aggregates. Dry loose unit weight shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test Method 212, using test procedure (b) Compaction Method (by jigging). Absorption of the coarse and fine aggregates shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test Methods 206 and 207, except that the samples shall be oven dry before soaking and shall be soaked for 24 hours plus or minus 30 minutes. Saturated surface dry unit weight shall be calculated as follows:

1. multiply the percent coarse aggregate by the absorption of the coarse aggregate;
2. multiply the percent fine aggregate by the absorption of the fine aggregate;
3. add the two values from 1. and 2. and divide by 10000;
4. add one (1) to the result from 3. and multiply by the dry loose unit weight.

Imported borrow (lightweight aggregate) shall be spread or placed in such manner that will prevent bulking of the material and minimize particle breakdown. Imported borrow (lightweight aggregate) shall be compacted in uniform layers not to exceed 200 mm in thickness before compaction. Each loose lift of lightweight aggregate shall be densified using hand-operated, dynamic compaction equipment, such as a vibratory plate or walk-behind roller. Acceptance of the compacted lightweight aggregate will be based on a defined procedural criteria established by the Engineer during the initial phase of backfill.

When alternative compaction equipment and methods of compaction are proposed by the Contractor, a test site for placement and compaction of lightweight aggregate material shall be constructed. The alternative compaction equipment and methods of compaction shall not be used until the alternative methods and equipment have been approved by the Engineer.

Quantities of lightweight aggregate shall be paid for by the cubic meter calculated on the basis of the in-place volume of compacted, lightweight aggregate required to complete trench backfill to the lines and grades indicated on the plans. This volume shall be measured by the Engineer, or his/her representative.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for imported borrow (lightweight aggregate) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing lightweight aggregate complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. The contractor will only received payment for lightweight aggregate placed and compacted in accordance with the defined procedural criteria, and observed by the Engineer.

Subgrade Enhancement Fabric.—Subgrade Enhancement fabric shall conform to the requirement of "Subgrade Enhancement Fabric" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Class 3 Permeable Material:-- This work shall consist of furnishing and placing the Class 3 permeable material to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans, in accordance with these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Class 3 permeable material shall consist of granular materials conforming to the following requirements:

Free from vegetable matter and other unsuitable material as determined by the Engineer and shall contain no gravel particles greater than 37.5 mm.

Material shall have a percentage composition by mass in place conforming to the following grading:

Particle Sizes	Percentage Passing
37.5 mm	100
25 mm	88-100
19 mm	52-85
9.5 mm	15-38
4.75 mm	0-16
2.36 mm	0-6

Class 3 permeable material shall have a Durability Index of not less than 40.

The Class 3 permeable material layer shall be placed with a minimum of 150 mm of cover over the subgrade enhancement fabric. The permeable material shall be spread in level, loose lifts no greater than 200 mm in thickness. Each loose lift of permeable material shall be densified using hand-operated, dynamic compaction equipment, such as vibratory plate or walk-behind roller. Alternatively, a hoe-mounted, roller (wheel) may be utilized for compaction. Acceptance of the compacted permeable material will be based on a defined procedural criteria established by the Engineer during the initial phase of backfill.

Class 3 permeable material shall be measured by the cubic meter. Quantities shall be determined from the dimensions shown on the plans, or other such dimensions as maybe ordered in writing by the Engineer. Class 3 permeable material placed in access of these dimensions will not be paid for .

The accepted quantities of imported material for Class 3 permeable material shall be paid for the contract unit price per cubic meter.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for Class 3 permeable materials shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in supplying, hauling, and placing, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Pipe.--Pipe for sanitary sewer construction shall be plastic pipe and ductile iron pipe of the type and class as shown on the plans. All pipe, pipe joints incorporated into the pipe, and manufactured fittings connecting pipe between structures shall be of one and only one manufacturer's brand and of the same type, quality, class and size. Jointing of pipe dissimilar in size will not be permitted. All field cut pipes shall be accomplished with equipment recommended by the pipe manufacturer. No hammer and chisel cuts will be permitted. Pipe and fittings delivered to the job site shall be marked by the manufacturer with such inventory and identification (Brand Name, Pipe Type, Strength Class, Batch Lot, Lengths, etc.) as to be properly identified in the field as meeting the requirements in these special provisions and for the work.

Banded rubber couplings for use in joining of new pipe shall be compression type, "Band Seal" couplings with external adjustable stainless steel shear rings, Mission Clay Products Corp., or "Ceramicweld" couplings Joints, Inc., or approved equal. Use of couplings without external shear support, or couplings with shear rings in direct contact with the pipe at joints, (internal of the rubber collar), will not be permitted.

Plastic Pipe.--Plastic pipe, fittings and joint materials specified herein shall consist of Poly-Vinyl Chloride (PVC) and High Density Polyethylene (HDPE). All materials incidental to PVC pipe installations such as gaskets, joint lubricants, cements, etc., shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Materials and equipment required for installation/joining of HDPE pipe shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All plastic pipes required in odd lengths shall be cut using a proper cutting tool and guide that ensures true line cut on planes perpendicular to the pipe axis. No bevel cuts for pipeline alignment adjustments will be permitted.

Plastic pipe shall be bedded and backfilled as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

The inside diameter of an installed section of plastic pipe shall not be allowed to deflect more than indicated below.

PVC & HDPE SEWER PIPE DEFLECTION STANDARDS

Pipe Size, mm (inch)	Mandrel Outer Diameter, mm (inch)	ASTM Designation
150 (6)	143 (5.619)	D 3034, SDR 35
200 (8)	191 (7.524)	D 3350, SDR 17

All PVC pipes shall, at a minimum, conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 3034 as they apply to type SDR 35 PVC Sewer pipe using an Elastomeric Gasket Joint in a bell and spigot assembly system. Rubber sealing gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation D 1869.

No solvent cement joints will be permitted.

All HDPE pipes shall, at a minimum, conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 3350 as they apply to type SDR 17 HDPE sewer. Pipes shall have a cell classification of PE 345464C. Dimensions and workmanship shall be as specified by ASTM F714. Jointing shall be done by thermal butt-fusion process as specified in ASTM Designation: 2657 or by other mechanical means as recommended by the manufacturer. Extrusion gun welding, threading and solvent or epoxy cementing will not be permitted for joining the HDPE pipes. Joining of HDPE pipe to dissimilar material pipe shall be done by flange adapters or mechanical couplings as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. No joints will be required immediately outside of the structure bases for HDPE pipe installations.

Plastic pipes entering or leaving a concrete structure shall have a rubber sealing gasket, as supplied by the pipe manufacturer, firmly seated perpendicular to the pipe axis, around the pipe exterior and cast into the structure base or near the structure wall center as a water stop as shown in the plans. Said water stop may also consist of a manhole coupling with rubber sealing rings cast into the structure base.

Plastic pipe joining may occur at any convenient distance beyond and/or between structures.

Ductile Iron Pipe.--All ductile iron pipe (DIP) and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Standards A21.50 and/or A21.51 as they apply to DIP. DIP and fittings shall be of sufficient thickness to withstand the depth of cover.

Bell and spigot joint assemblies shall conform to the requirements of Federal Specification ~~??~~ (WW-P421c), Section 3.1.2 as it applies to Type II, Grades B or C pipe.

Standardized mechanical joint assemblies shall conform to the applicable requirements of ANSI Standards for the pipe specified and ANSI Standard A21.11.

Lead caulked joint assemblies will not be permitted.

No joint will be required immediately outside of structure bases for DIP installations.

DIP may be installed without use of foundation bedding material where trench bottom provides solid bearing for the full length of pipe between bell holes, and where such installation meets the requirements of these specifications.

The minimum radius for DIP or HDPE shall be as shown in the table below.

DIP - CL 52

Minimum Allowable Curvature Radius in Meters (in Feet)

	Pipe Length	Pipe Diameter		
		150 mm (6")	200 mm (8")	
DIP - CL 52				
4°/Joint	5.49 m (18')	-	79 m (260')	
HDPE – SDR 17				
3° Coupling	6.10 m (20')	-	49 m (160')	

Welded Steel Pipe:

This work shall consist of furnishing and jacking the welded steel pipe casing to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Welded steel pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wrapping will not be required.

The length of the welded steel pipe casing (coated) to be paid for shall be measured by the meter as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer in writing.

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL.--Excavation and Backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Excavation for pipes shall be by open trench unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans. However, should the Contractor elect to tunnel or jack any portion not so specified, he shall first obtain approval from the Engineer. Full compensation for tunneling or jacking of pipe not originally specified or shown to be jacked or tunneled shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter of sewer pipe involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Difficult sewer excavation is anticipated between MO Sta. 10+00 to MO Sta. 12+75 due to the presence of soft deposits overlaying harder material, caving soils, contaminated materials, railroad tracks, and underground utilities.

Ground water will be encountered in trench excavations, particularly between Station MO 10+00 to MO Sta. 12+75. Ground water elevation is subject to seasonal and tidal fluctuations.

Adverse geologic structure and associated unstable rock is anticipated in trenches beyond MO Sta. 12+75. The rock is intensely weathered to fresh, weak to strong and on average moderately fractured and may require specialty rock equipment to remove.

SEWER PIPE INSTALLATION

Main Sewer Installation.--Sewer pipe shall be laid with a minimum 150 mm vertical clearance from all other improvements and utilities unless shown otherwise on the plans.

For all trenching in existing streets, no more than 30 meters of trench shall be open ahead of pipe laying during the working day for the operation. Backfilling operations shall closely follow pipe laying and the Contractor shall ensure that no trench shall remain overnight without backfill or shoring and trench plate.

The Contractor shall remove all water that may accumulate in the excavation so that work can be done in a dry trench. Removed water shall be disposed in accordance with **"Non–Storm Water Discharges"** of elsewhere in these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.02 A "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications.

Trenches shall be excavated to the widths shown on the plans with full depth vertical sides.

Sewer pipe shall be laid to conform to the prescribed line and grade as shown on the plans and each pipe length shall be checked to the grade line. The grade line shall be established before any pipe is laid in the trench. The grade line shall be established in the bottom of the trench such that the top of each bell shall touch the line when the pipe has been properly positioned, or the grade line shall be established above the trench on firmly secured batter boards from which the grade of each pipe can be checked by using a grade pole.

Alternate use of commercial LASER grade setting systems in lieu of string lines specified herein are acceptable when the following requirements and conditions are met:

> The Contractor shall have the responsibility of providing an instrument operator who is qualified and trained in the operation of the LASER and said operator shall adhere to the provisions of the State of California Construction Safety Orders issued by the Division of Industrial Safety.
>
> All LASER control points shall be established bench marks or construction off-set stakes identified on cut sheets and set in the field for the work. LASER control points shall be on these control points or on points set directly from them by instrument.

Each length of pipe shall be laid on compacted, bedding material as specified and shall have full bearing for its entire length between bell holes excavated to allow for unobstructed assembly of all bell and spigot joints. "Stabbing", "Swinging In", or "Popping On" spigot ends into bell ends will not be permitted. After jointing is accomplished, annular spaces between pipe and bell holes shall be packed with bedding material, taking care not to damage, move, or lift the pipe from its bedding support.

Adjustment of pipe to line and grade shall be made by scraping away or filling in and tamping bedding material under the body of the pipe. No wedging or blocking to support the pipe will be permitted.

Sewer pipe, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer or shown on the plans, shall be laid, without break, upgrade from Manhole Number MH2. Pipe shall not be laid when the Engineer determines that the condition of the trench or the weather is unsuitable. When pipe laying is not in progress, the forward end of the pipe shall be closed with temporary plug as specified herein. Sewer pipe that is not immediately connected shall be capped with a temporary plug.

In all cases, flexibility of joints in or at manhole base shall be preserved to prevent damage to the pipe by differential settlement.

Sewer line connections to manholes, or trunk sewers shall be left uncovered until after inspection has been made.

If the sewer pipe is to be laid in an area to be filled, and the cover prior to the filling is less than 1.5 m (5 feet), the pipe shall not be laid until the area has been filled to a level 1.5 m above the proposed pipe and compacted to 90% relative compaction, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

Side Sewer Installation.--Side sewer shall be installed in conformance with the above requirements for main sewer installation and the following requirements:

Complete installation of the side sewer from the main sewer system to a point near the building, but do not connect until testing is completed and approved.

Upstream ends of side sewer installations shall be plugged with a watertight plug or cap supplied by the pipe manufacturer, immediately after installation and shall remain plugged until the time of building drain connection.

Test fittings shall be wye or tee branches of the same type, size, and quality as that of the side sewer pipe to be installed, unless otherwise approved, and shall be installed where required. The branch of each test fitting shall be laid in an upright position.

MANHOLES

Manholes shall conform to the requirements in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Manholes shall be leak-free structures. The waterproofing of manholes shall be asphalt membrane waterproofing and conform to the provisions in Section 54, "Waterproofing," of the Standard Specifications. Manholes shall consist of cast-in-place or precast manhole bases and precast reinforced concrete sections and shall be constructed to the dimensions shown on the plans. Manholes constructed with precast sections shall be so constructed using a single manufacturer's products and/or with such compatible products as may be recommended by the precast manufacturer.

Cast-in-place manhole bases are intended to be poured against native, undisturbed material, which shall be excavated to the dimensions shown on the plans. If the Contractor over-excavates, he shall construct forms and pour the base to the dimensions shown on the plans.

A forming ring shall be used to form a level joint groove in fresh concrete of a manhole base, to receive the first precast barrel section of the manhole. The metal forming ring may be removed as soon as the concrete has set sufficiently to eliminate any slump in the joint groove.

Precast manhole bases may be installed if they are specifically designated for use on sewer construction and provided they conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation C478M (C478). Precast manhole bases shall have a smooth flow line with a constant slope from inlet to outlet. Precast bases shall have a shelf area conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Precast manhole bases shall be installed to the sewer design lines and grades shown on the plans and shall be installed as an integral part of the pipe laying operation.

Where sewer lines pass through the manholes, the sewer pipe shall be used as a form for the channel. After the manhole base concrete has taken a set, the channel shall be shaped and mortared to obtain a smooth channel. All channels shall be checked with the proper template.

The manhole throat shall be constructed by use of appropriately sized reinforced concrete grade rings that shall bring the manhole cover to the finished grade. No plastic sealing gaskets shall be used for jointing grade or extension rings in place.

Manhole Construction.-- All joint surfaces of precast sections and face of manhole base shall be clean prior to setting precast sections. These various sections shall be set in preformed plastic sealing gaskets of material conforming to the requirements of Federal Specifications ~~??~~ (SS-S-00210).

Installation of gaskets.--Apply one coat of primer to clean, dry joint surface (both tongue and groove) and allow to dry. Remove the paper wrapper from one side only of the two-piece wrapper on the gasket. Before setting the manhole section in the trench, attach the plastic gasket strips end-to-end to the tongue or groove of each joint, forming a continuous gasket around the entire circumference of the manhole joint. Handling of barrel sections after the plastic gasket has been affixed shall be controlled to avoid bumping the gasket and thus displacing it or covering it with dirt or other foreign material. Any gaskets so disturbed shall be removed and replaced if damaged and repositioned if displaced.

When the manhole is located in the pavement area, it shall not be constructed to final grade until the pavement work has been completed.

Where plastic sewer pipelines are installed, the manholes constructed in conjunction with the pipelines shall be marked to indicate that the pipeline entering or leaving the manholes are plastic. The marking shall consist of a raised ceramic pavement marker epoxied to the top grade ring and shall be white for PVC.

Temporary Covers and Plugs for Manholes.-- Temporary manhole covers shall be fabricated as shown on the plans. Temporary covers shall be used where final paving has not yet been done. Temporary covers shall be used immediately after completion of television inspection.

Temporary plugs shall be mechanical expanding types. These plugs shall be secured to the top 0.3 m of a 50-mm by 100-mm timber using a 6-mm nylon rope. The 50-mm by 100-mm timber shall be of sufficient length to extend to within 150 mm of grade when placed on the manhole shelf. Temporary plugs shall be installed on the downstream sides of the first two manholes upstream from the beginning of the new sewer system. Temporary plugs shall remain in place until immediately prior to the beginning of the cleaning and flushing operation.

Jacked 500 mm Welded Steel Pipe Casing.--At locations shown on the plans, welded steel pipe casing shall be jacked into place between the limits shown on the plans or specified, in accordance with the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Pipe lengths shall be joined by field welding in accordance with the Standard specifications. The jacking operations at the location has been classified "Gassy" by the State Division of Occupational Safety and Health under Section 8422 of the tunnel Safety Orders. Jacking shall be done from the upgrade side - casing shall be jacked in the downgrade direction. The diameter of the excavated hole shall not be more than 30 mm greater than the outside diameter of the casing.

The metal casing to be jacked shall have the minimum thickness as shown on the plans. Guide rails shall be set to the line and grade so that the casing, while being jacked, shall be guided along the line and grade shown on the plans.

After the casing is installed, redwood planks with guide strips nailed thereon shall be inserted and blocked or wedged securely to grade. The previously jointed HDPE pipe, Type SDR 17, shall be placed thereon and slid along the guide planks into the casing. Standard jointing material shall be used on the sewer pipe placed inside the casing.

After the sewer pipe is secured in place in the casing, a sand or mortar backfill shall be placed which completely fills the annular space between the sewer pipe and casing and any annular space resulting from caving or excavating outside the specified clearance of 30 mm.

Temporary Diversion of Drainage Culvert.- Contractor shall provide the temporary diversion of the existing drainage culvert at the jacking pit to maintain storm flow.

Cleaning of Sewers.--All new main sewer installations and side sewer system installations shall be cleaned as required herein with a cleaning ball or device in accordance with such device manufacturer's instructions or recommendations and/or flushed prior to sanitary waste use. If high pressure water cleaning such as hydro-flush is utilized, the pressure in the equipment shall be maintained below 13.8 MPa (2000 psi). Sand traps with screens, which has been approved by the Engineer shall be used in trapping debris, and shall be secured to the manhole to prevent the sand trap from entering the pipe. All cleaning, including screen installations and removal, shall be accomplished by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer.

After all work on the pipeline installation has been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer, including all manhole channeling and final pressure testing, but prior to any final pavement placements and television inspection, the Contractor shall perform a preliminary cleaning

After cleaning the main and side sewer pipes, the Contractor shall thread a 6-mm (1/4") nylon rope through the pipes from structure to structure for television inspection. The rope shall be secured to a 1.5-m (5') length of 50-mm (2") by 100-mm (4") wood post and shall be of sufficient length to be pulled out of both manholes.

Prior to acceptance, and after all other required inspections, and after the installation of final paving, top block, frames, and covers, the Contractor shall clean the pipes a final time unless debris covers are installed in the manholes after television inspection.

TESTING OF COMPLETED SEWERS

The Contractor shall perform low pressure air tests on the total length of all new main and side sewer pipe installations after such pipes have been properly installed, including necessary test fittings backfilling, and, in the case of main sewer pipeline installation, before all required television inspections. Pressure testing shall be performed only after the side sewer system has been completed.

Low-pressure air tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with the following test procedure and as shown on the plans. Air test plugs shall be placed at each end of the section of line to be tested. When all the necessary test equipment is in place, a compressed air supply shall be attached to the air fitting on the test equipment and the air pressure within the line increased to 27.6 kPa (4 psi). After the air supply is turned off or disconnected, there shall be a two-minute waiting period to allow stabilization of air within the sewer line before the actual test period begins. In no case shall the air pressure, within the line, be less than 24.1 kPa (3.5 psi) at the beginning of the test period. The allowable air pressure loss shall not exceed 6.9 kPa (one psi) at the end of the test period. When testing side sewers, or portions thereof, the test period shall be two minutes and the allowable loss shall not exceed 6.9 kPa (one psi). After completion of a test, the air pressure shall be released slowly through the valve, which is incorporated in the test equipment. Air test plugs shall not be removed until the air pressure is no longer measurable.

AIR TEST PERIOD

Pipe Size, mm (inch)	Length of Line, m (feet)	Test Period, minutes
150 (6)	90 (300)	2
200 (8)	0-50 (0-170)	2
200 (8)	50-64 (170-210)	2.5

Television Inspection of New Work.--The Contractor shall arrange for television inspection in accordance with the following procedures:

The complete job is ready for television inspection when the following work has been completed:

All sewer pipelines are installed, backfilled, and compacted.
All manholes are in place, all channeling is complete and pipelines accessible from structures.
Final street sub grading is complete. For wet weather periods, placement of aggregate base has been completed.
Pipelines to be inspected have been preliminarily cleaned and flushed.
Final pressure test has been completed.
A 6-mm (1/4") nylon rope has been threaded from manhole to manhole.

After the above work is complete, the Contractor shall request the Engineer to establish a date for television inspection. The Engineer will propose and the Contractor shall agree upon the date of inspection.

If the Engineer arrives at the work site to perform the television inspection at the agreed upon date and the work is not ready or accessible, the Contractor shall be billed a cancellation fee. The Contractor shall reschedule the television inspection as indicated above.

The entire sewer installation will be initially televised by the Engineer.

If no deficiencies are observed, the work will be considered satisfactory.

If deficiencies are observed, a videotape will be made and defects serious enough to require corrections will be determined by the Engineer.

Notification will be made in writing of any deficiencies revealed by the television inspection that will require repair. Repaired portions will be re-televised and the Contractor will be billed a re-television inspection fee.

The following observations from television inspections will be considered defects in the construction of sewer pipelines and shall be corrected prior to paving:

Low spot of 0.125 × diameter of pipe or greater.
Joint separations 19 mm (3/4") or greater opening between pipe sections.
Cocked joints present in straight runs or on the wrong side of pipe curves.
Chips in pipe ends.
Cracked or damaged pipe.
Offset joints.
Infiltration.
Debris or other foreign objects.
Other obvious deficiencies.
Irregular condition without logical explanation.

Television inspection of new work and the correction of observed defects will not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility for the one-year guarantee period.

TRENCH RESURFACING

Trenches in existing streets shall be resurfaced with the type and thickness of bases, surfacing or pavement shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall proceed immediately to resurface any part of the excavation upon notice from the Engineer without waiting for completion of the full length of the sewer.

MEASUREMENT

Sewer work performed under this section, "Sanitary Sewer System," will be designated in the contract item by size, type, thickness, quality, or whatever information is necessary for identification.

The lengths of the various types of sewer pipe to be paid for will be the slope length designated by the Engineer. Pipes placed in excess of the length designated will not be paid for, unless sewer pipes are cut to fit a structure. When sewer pipes are cut to fit a structure, the quantity to be paid for will be the length of pipe necessary to be placed before cutting, measured in one-meter increments.

Sewer pipe bends, wyes, tees and other branches will be measured by the meter for the size of sewer pipe involved. Bends will be measured along centerlines. Wyes, tees and other branches will be measured along centerlines to the point of intersection of the centerlines.

Quantities of sewer manholes, and cleanouts, regardless of size and depth, will be determined as units from actual count as shown in the plans including frames and covers.

The quantities of trench resurfacing to be paid for shall be the actual quantities placed within the limits shown on the plans up to maximum width of 0.6 m greater than the width of the trench or structure.

PAYMENT

Items of work, measured as provided above in "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract price per meter for the different sizes and types of sewer pipe, the contract unit price paid for sewer manhole, the contract unit price paid for cleanout and the contract price per cubic meter or per tonne for the various types of bases or surfacing required.

The contract price paid per meter, for the jacked 500 mm welded steel pipe casing (9.5 mm thick), shall include full compensation for furnishing the casing, excavation, jacking, furnishing and placing skids on pipe installed in casing, furnishing and placing backfill material, constructing jacking pits and backfilling all pits after the pipe is jacked, temporary diversion of drainage culvert and restoration of drainage culvert to existing condition after the construction and all incidentals necessary to jack the casing, complete in place, as specified.

Full compensation for obtaining a permit, to jack the casing across the railroad tracks, from the Union Pacific Railroad Company shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for jacked 500 mm welded steel pipecasing (9.5 mm thick).

Full compensation for all structure excavation, bedding, structure backfill, groundwater dewatering, bar reinforcing steel, waterproofing of the manholes, capping open ends of pipes, temporary pipe plugs, temporary manhole covers, jointing of sewer pipe to other sewer pipe or structure, shaping bottoms of sewer manholes, flow control, utility support and protective work required to accommodate or safeguard public traffic, testing the sewer lines, furnishing and disposing of water used for testing, and all other incidental work and material required to construct the sewer system shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of sewer work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The above prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the sewer system, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 11. MODIFIED STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

SECTION 11-1. QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE

Asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and the section entitled "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions. Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Type A and Type B asphalt concrete.

SECTION 39: ASPHALT CONCRETE

39-1 GENERAL

39-1.01 DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing and mixing aggregate and asphalt binder at a central mixing plant, transporting, spreading and compacting the mixture, and furnishing and placing pavement reinforcing fabric, in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and with "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall be responsible for controlling the quality of the asphalt concrete product entering the work, including aggregate, asphalt binder, additives, and asphalt concrete mixture; for controlling the quality of the work performed, including mix design, and mixing, transporting, spreading, and compacting the asphalt concrete; for controlling the quality of the finished roadway surface; and for developing, implementing, and maintaining a quality control program. The Contractor shall be responsible for the inspection, sampling, and testing required to control the quality of the asphalt concrete and the work performed.

The inspection, sampling, and testing required to control the quality of the workmanship and the asphalt concrete shall conform to this Section 11-1. Sampling shall be in conformance with the requirements of this Section 11-1 and with California Test 125. Testing shall be performed using California Tests unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or this Section 11-1.

Asphalt concrete is designated as Type A or Type B. The type of asphalt concrete will be shown on the plans or specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

39-2 MATERIALS

39-2.01 ASPHALTS

Asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate shall be steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. Asphalt binder shall be Grade AR-4000 unless the grade is designated in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Liquid asphalt for prime coat shall conform to the provisions in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications and shall be the grade designated by the contract item or conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Asphalt emulsion for paint binder (tack coat) shall conform to the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications for the rapid-setting or slow-setting type and grade approved by the Engineer.

Paving asphalt to be used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric shall be a steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be Grade AR-4000, unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer or designated in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

39-2.02 AGGREGATE

Aggregate and combined aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation provisions in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," for the asphalt concrete types and sizes conforming to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Aggregates shall be clean and free from decomposed or organic materials and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate is material retained on the 4.75-mm sieve, fine aggregate is material passing the 4.75-mm sieve, and supplemental fine aggregate is added fine material passing the 600-µm sieve, including, but not limited to, cement and stored fines from dust collectors.

The target value for the percent passing each designated sieve size for the aggregate blend used in the proposed asphalt concrete mix design shall fall within the "Target Value Limits" of the following table:

Table 39-1 - AGGREGATE GRADATION
Type A and Type B Asphalt Concrete
Percentage Passing

19-mm Maximum, Coarse		19-mm Maximum, Medium	
Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits
25-mm	100	25-mm	100
19-mm	90-100	19-mm	90-100
9.5-mm	60-75	9.5-mm	65-80
4.75-mm	45-50	4.75-mm	49-54
2.36-mm	32-36	2.36-mm	36-40
600-µm	15-18	600-µm	18-21
75-µm	3-7	75-µm	3-8

12.5-mm Maximum, Coarse		12.5-mm Maximum, Medium	
Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits
19-mm	100	19-mm	100
12.5-mm	95-100	12.5-mm	95-100
9.5-mm	75-90	9.5-mm	80-95
4.75-mm	55-61	4.75-mm	59-66
2.36-mm	40-45	2.36-mm	43-49
600-µm	20-25	600-µm	22-27
75-µm	3-7	75-µm	3-8

During asphalt concrete production, aggregate gradation shall be within the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Conformance with the grading requirements shall be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105, when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portions of the aggregate or between the blends of the different aggregates. The percent passing the 75-µm sieve shall be reported to the first decimal place (tenths).

The combined aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements prior to the addition of the asphalt binder:

Table 39-2 - AGGREGATE QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

Quality	California Test	Asphalt Concrete Type A	Asphalt Concrete Type B
Percent of Crushed Particles	205		
Coarse Aggregate (Min.)		90%	25%
Fine Aggregate (Passing 4.75-mm, Retained on 2.36-mm) (Min.)		70%	20%
Los Angeles Rattler	211		
Loss at 100 Rev. (Max.)		12%	
Loss at 500 Rev. (Max.)		45%	50%
Sand Equivalent (Min.)[1]	217	47	42
Kc Factor (Max.)	303	1.7	1.7
Kf Factor (Max.)	303	1.7	1.7

Note:
1. Reported value shall be the average of 3 tests split from a single sample.

39-2.03 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE

The asphalt concrete mixture, composed of the proposed aggregate blend and the proposed asphalt binder content as determined by California Test 367, shall conform to the following requirements:

Table 39-3 - ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE REQUIREMENTS

Design Parameters	California Test	Asphalt Concrete Type and Location: Coast and Valley Type A	Coast and Valley Type B	Desert (per Engineer) Type A	Desert (per Engineer) Type B
Hveem Stabilometer Value (Min.)	367[1, 2]	37	35	37	35
Percent air voids (Mix Design)	367[1]	3-5[3]	3-5[3]	4-6[4]	4-6[4]
(Start-Up Production Evaluation)		Design Value ±1.0			
Swell [5] (mm) (Max)	305	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76

Notes:
1. Reported value shall be the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
2. If the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points, the briquettes shall be discarded and new samples shall be fabricated.
3. Modify California Test 367, paragraph C5, to "most nearly 4%."
4. Modify California Test 367, paragraph C5, to "most nearly 5%."
5. Measured at Mix Design only.

During production and placement, the asphalt concrete mixture shall conform to the requirements of Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Changes in cold feed or hot bin proportions to conform to the aggregate grading requirements shall not be considered changes in the mix design.

Whenever asphalt concrete production has been suspended for longer than 30 days, the Contractor, on the first day of resumption of production, shall sample and test the asphalt concrete to demonstrate conformance with the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1.

The target value for asphalt content may be changed by as much as ± 0.2 percent during the production start-up evaluation specified in Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1 or after production start-up evaluation and before the first day of regular production with the Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall demonstrate that asphalt concrete that has been produced through the plant using the modified target value for asphalt content is in conformance with this Section 11-1 by submitting test results for samples obtained from the first 500 tonnes of production. Stability and percent air voids shall be determined using 3 briquettes constructed from a single sample taken from 4 locations across the mat in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.

Changes from one mix design to another shall not be made during the progress of the work, unless approved by the Engineer. Changes in asphalt content, other than those allowed during the start-up evaluation process, or in aggregate grading target values shall be considered to be a change in the asphalt concrete mixture and shall require a new mix design proposal. Changes in the asphalt content or aggregate grading target values approved by the Engineer will not be applied retroactively for acceptance or payment.

39-2.04 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

39-3 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL AND REVIEW

39-3.01 CONTRACTOR MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL

The Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review a proposed asphalt concrete mix design for each asphalt concrete mixture to be used at least 14 days prior to production of that asphalt concrete mixture. The asphalt concrete mix design shall be prepared by a laboratory (or laboratories) whose proficiency has been reviewed and qualified in conformance with the Department's Quality Assurance Program. Aggregate quality and asphalt concrete mix design test results shall be no more than one year old when production of the asphalt concrete mixture starts. For projects of more than one year's duration, asphalt concrete may be produced using the asphalt concrete mix design that was reviewed and accepted at the start of the project provided the asphalt concrete mixture continues to conform to the provisions of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

The Contractor shall submit a mix design letter that indicates the target values proposed for gradation, asphalt content, and percent air voids. This submittal shall include test results for aggregate and asphalt mixture quality; plots of the combined gradings showing the production tolerances; plots of unit weight, stability, and percent air voids versus asphalt content for the asphalt contents considered in the design process. In addition, this submittal shall include test results for stability, percent air voids, and swell for 3 briquettes constructed using the submitted aggregate and asphalt blended at the proposed target values for each asphalt concrete mixture to be used.

The Contractor shall submit the following for each asphalt concrete mixture proposed:

A. Aggregate and mineral filler:

1. Target values for percent passing each sieve size for the aggregate blend;
2. Results of tests for aggregate quality requirements;
3. Source of each aggregate to be used including producer, location, and California Mine Identification number;
4. Percentage of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed or hot bin to be used;
5. Gradation of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed or hot bin to be used; and
6. Samples that are representative of the aggregate to be used. Minimum sample sizes shall be as follows:

60 kg of each coarse aggregate;
40 kg of each fine aggregate; and
5 kg of each supplemental fine aggregate.

B. Asphalt binder:

1. Asphalt binder source and target value;
2. Four one-liter samples of the asphalt binder;
3. Results of the asphalt binder quality tests conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications; and
4. Material Safety Data Sheets.

C. Antistrip additives**,** when applicable:

1. A 5-kg sample of the dry additive or a one-liter sample of the liquid antistrip additive, including name of product, manufacturer, manufacturer's designation and proposed rate, location, and method of addition; and
2. Material Safety Data Sheets.

The proposed asphalt concrete mix design submittal will be considered complete only when the mix design letter, test results, plots, and samples have been received by the Engineer.

39-3.02 ENGINEER REVIEW OF ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

The Engineer will review the proposed aggregate and asphalt concrete mixture for conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." The proposed asphalt concrete mixture will be reviewed at the proposed target values for aggregate grading and asphalt content. The Engineer will have 14 days to review each submittal of a proposed mix

design. Production of asphalt concrete shall not begin until written notification has been received from the Engineer that the aggregates and proposed mix design meet the quality requirements of this Section 11-1.

The Engineer will reject a proposed asphalt concrete mixture that, during review, fails to meet the quality requirements of Table 39-2, "Aggregate Quality Requirements," and Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall resubmit a mix design letter providing new test results, plots, and material samples.

Disagreements in mix design review shall be resolved in conformance with Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall use a mix design on the project only after the Engineer concurs that the aggregate and asphalt concrete represented by the proposed mix design conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1.

The Engineer will review one proposed asphalt concrete mix design for each asphalt concrete type and aggregate size from each plant proposed for use on this project at the State's expense. Costs for additional reviews due to failure to conform to the quality requirements of this Section 11-1 and for reviewing other proposed asphalt concrete mix designs will be deducted from moneys due or to become due the Contractor. The cost for each review will be $1,500. Costs for reviewing changes in a mix design that are initiated by the Engineer will be waived. Contractor's retesting due to errors in the Engineer's testing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Costs for reviewing mix designs not used in this project will be deducted from moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

39-4 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-4.01 GENERAL

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of the asphalt concrete entering into the work and of the work performed. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of asphalt concrete or ingredients procured from subcontractors or vendors. A quality control system shall be established, maintained, and modified, if needed, that will provide assurance that materials and completed work conform to contract requirements.

At least 14 days prior to the start of production of asphalt concrete, the Contractor shall submit a written Quality Control Plan. At the request of the Engineer or the Contractor, the Contractor shall discuss the Quality Control Plan with the Engineer.

39-4.02 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Quality Control Plan shall describe the organization and procedures that will be used to administer the quality control system including the procedures used to control the production process, the procedures used to determine when changes to the production process are needed, and the procedures proposed to be used to implement the required changes. The Quality Control Plan shall meet the minimum standards set forth in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," available as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete production and placement shall not begin until the Quality Control Plan has been approved by the Engineer. Approval of the Quality Control Plan does not imply a warranty by the Engineer that adherence to the plan will result in production of asphalt concrete that complies with this Section 11-1. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to demonstrate such compliance.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible for the administration of the Quality Control Plan, including compliance with the plan and plan modifications. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible to the Contractor, shall have the authority to make decisions concerning quality of the work or product, and shall be available to the project within less than 3 hours during paving. Except in cases of emergency and with the approval of the Engineer, the Quality Control Manager cannot be a foreman, member of the production or paving crew, an inspector or tester on this project during pavement production and placement.

The Quality Control Plan shall identify personnel, equipment and documentation required for a complete inspection, sampling and testing program. The Quality Control Plan shall include, but not be limited to, a list of inspectors, samplers and testers, their duties, their certifications if required, and their experience if no certification is required. It shall also list the name and location of laboratories that shall be providing information to the Engineer, the testers who conducted the tests and their certifications and the name of the Laboratory Quality Control Manager responsible for oversight of the testing program. It shall also show examples of the test result forms (if different from those in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete"), the roadway and plant inspection forms, the Quality Control Manager's daily summary form, and the compliance charts. It shall include the method by which random sampling shall be determined, a list of the testing and sampling equipment to be used and the current calibration dates and calibration charts, and copies of nuclear gauge licenses.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and certification of a testing consultant to be an Independent Third Party in dispute resolution. By mutual agreement during dispute resolution, the Independent Third Party may be a District Independent Assurance Sampler and Tester, the testing consultant or both. The proficiency of the testing consultant shall be

reviewed and certified in conformance with the requirements of the Department's Quality Assurance Program before the test consultant participates in dispute resolution. Attention is directed to Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

The Quality Control Plan may be modified as work progresses. A supplement shall be submitted whenever there are changes to quality control procedures or personnel. Asphalt concrete production and placement shall not resume or continue until revisions to the Quality Control Plan or quality control personnel have been approved by the Engineer.

39-4.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING

The Contractor shall perform process and quality control sampling and testing, provide inspection, and exercise management control to ensure that asphalt concrete production and placement conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1. Staffing for process and quality control shall meet the minimum requirements outlined in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete."

Process and quality control, sampling, testing, and inspection shall be provided during the asphalt concrete work. Sampling, testing, and inspection shall be performed at a rate sufficient to ensure that asphalt concrete conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1.

A roadway inspector shall be provided while asphalt concrete paving operations are in progress. The roadway inspector shall ensure that asphalt concrete placement conforms to industry standards and to the spreading, compacting, and finishing requirements of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Plant inspection shall be performed as necessary to maintain control of the asphalt concrete production.

Minimum sampling and testing requirements for process and quality control are specified in Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Sampling shall be statistically based and random.

During production start-up evaluation, the Contractor shall sample and test in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.

A testing laboratory and personnel shall be provided for the performance of process and quality control testing. The Engineer shall have unrestricted access to mix design, sampling, and testing.

The proficiency of testing laboratories and sampling and testing personnel shall be reviewed, qualified, and certified by the Department's Independent Assurance Sampler and Tester before providing services to the project. Inspectors shall meet the standards set forth in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete."

39-4.04 CONTRACTOR PROCESS CONTROL

Process control sampling and testing shall be performed and control shall be exercised to ensure that asphalt concrete production conforms with this Section 11-1.

Minimum process control sampling and testing shall be performed in compliance with the following:

Table 39-4 - MINIMUM PROCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Quality Characteristic	Action Limit	California Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	Point of Sampling ‡	Reporting Time Allowance
Sand Equivalent (Min)	47 (Type A) 42 (Type B)	217	One sample per 2500 tonnes	Batch plant - from hot bins. Drum plant - from cold feed.	24 hours
		(Reported value shall be the average of 3)[1]	Not less than one sample per 2 days		
Stability	37 (Type A) 35 (Type B)	366[2]	See Note 4	Mat behind paver	48 hours
		(Reported value shall be the average of 3)[1,3,5]	Not less than one sample per 5 days		

Notes:

‡ In conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.

1. Samples used for the 3 tests to be averaged shall be from a single split sample.
2. Reheat for sample preparation shall be 2 hours maximum.
   Do not place sample or briquette in oven for 15-hour cure.
3. Briquettes shall be fabricated from a single, combined sample obtained from at least 4 locations across the mat behind the paver in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.
   If the range of stability for the three briquettes is more than 12 points, the samples shall be discarded and new samples shall be obtained before the end of the following shift of paving and tested in conformance with the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements."
4. Asphalt concrete will be sampled and tested each of the first 5 days of production and may be decreased to one for each 5 days thereafter unless stability falls below the action limit.
   When stability falls below the action limit, sampling will be increased to one sample for each of the first 5 days of production and may be decreased to one for each 5 days thereafter.
   The sequence of the first 5 test results shall not be broken by more than 7 days of suspended operations.
5. During production start-up evaluation, a correlation factor for cured vs. uncured specimens shall be established in conformance with the requirements of Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation."

The process control test results shall be plotted on specification compliance charts indicating the action limits for the quality characteristic. When one test result falls below the action limit for an individual measurement, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, take corrective action, and sample and test within the next 500 tonnes of production. When 2 consecutive test results for an individual characteristic fall below the action limit, the asphalt concrete represented by the 2 tests shall be considered not in compliance. When 2 consecutive test results for an individual characteristic fall below the action limit, the Contractor shall suspend production, notify the Engineer, and take corrective action. With the approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in compliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1. Production shall begin only after the Engineer has received test results confirming compliance.

Asphalt concrete that has 2 consecutive stability test results less than or equal to 26 for Type A asphalt concrete or less than or equal to 24 for Type B asphalt concrete shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. Asphalt concrete placed to demonstrate compliance that does not meet the provisions of this Section 11-1 shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

39-4.05 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

Quality control, sampling, testing, and inspection shall be provided during asphalt concrete work. Sampling, testing, and inspection shall be performed at a rate sufficient to ensure that the asphalt concrete product conforms to the requirements in this Section 11-1. Sampling for testing to be reported to the Engineer shall be performed at the minimum frequency specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Quality control samples of aggregates and asphalt concrete mixture shall be obtained and split. One split portion of each sample shall be used for quality control testing and the other portion shall be reserved for possible retest during dispute resolution, in conformance with Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. Quality control samples shall be stored in a location listed in the Quality Control Plan until disposal has been approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain a one-liter sample of the asphalt binder in conformance with Section 39-7.01C, "Asphalt Binder Storage," of this Section 11-1 for each day of asphalt concrete production. The sample containers shall be labeled as shown in the "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete" and shall be sent by the Contractor to the Transportation Laboratory on a weekly basis, except for modified asphalts that shall be shipped daily. A copy of the transmittal form shall be attached to the daily report of inspection.

When test results for a single quality characteristic deviate beyond the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 the Contractor shall take corrective action and shall bring the asphalt concrete within the specification limits. The corrective action taken shall be documented in the records of inspection in conformance with Section 39-4.06B, "Records of Inspection and Testing," of this Section 11-1. When a single quality characteristic deviates 3 consecutive times beyond the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Test Requirements," of this Section 11-1, the Contractor shall suspend production, shall notify the Engineer, and shall take corrective action. With the approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed and the requirements of Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1 shall be used to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in compliance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall start only after the Engineer has received test results confirming compliance. When an individual quality characteristic deviates 3 consecutive times beyond the specification limits and production of asphalt concrete has been suspended, the lot shall be terminated.

If an ignition oven is used for asphalt content in conformance with the requirements of California Test 382, gradations of the remaining aggregates shall be provided for each 5000 tonnes of production. Testing of the aggregates shall be in conformance with the requirements of California Test 202, Sections F and G, "Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates." Test results from these gradings shall be provided prior to completion of the project. Gradings from the aggregates recovered from the ignition oven will not be used in the statistical analysis for quality or for pay. Payment for these gradings will be made as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications at the rate of $150 per test result for the cost of the additional testing.

39-4.06 CHARTS AND RECORDS

The Contractor shall record sampling and testing results for both process control and for quality control on forms as provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete" or on forms approved by the Engineer. Complete testing records shall be maintained and posted in the Contractor's laboratory. Models of forms that are different from those in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," locations of postings, and times and means of submissions shall be provided in the Quality Control Plan.

For every 5000 tonnes of asphalt concrete produced, the Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the process and quality control test results using the Department's statistical evaluation program "ACPay" available as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Compliance charts and inspection and testing records, except stability test results used for process control, shall be submitted within 24 hours after completion of that shift of asphalt concrete production. If the record is incomplete or in error, a copy of the record will be returned with the deficiencies noted by the Engineer. The Contractor shall correct deficiencies and return the updated record by the start of the following working day. When errors or omissions in the inspection or testing records repeatedly occur, asphalt concrete production and placement shall be suspended and the procedures by which the records are produced shall be corrected before production and placement will be restarted.

39-4.06A Compliance Charts

The Contractor shall develop and maintain time linear specification compliance charts. The compliance charts shall identify the project, test number, test parameter, applicable upper and lower specification limits, and test results.

Compliance charts shall be kept current and shall be posted at a location designated in the Quality Control Plan. Compliance charts shall be updated each day of asphalt concrete production, and up-to-date copies shall be included in the submittals to the Engineer of each day's test results.

39-4.06B Records of Inspection and Testing

For each day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Construction Daily Record of Inspection," on forms provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete." A form shall be submitted for inspection at the plant and at the roadway.

For each day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Inspection and Testing Summary" on a form provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete." Plant and roadway inspection forms documenting the day's plant production and roadway placement shall be completed. Deviations from the specifications or the Contractor's regular practice shall be listed and explained. Individual inspection forms shall be signed by the inspector and initialed by the Quality Control Manager and attached to the summary at submittal. Test forms documenting test results shall be complete, signed by the tester, checked and initialed by the Quality

Control Manager, and attached to the summary at submittal. Sampling and testing data and calculations that support a test result shall be made available to the Engineer within 48 hours when requested.

The "Asphalt Concrete Inspection and Testing Summary" shall include the following certification signed by the Quality Control Manager:

> It is hereby certified that the information contained in this record is accurate, and that information, tests or calculations documented herein comply with the requirements of the contract and the standards set forth in the testing procedures. Exceptions to this certification are documented as a part of this record.

39-5 ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE

39-5.01 GENERAL

The Engineer will assure conformance to contract specifications by review of the Contractor's mix design proposal, by inspection of the Contractor's procedures, by oversight of the Contractor's quality control inspection and records, by splitting and testing samples with the Contractor during evaluation of the plant production start-up and the nuclear density test strip, and by independent verification sampling and testing of the asphalt concrete and aggregates during asphalt concrete production.

The Contractor may witness assurance sampling and testing. However, the Engineer will not be required to notify the Contractor of anticipated sampling schedules or locations and will not delay sampling or testing if the Contractor is unable to attend. The Contractor shall not use samples taken for assurance testing for testing and submittal as a quality control test result.

The Engineer will provide the Contractor with copies of the assurance test results not more than 2 working days after receipt of the results. Sampling and testing data and calculations that support a test result shall be made available to the Contractor within 48 hours when requested.

The Engineer may test the asphalt, aggregates or asphalt concrete mixture to determine conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," whenever an asphalt concrete mixture or ingredient appears defective or inconsistent or whenever a test result indicates a change in the characteristics of the asphalt concrete mixture or an ingredient. Asphalt, aggregates or asphalt concrete that does not conform with this Section 11-1 will be rejected in conformance with Section 39-11, "Acceptance of Work," of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor, when directed by the Engineer, shall obtain representative samples of the asphalt concrete mixture or ingredients that appear defective or inconsistent. The samples shall be split into 4 portions. The Contractor shall retain 1 portion for testing if the Contractor chooses and 3 portions shall be delivered to the Engineer. The asphalt concrete or ingredient need not be sampled if the Contractor elects to remove and replace the asphalt concrete, at the Contractor's expense, or if the Contractor uses a method of correcting the situation that has been approved by the Engineer. Test results from these additional samples shall not be used as a basis for a calculated pay factor.

39-5.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR VERIFICATION

Independent of the Contractor's quality control testing, the Engineer will obtain random samples of the aggregate and asphalt concrete mixture and test for in-place density.

Samples of aggregates and asphalt concrete will be obtained during asphalt concrete production and placement, and will be split into at least 4 portions. One of the split portions will be tested by the Engineer and used to verify quality control test results, one portion will be provided to the Contractor, and 2 portions will be reserved and stored for testing in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. When verifying the relative compaction, the Engineer will obtain a sample of a sample of asphalt concrete from the mat behind the paver, will split the sample and apportion the sample as described above, and will test the sample for test maximum density.

The Engineer will test for material quality characteristics specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Verification tests will be at a frequency of not less than 10 percent of the minimum quality control sampling and testing frequency and will be performed in conformance with the test methods specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Verification tests will be performed using the same test methods used for quality control testing.

During the Engineer's verification of the relative compaction, the Engineer will determine the location of 500 tonnes of asphalt concrete to be tested using a random number, will obtain an asphalt concrete sample from within this location for determination of the test maximum density, and will determine the relative compaction of the in-place asphalt concrete as specified in California Test 375. The Contractor shall obtain one of the split samples of asphalt concrete for determination of test maximum density and shall determine the relative compaction of the 500 tonnes of asphalt tested by the Engineer using the same testing sites determined by the Engineer. The results of this common testing will be compared to the allowable testing difference defined in Table 39-6, "Allowable Testing Differences," of this Section 11-1. If the test maximum density or the relative compaction does not comply with the allowable testing difference, then the Engineer and

Contractor will use the first 500 tonnes of the next day's production to re-correlate the nuclear gauges used in testing as defined by California Test 375.

During production start-up evaluation, the Engineer will witness the sampling of asphalt concrete and aggregates and will perform tests on the materials in conformance with Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.

39-5.03 VERIFICATION

The Engineer will determine the acceptability of the quality control test results by using the *t*-test for sample means to test whether or not the means of the quality control test results and verification test results are within an allowable testing difference. Quality control test results and verification test results for each indexed quality characteristic will be used in the verification process.

The *t*-value of the group of test data to be verified is computed as follows:

$$t = \frac{\left|\overline{X_c} - \overline{X_v}\right|}{S_p\sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \qquad \text{and} \qquad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2\,(n_c - 1) + S_v^2\,(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

n_c	=	Number of Contractor's quality control tests (minimum of 2 required)
n_v	=	Number of Verification tests (minimum of 1 required)
$\overline{X}_c$	=	Mean of the Contractor's quality control tests
$\overline{X}_v$	=	Mean of the Verification tests
S_p	=	Pooled standard deviation (When $n_v = 1$, $S_p = S_c$)
S_c	=	Standard deviation of the Contractor's quality control tests
S_v	=	Standard deviation of the Verification tests (when $n_v > 1$)

The comparison of quality control test results and verification test results will be considered at a level of significance, $\alpha = 0.01$. Compute *t* using the equation above and compare to the critical *t*-value, t_{crit} , from the following table:

Table 39-5 - CRITICAL t-VALUE FOR VERIFICATION OF QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

degrees of freedom (nc+nv-2)	t_{crit} (for $\alpha = 0.01$)	degrees of freedom (nc+nv-2)	t_{crit} (for $\alpha = 0.01$)
1	63.657	18	2.878
2	9.925	19	2.861
3	5.841	20	2.845
4	4.604	21	2.831
5	4.032	22	2.819
6	3.707	23	2.807
7	3.499	24	2.797
8	3.355	25	2.787
9	3.250	26	2.779
10	3.169	27	2.771
11	3.106	28	2.763
12	3.055	29	2.756
13	3.012	30	2.750
14	2.977	40	2.704
15	2.947	60	2.660
16	2.921	120	2.617
17	2.898	∞	2.576

Quality control test results are verified if the *t*-value computed is less than or equal to t_{crit} ($t \leq t_{crit}$), and the difference between the means of the quality control test results and verification test results are within an allowable testing difference. Quality control test results are not verified if the *t*-value computed is greater than t_{crit} ($t > t_{crit}$), and the difference between the means exceeds the allowable testing difference. The allowable testing difference shall be as follows:

Table 39-6 - ALLOWABLE TESTING DIFFERENCE

Quality	California Test	Allowable Testing Difference
Sand Equivalent (min.)	217	8
Hveem Stabilometer Value (min.)	366	10
Percent Air Voids	367	1.5
Asphalt Content	379 or 382	0.3%
Gradation	202	
19 or 12.5 mm		2
9.5 mm		4
4.75 mm		3
2.36 mm		2
600 µm		2
75 µm		1.0
Relative Compaction	375	0.8%
Test Maximum Density		0.03 g/cc

If quality control test results are not verified, the Contractor will be notified of the difference. The Engineer will sample asphalt concrete production at a more frequent interval. Resolution of the problem shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

39-6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

39-6.01 GENERAL

The Contractor and the Engineer shall work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve differences that may arise from a disagreement regarding test result comparisons.

Should the results of the testing fail to meet the criteria of the stage at which the disagreement arose, production shall be suspended. Production shall not start or resume nor shall asphalt concrete be accepted until the differences have been resolved and the Engineer is assured that the asphalt concrete conforms to this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

When the Engineer and the Contractor, together or separately, are unable to determine the source of error, an Independent Third Party shall act as witness and referee.

In disagreements, if the Engineer's testing process meets the requirements of this Section 11-1, costs related to the review shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor's sampling and testing program shall be modified as necessary. New test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. If split samples are not available and retesting is not possible, that portion of the asphalt concrete produced or placed prior to and during the disagreement will be evaluated based on the results of the Engineer's verification test results.

In disagreements, if the Engineer's testing process fails to meet the requirements of this Section 11-1, costs related to the review shall be borne by the State. The Engineer's sampling and testing program will be modified as necessary. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. Contractor's retesting due to errors in the Engineer's testing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of delays or errors in the Engineer's testing, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

In disagreements, if both the Contractor's and the Engineer's testing processes have failed to meet the requirements of this Section 11-1 or if the cause cannot be determined, each party will bear the costs related to their own review. When appropriate, the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing programs shall be modified as necessary, split samples of the Contractor's quality control samples or the Engineer's verification samples shall be retested, and the new quality control test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. If split samples of aggregates or asphalt concrete mixture from the Contractor's

testing are not available where retesting is required, that portion of the asphalt concrete produced prior to and during the disagreement will be evaluated based on the results of the Engineer's verification test results.

39-6.02 DURING THE ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN REVIEW

During the asphalt concrete mix design review, if the Engineer's review does not confirm that one or more of the aggregate or the asphalt concrete mixture qualities comply with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories shall be made available for witnessing. Calculations and test results shall be made available for review. If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected during this review, the Contractor shall, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected, the Engineer will, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest.

If the Contractor's and Engineer's review does not reveal the source of conflict, the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing processes shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party. Testing to resolve the dispute in results for the mix design shall be performed using samples that were obtained and split while being witnessed by the Independent Third Party. Review of sample preparation and testing will be performed at both the Contractor's and the Engineer's laboratory on a portion of the split material while being witnessed by the Independent Third Party. The resulting mix design shall be used for production.

39-6.03 DURING THE PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION

When the Contractor's and Engineer's test results during production start-up fail to meet the provisions in Section 39-10.02, "Production Start-Up Evaluation and Nuclear Density Test Strips," both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results, and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories shall be made available for witnessing. Calculations and test results shall be made available for review. If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected during this review, the Contractor shall, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected, the Engineer will, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest.

If the Contractor's and the Engineer's review does not resolve the differences, the Contractor's and the Engineer's testing processes shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party using the 2 remaining portions of the split samples. If necessary, a 250-tonne to 500-tonne quantity of asphalt concrete shall be placed at a location agreed to by the Engineer to provide asphalt concrete and ingredients for sampling and testing for the Independent Third Party review.

If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Contractor shall take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the trial quantity of asphalt concrete in question. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Engineer will take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the first trial quantity.

Production shall not start nor shall asphalt concrete be accepted until the differences have been resolved and the test results meet the provisions in Section 39-10.02, "Production Start-Up Evaluation and Nuclear Density Test Strips," of this Section 11-1.

39-6.04 DURING PRODUCTION

When it is determined that the quality control test results could not be verified, both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results, and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories will be made available for witnessing. Calculations and results will be made available for review.

If an error in the quality control sampling or testing is detected during the Contractor's or the Engineer's review, the Contractor shall either recalculate or, if appropriate, retest using the reserved split portions of the quality control samples. These new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the verification sampling or testing is detected, the Engineer will recalculate or, if appropriate, retest using a reserved split portion of the verification samples. Using the new test results, the Engineer will repeat the calculation of the *t*-test and will determine if the means of the quality control tests and the verification test results are within the allowable testing difference as specified in Section 39-5.03, "Verification," of this Section 11-1.

When the verification test results do not verify the quality control test results 3 consecutive times, both the Contractor's and the Engineer's testers shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party while sampling, splitting, and testing samples from the production unit or from the mat . The Contractor may produce and place up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete to provide materials and sampling opportunities. Production and placement of asphalt concrete will be suspended until the Independent Third Party has completed the review of the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing and resolved the differences.

If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Contractor shall take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the quality control samples. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Engineer will

take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest a split portion of the verification samples. When the error has been detected and corrected, production shall resume and the services of the Independent Third Party will be discontinued.

If a problem is not identified during the Independent Third Party review, the Independent Third Party shall be retained for the duration of the project or until a problem has been identified. Until all asphalt concrete has been produced and placed, the Contractor shall sample and split quality control samples in the presence of the Independent Third Party. One portion of each sample shall be tested by the Contractor in conformance with the intervals specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1, and the other portion shall be delivered to the Engineer by the Independent Third Party. The Engineer will test at least one of every 5 of the split samples for verification purposes. A new lot will be designated for asphalt concrete produced since the Independent Third Party was consulted. The pay factor for this lot will be determined in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1 with the exception that both the Contractor's quality control test results and the Engineer's verification test results will be combined and will be the basis for acceptance of that portion of the work. The pay factor for the lot of asphalt concrete which brought about the dispute resolution shall be determined in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1 with the exception that both the Contractor's quality control test results and the Engineer's verification test results will be combined and will be the basis for acceptance of that portion of the work.

39-7 STORING, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING MATERIALS

39-7.01 STORAGE

The Contractor shall store the aggregate for asphalt concrete so that separately sized aggregates will not be intermingled and shall store asphalt binder so that different grades of asphalt will not be intermingled. Aggregate that has been intermingled with aggregate of another size shall be removed by the Contractor and replaced with aggregate of specified grading.

When the Contractor adds supplemental fine aggregate, each supplemental fine aggregate used shall be stored separately and kept thoroughly dry.

The measurement and storage provisions of this Section shall not apply to the dust collected in skimmers and expansion chambers (knock-out boxes) or to the dust collected in centrifugal (cyclone) collectors. Dust from these collectors may be returned to the aggregate without being measured or stored separately, provided the dust is returned uniformly at a point in advance of the sampling device in batch-mixing plants or is returned at or before mixing in continuous mixing plants.

Aggregate and asphalt binder shall be stored in conformance with the following requirements.

39-7.01A Aggregate Cold Storage

Material shall be fed from storage with a mechanical feeder. Before being fed to the drier, aggregate shall be separated into 3 or more sizes and stored separately.

39-7.01B Aggregate Hot Storage

Aggregate for asphalt concrete to be mixed in batch mixing plants shall be stored, after being dried, in conformance with the following requirements:

1. Aggregates for asphalt concrete shall be separated into 3 or more sizes.
2. After the aggregate is separated, each size shall be stored in a separate bin, and shall be recombined in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-7.03A, "Proportioning for Batch Mixing," of this Section 11-1 in order to conform to the gradings specified in Section 39-2, "Materials," of this Section 11-1. Storage bins shall be provided with chutes to prevent overflow into adjacent bins.

39-7.01C Asphalt Binder Storage

Asphalt to be used as a binder for asphalt concrete shall be stored in heated tanks.

A suitable sampling device shall be provided in asphalt feed lines connecting plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. The sampling device shall consist of a valve with a nominal diameter between 10 mm and 20 mm, constructed in such a manner that a one-liter sample may be slowly withdrawn during plant operations. The valve shall be maintained in good condition and, if the valve fails to function properly, the valve shall be replaced. The sampling device shall be readily accessible and in an area free of dangerous obstructions and shall be between 600 mm and 750 mm above the platform. A drainage receptacle shall be provided for flushing the device prior to sampling.

The discharge end of the asphalt binder circulating pipe shall be maintained below the surface of the asphalt binder in the storage tank to prevent discharging hot asphalt binder into open air.

A temperature sensing device shall be installed in the asphalt feed line. The device shall measure the temperature of the asphalt and shall be accurate to 5˚C increments. An automatic, continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the asphalt temperature during production. Where the plant controller has the capability of capturing production data electronically, including ingredient temperatures, and when this data represents the temperature at the time of production and is captured at intervals of not greater than 5 minutes, this process will be considered to be continuous recording. Captured data shall be retained for the duration of the contract and shall be submitted to the Engineer on request.

39-7.02 DRYING

Aggregate shall be fed directly to a drier-drum mixer or to a drier at a uniform rate.

Aggregate shall be dried such that, at the time of spreading, the moisture content of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.0 percent and the minimum and maximum asphalt concrete mixture temperatures are not exceeded. Moisture content will be determined in conformity with the requirements of California Test 370.

The drier or drier-drum mixer shall be provided with a device that senses the temperature of the material leaving the drier or the drier-drum mixer. The temperature-sensing device shall be accurate to the nearest 5˚C. The indicator shall be located and maintained at the point where the proportioning operations are controlled. An automatic continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the temperatures during production. Where the plant controller has the capability of capturing production data electronically, including ingredient temperatures, and when this data represents the temperature at the time of production and is captured at intervals of not greater than 5 minutes, this process will be considered to be continuous recording. Captured data shall be retained for the duration of the contract and shall be submitted to the Engineer on request.

The burner used for heating the aggregate shall achieve complete combustion of the fuel.

39-7.03 PROPORTIONING

Proportioning shall be either by hot-feed control or cold-feed control. Hot-feed control and cold-feed control indicate the location of the measuring devices or controls.

The Contractor's mixing equipment shall be equipped with a suitable, safe sampling device that will provide a sample, representative of actual production, of the aggregate being incorporated into the asphalt concrete. The delivery point of samples shall be safe and convenient. When samples are taken from a location above ground level, a means shall be provided for lowering the aggregate samples to the ground.

39-7.03A Proportioning for Batch Mixing

When the Contractor elects to use batch mixing equipment, each aggregate hot storage bin shall be equipped with a sampling device that will provide a sample of the aggregate discharged into the weigh hopper.

Fine material collected in dust control systems, other than centrifugal collectors or knock-out boxes, shall be considered to be supplemental fine aggregate. When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by mass.

A sampling device for supplemental fine aggregate shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the weigh hopper.

39-7.03A(1) Batching Tolerances

Aggregate and asphalt shall be proportioned by mass as follows:

A. The zero tolerance for aggregate scales shall be 0.5-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate. The zero tolerance for separate scales for weighing supplemental fine aggregate or asphalt binder shall be 0.05-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate.
B. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the indicated mass of material drawn from storage shall not vary from the preselected scale setting as defined by target values of the approved mix design by more than the following percentages of the total batch mass of the aggregate:

    1. Aggregate shall be within one percent, except that when supplemental fine aggregate is used and is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the draft of aggregate drawn immediately before the supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.
    2. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.
    3. Asphalt binder shall be within 0.1-percent.

The asphalt binder shall be measured by a tank scale.

39-7.03A(2) Automatic Controls

Batch proportioning shall be by an automatic plant controller. The proportioning devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning materials for one batch shall be a single operation of a switch or starter.

Proportioning devices shall be of a type in which materials discharged from the several bins are controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The batching devices shall be so interlocked that no new batch may be started until weigh hoppers are empty, the scales are at zero, and the discharge gates are closed. The means of withdrawal from the bins and of discharge from the weigh box shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge onto a given scale at one time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the bins has been deposited therein. In addition, automatic proportioning devices shall be interlocked so that the weighing cycle will be interrupted whenever the amount of material drawn from storage varies from the pre-selected amount by more than the tolerances specified in this Section 11-1. Whenever the weighing cycle is interrupted, that specific batch shall not be used in the work unless it can be manually adjusted to meet the specified tolerances based on the total mass of the batch. When partial batches are batched, the interlock tolerances, except the zero tolerance, shall apply to the total mass of aggregate in the partial batch.

Proportioning devices shall be operated so that all mass increments required for a batch are preset at the same time. Controls shall be designed so that these settings may be changed without delay and the order of discharge from the several bins can be changed.

Proportioning controls shall be equipped with the means for inspection of the interlock tolerance settings. Instructions for performing the inspection shall be available at the point of operation.

The necessary means shall be provided to check the mass of various proportioned amounts on a separate vehicle scale located at the plant site.

39-7.03B Proportioning for Continuous Mixing

Asphalt binder shall be introduced into the mixer through a meter conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The asphalt meter shall automatically compensate for changes in the asphalt temperature, unless the meter is the mass flow, coriolis effect, type. The system shall be capable of varying the rate of delivery of binder proportionate with the delivery of aggregate. During a day's run, the temperature of asphalt binder shall not vary more than 30˚C. The meter and lines shall be heated and insulated. The binder storage shall be equipped with a device for automatic plant cut-off when the level of binder is lowered sufficiently to expose the pump suction line.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by a method that uniformly feeds the material within 2 percent of the required amount. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be discharged from the proportioning device directly into the mixer.

The supplemental fine aggregate proportioning system shall function with a degree of accuracy such that, when operated between 30 percent and 100 percent of maximum operating capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three individual 15-minute runs. For the 3 individual 15-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The fine material collected in dust control systems may be returned to the aggregate production stream without proportioning if returned at a rate commensurate with overall plant production, and if returned at or before the mixer. A return rate of less than 100 percent of the collection rate shall be metered as specified above for supplemental fine aggregate.

The asphalt feeder, each of the aggregate feeders, the supplemental fine aggregate feeder, if used, and the combined aggregate feeder shall be equipped with devices by which the rate of feed can be determined while the plant is in full operation.

The combined aggregate shall be weighed using a belt scale. The belt scale shall be of such accuracy that, when the plant is operating between 30 percent and 100 percent of belt capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three individual 3-minute runs. For the 3 individual 3-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The actual mass of material delivered for proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a vehicle scale located at the plant site conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The vehicle scale shall be error checked within 24 hours of checking the plant's proportioning devices. The plant shall be equipped so that this accuracy check can be made prior to the first production operation for a project and at other times when requested by the Engineer.

The belt scale for the combined aggregate, the proportioning devices for supplemental fine aggregate, if used, and the asphalt proportioning meter shall be interlocked so that the rates of feed of the aggregates and asphalt will be adjusted automatically (at all production rates and production rate changes) to maintain the asphalt ratio (kilograms of asphalt per 100 kg of dry aggregate including supplemental fine aggregate, if used) designated in the mix design in conformance with the

provisions in Section 39-2.03, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture," of this Section 11-1. The plant shall not be operated unless this automatic system is functioning and in good working condition.

Asphalt meters and aggregate belt scales used for proportioning aggregates and asphalt shall be equipped with rate-of-flow indicators to show the rates of delivery of asphalt and aggregate. Meters and scales shall be equipped with resettable totalizers so that the total amounts of asphalt and aggregate introduced into the asphalt concrete mixture can be determined. Rate-of-flow indicators and totalizers for like materials shall be accurate within one percent when compared directly. The asphalt cement totalizer shall not register when the asphalt metering system is not delivering material to the mixer.

The bin or bins containing the fine aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate, if used, shall be equipped with vibrating units or other equipment that will prevent hang-up of material while the plant is operating. Each belt feeder shall be equipped with a device to monitor the depth of aggregate between the troughing rollers. The device for monitoring depth of aggregate shall automatically shut down the plant whenever the depth of aggregate is less than 70 percent of the target depth. To avoid erroneous shut down by normal fluctuations, a delay between sensing less than 70 percent flow and shutdown of the plant will be permitted, as determined by the Engineer, at the time of the initial California Test 109. A second device shall be located either in the stream of aggregate beyond the belt or where it will monitor movement of the belt by detecting revolutions of the tail pulley on the belt feeder. The device for monitoring no-flow or belt movement, as the case may be, shall stop the plant automatically and immediately when there is no flow. The plant shall not be operated unless both low-flow and no-flow monitoring devices are in good working condition and functioning properly.

For continuous pugmill mixing plants, an aggregate sampling device that will provide a 25-kg to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the mixer.

For drier-drum mixing plants, an aggregate sampling device that will provide a 25-kg to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the drier-drum mixer.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, a sampling device shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the proportioning device for the supplemental fine aggregate.

39-7.04 (BLANK)

39-7.05 MIXING

Aggregate, supplemental fine aggregate, and asphalt binder shall be mixed in a batch mixer, continuous mixing pugmill mixer, or continuous mixing drier-drum. The charge in a batch mixer, or the rate of feed to a continuous mixer, shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of the material. Dead areas in the mixer, in which the material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments.

Asphalt binder shall be at a temperature of not less than 120°C nor more than 190°C when added to the aggregate.

The temperature of the aggregate before adding the binder shall not be more than 165°C.

39-7.05A Batch Mixing

When asphalt concrete is produced by batch mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with a sufficient number of paddles of a type and arrangement so as to produce a properly mixed batch.

The binder shall be introduced uniformly into the mixer along the center of the mixer parallel to the mixer shafts, or by pressure spraying. When a pan is used, it shall be equipped with movable vanes in order that the flow of binder may be directed across the width of the pan, as desired. The vanes shall be equipped with a means for quick adjustment, and a positive lock to prevent shifting.

The mixer platform shall be of ample size to provide safe and convenient access to the mixer and other equipment. The mixer housing and weighbox housing shall be equipped with gates of ample size to permit ready sampling of the discharge of aggregate from each of the plant bins and from each feed line or surge tank of supplemental fine aggregate, if used. The Contractor shall provide a sampling device capable of delivering a representative sample of sufficient size to permit the required tests.

The mixer shall be equipped with a timing device that will indicate by a definite audible or visual signal the expiration of the mixing period. The device shall measure the time of mixing within 2 seconds.

The time of mixing a batch shall begin on the charging stroke of the weighhopper dumping mechanism and shall end when discharge is started. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of uniformly distributed and properly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced. The time of mixing shall be not less than 30 seconds.

An interval timer shall control the time of mixing. The interval timer shall be interlocked so that the mixer cannot be discharged until the materials have been mixed for the full amount of time specified.

39-7.05B Continuous Mixing

Continuous mixing plants shall utilize pugmill or drier-drum mixers.

When asphalt concrete is produced by pugmill mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with paddles of a type and arrangement to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to the asphalt concrete mixture to produce properly mixed asphalt concrete. The combined aggregate shall be fed directly from the drier to the mixer at a uniform and controlled rate.

Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of thoroughly and uniformly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced at the discharge point from the mixer.

The temperature of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 165°C upon discharge from the mixer.

The mixer shall discharge into a storage silo with a capacity of not less than that specified in Section 39-7.06, "Asphalt Concrete Storage," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall provide a means of diverting the flow of asphalt concrete away from the silo to prevent incompletely mixed portions of the asphalt concrete mixture from entering the silo.

39-7.06 ASPHALT CONCRETE STORAGE

When asphalt concrete is stored, it shall be stored only in silos. Asphalt concrete shall not be stockpiled. The minimum quantity of asphalt concrete in a silo during mixing shall be 18 tonnes except for the period immediately following a shut-down of the plant of 2 hours or more. A means shall be provided to indicate that storage in each silo is being maintained as required.

Storage silos shall be equipped with a surge-batcher sized to hold a minimum of 1800 kg of material. A surge-batcher consists of equipment placed at the top of the storage silo that catches the continuous delivery of the completed asphalt concrete mix and changes it to individual batch delivery to prevent the segregation of product ingredients as the completed asphalt concrete mix is placed into storage. The surge-batcher shall be center loading and shall be constructed to prevent material buildup. Rotary chutes shall not be used as surge-batchers.

The surge-batcher shall be independent and distinct from conveyors or chutes used to collect or direct the completed asphalt concrete mixture being discharged into storage silos and shall be the last device to handle the material before it enters the silo. Multiple storage silos shall be served by an individual surge-batcher for each silo. Material handling shall be free of oblique movement between the highest elevation (conveyor outfall) and subsequent placement in the silo. Discharge gates on surge-batchers shall be automatic in operation and shall discharge only after a minimum of 1800 kg of material has been collected and shall close before the last collected material leaves the device. Discharge gate design shall prevent the deflection of material during the opening and closing operation.

Asphalt concrete stored in excess of 18 hours shall not be used in the work. Asphalt concrete mixture containing hardened lumps shall not be used. A storage facility that contained the material with the hardened lumps shall not be used for further storage until the cause of the lumps is corrected.

39-7.07 ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANTS

Plants, including commercial plants, that produce asphalt concrete subject to these specifications shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01F, "Air Pollution Control," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be equipped with a wet-tube dust washer or equal and other devices that will reduce the dust emission to the degree that adjacent property is not damaged. The washer and other equipment shall function efficiently when the plant is in operation.

During production, petroleum products such as diesel fuel and kerosene shall not be used as a release agent on belts, conveyors, hoppers, or hauling equipment.

Plants shall be equipped with an inspection dock constructed so that a quality control technician or inspector standing on the dock can inspect the completed asphalt concrete mixture and take samples, as necessary, from the hauling vehicle before the vehicle leaves the plant site. This inspection dock shall allow the hauling vehicle to pull alongside and shall meet applicable safety requirements of the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health. Haul vehicle drivers shall be instructed to stop at the dock whenever a quality control technician or inspector is on the dock and to remain there until directed to leave by that individual.

39-8 SUBGRADE, PRIME COAT, PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT), AND PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

39-8.01 SUBGRADE

Immediately prior to applying prime coat or paint binder (tack coat), or immediately prior to placing the asphalt concrete when a prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) is not required, the subgrade to receive asphalt concrete shall conform to the compaction requirement and elevation tolerances specified for the material involved and shall be free of loose or extraneous material. If the asphalt concrete is to be placed on an existing base or pavement that was not constructed as part of the contract, the surface shall be cleaned by sweeping, flushing or other means to remove loose particles of paving, dirt, and other extraneous material immediately before applying the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat).

39-8.02 PRIME COAT AND PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT)

A prime coat of liquid asphalt shall be applied to the areas to be surfaced when there is a contract item for the work or when the work is required in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Prime coat shall be applied only to those areas designated by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at the approximate total rate of 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate and number of applications will be determined by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at a temperature conforming to the range of temperatures specified in Section 93-1.03, "Mixing and Applying," of the Standard Specifications for distributor application of the grade of liquid asphalt being used.

A paint binder (tack coat) of asphaltic emulsion shall be furnished and applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications and shall be applied to vertical surfaces of existing pavement, curbs, gutters, and construction joints in the surfacing against which additional material is to be placed, to a pavement to be surfaced, and to other surfaces designated in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in one application at a rate of from 0.10-L to 0.45-L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate of application will be determined by the Engineer.

At the Contractor's option, paving asphalt may be used for paint binder (tack coat) instead of asphaltic emulsion. If paving asphalt is used, the grade to be used and the rate of application will be determined by the Engineer. The paving asphalt shall be applied at a temperature of not less than 140°C or more than 175°C.

Prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in advance of placing the surfacing only as far as shall be approved by the Engineer. When asphaltic emulsion is used as a paint binder (tack coat), the asphalt concrete shall not be placed until the asphaltic emulsion has cured.

Immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete, additional prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied as directed by the Engineer to areas where the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) has been damaged. Loose or extraneous material shall be removed and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

39-8.03 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be placed on existing pavement to be surfaced or between layers of asphalt concrete when such work is shown on the plans, or specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, of these special provisions, or ordered by the Engineer.

Before placing the pavement reinforcing fabric, a binder of paving asphalt shall be applied to the surface to receive the pavement reinforcing fabric at an approximate rate of 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate will be determined by the Engineer. The binder shall be applied to a width equal to the width of the fabric mat plus 75 mm on each side.

Before applying binder, large cracks, spalls, and depressions in existing pavement shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer and, if not included in the item, the repair work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric shall be aligned and placed with no wrinkles that lap. The test for lapping shall be made by gathering together the fabric in a wrinkle. If the height of the doubled portion of extra fabric is 15 mm or more, the fabric shall be cut to remove the wrinkle, then lapped in the direction of paving. Lap in excess of 50 mm shall be removed. Pavement reinforcing fabric shall not be placed in areas of conform tapers where the thickness of the overlying asphalt concrete is 30 mm or less.

If manual laydown methods are used, the fabric shall be unrolled, aligned, and placed in increments of approximately 9 m.

Adjacent borders of the fabric shall be lapped 50 mm to 100 mm. The preceding roll shall be lapped 50 mm to 100 mm over the following roll in the direction of paving at ends of rolls or at a break. At fabric overlays, both the binder and the fabric shall overlap previously placed fabric by the same amount.

Seating of the fabric with rolling equipment after placing will be permitted. Turning of the paving machine and other vehicles shall be gradual and kept to a minimum to avoid damage to the fabric.

A small quantity of asphalt concrete, to be determined by the Engineer, may be spread over the fabric immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete surfacing in order to prevent fabric from being damaged by construction equipment.

Public traffic shall not be allowed on the bare reinforcing fabric, except that public cross traffic may be allowed to cross the fabric under traffic control after the Contractor has placed a small quantity of asphalt concrete over the fabric.

Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto the pavement reinforcing fabric or distorting the fabric during seating of the fabric with rolling equipment. If necessary to protect the pavement reinforcing fabric, exposed binder material may be covered lightly with sand.

39-9 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

39-9.01 SPREADING EQUIPMENT

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled mechanical spreading and finishing equipment provided with a screed or strike-off assembly capable of distributing the material to not less than the full width of a traffic lane unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Screed action shall include cutting, crowding or other practical action that is effective on the asphalt concrete mixture without tearing, shoving or gouging and that produces a surface texture of uniform appearance. The screed shall be adjustable to the required section and thickness. The screed shall be provided with a suitable full width compacting device. Pavers that leave ridges, indentations or other marks in the surface shall not be used unless the ridges, indentations or marks are eliminated by rolling or prevented by adjustment in the operation.

When end dump haul vehicles are used, the asphalt paver shall operate independently of the vehicle being unloaded or shall be capable of propelling the vehicle being unloaded. The load of the haul vehicle shall be limited to that which will insure satisfactory spreading. While being unloaded, the haul vehicle shall be in contact with the machine and the brakes on the haul vehicle shall not be depended upon to maintain contact between the vehicle and the machine.

No portion of the mass of hauling or loading equipment, other than the connection, shall be supported by the asphalt paver. No vibrations or other motions of the loader that could have a detrimental effect on the riding quality of the completed pavement shall be transmitted to the paver.

When asphalt concrete is placed directly upon asphalt treated permeable base, the asphalt concrete shall be placed in a manner and with equipment that will not disturb or displace the asphalt treated permeable base.

39-9.02 COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

A sufficient number of rollers shall be provided to obtain the specified compaction and surface finish required by this Section 11-1. Rollers shall be sized to achieve the required results.

Rollers shall be equipped with pads and water systems that prevent sticking of the asphalt concrete mixtures to the pneumatic or steel-tired wheels. A parting agent that will not damage the asphalt concrete mixture may be used to aid in preventing the asphalt concrete mixture from sticking to the wheels.

39-10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING

39-10.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asphalt concrete shall be handled, spread, and compacted in a manner which is in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Asphalt concrete shall be placed in such a manner that cracking, shoving, and displacement will be avoided.

Type A and Type B asphalt concrete shall be placed only when the ambient temperature is above 10°C.

Asphalt concrete shall not be placed when the underlying layer or surface is frozen or not dry or when weather conditions will prevent proper handling, finishing or compaction of the mixture.

Asphalt concrete shall be spread and compacted in the layers and thicknesses indicated in the following table:

Asphalt Concrete Layers and Thickness

Total Thickness Shown on the Plans*	Number of Layers	Top Layer Thickness (Millimeters)		Next Lower Layer Thickness (Millimeters)		All Other Lower Layers Thickness (Millimeters)	
		Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
75 mm or less	1	----	-----	----	----	----	----
76 through 89 mm	2	35	45	35	45	----	----
90 through 135 mm	2	45	60	45	75	—	—
136 mm or more	**	45	60	45	75	45	120

Notes:

*When pavement reinforcing fabric is shown to be placed between layers of asphalt concrete, the thickness of asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric shall be considered to be the "Total Thickness Shown on the Plans" for the purpose of spreading and compacting the asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric.

**At least 3 layers if total thickness is more than 135 mm and less than 255 mm. At least 4 layers if total thickness is 255 mm or more.

A layer shall not be placed over a layer that exceeds 75 mm in compacted thickness until the temperature of the layer being covered is less than 70°C at mid-depth unless approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete to be placed on shoulders, and on other areas off the traveled way having a width of 1.50 m or more, shall be spread in the same manner as specified above.

The completed mixture shall be deposited on the roadbed at a uniform quantity per linear meter, as necessary to provide the required compacted thickness without resorting to spotting, picking-up or otherwise shifting the mixture. During transporting, spreading and compacting, petroleum products such as diesel fuel and kerosene shall not be used as a release agent on trucks, spreaders or compactors in contact with the asphalt concrete.

Segregation shall be avoided. Surfacing shall be free from pockets of coarse or fine material. Asphalt concrete containing hardened lumps shall not be used.

Longitudinal joints in the top layer of Type A or Type B asphalt concrete shall correspond with the edges of planned traffic lanes. Longitudinal joints in other layers shall be offset not less than 150 mm alternately each side of the edges of traffic lanes.

Unless otherwise provided herein or approved by the Engineer, the top layer of asphalt concrete for shoulders, tapers, transitions, road connections, private drives, curve widenings, chain control lanes, turnouts, left-turn pockets, and other areas shall not be spread before the top layer of asphalt concrete for the adjoining through lane has been spread and compacted. At locations where the number of lanes is changed, the top layer for the through lanes shall be paved first. When existing pavement is to be surfaced and the specified thickness of asphalt concrete to be spread and compacted on the existing pavement is 75 mm or less, the shoulders or other adjoining areas may be spread simultaneously with the through lane provided the completed surfacing conforms to the requirement of this Section 11-1. Tracks or wheels of spreading equipment shall not be operated on the top layer of asphalt concrete until final compaction has been completed.

At those locations shown on the plans, as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be tapered or feathered to conform to existing surfacing or to other highway and non-highway facilities.

At locations where the asphalt concrete is to be placed over areas inaccessible to spreading and rolling equipment, the asphalt concrete shall be spread by practical means to obtain the specified results and shall be compacted thoroughly to the required lines, grades, and cross sections by means of pneumatic tampers or by other methods that will produce the same degree of compaction as pneumatic tampers.

39-10.02 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION AND NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST STRIPS

The Contractor shall demonstrate that the proposed asphalt concrete mixture is being produced and placed on the roadway in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." The production start-up evaluation shall demonstrate that the aggregates and asphalt concrete mixture conform to the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," and of Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 when produced using the plant proposed for this project. The nuclear density test strip serves to provide the Contractor with a location to develop a correlation between cores taken from the test strip and the Contractor's and Engineer's nuclear density gage readings taken from the same locations on the test strip and for the Contractor to demonstrate the ability to achieve a minimum of 96 percent relative compaction.

Production start-up evaluation and the nuclear density test strip may be constructed separately or at the same time to serve both purposes. Asphalt concrete used in the nuclear density test strip shall be representative of the asphalt concrete that shall be placed in the project.

Should the test results or testing program fail to meet these criteria, production will be suspended and the Contractor shall resolve the problem in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

Attention is directed to longitudinal and transverse construction joint requirements specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Test data used for the production start up evaluation and the nuclear gage test strips shall not be included with the test data used for acceptance of the work in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-11, "Acceptance of Work," of this Section 11-1.

A production start-up evaluation and a nuclear density test strip shall be used when production of asphalt concrete has been resumed following a suspension of production due to unsatisfactory material quality as specified in Section 39-4.04, "Contractor Process Control," Section 39-4.05, "Contractor Quality Control," and Section 39-11.02A, "General" of this Section 11-1.

39-10.02A Production Start-Up Evaluation

Before or on the first day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall produce a trial quantity of between 250 tonnes and 500 tonnes of asphalt concrete to demonstrate that asphalt concrete produced for this project conforms to the quality characteristics of this Section 11-1. The location of the production start-up evaluation shall be approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete shall be produced by production procedures intended for the entire project. Production of asphalt concrete shall stop after placement of the trial quantity of asphalt concrete. Asphalt concrete production and placement may resume after the quality characteristics of the asphalt concrete mixture have been tested and found to be in conformance with the quality requirements of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor shall randomly obtain 3 aggregate samples from the plant and 3 asphalt concrete mixture samples from the mat behind the paver. Each sample from the plant shall be split into 4 portions; each sample from the mat shall be split into 4 portions. One portion of each sample shall be tested by the Contractor and one portion of each sample shall be provided to the Engineer for testing. The remaining portions shall be delivered to the Engineer and stored for dispute resolution should the test results not conform to this Section 11-1. The Contractor and the Engineer shall evaluate the samples for conformance to the requirements for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids, and the quality characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The percent air voids of the asphalt concrete mixture shall be within ± 1.0 percent of the percent air voids designated in the Contractor's mix design.

The trial quantity of asphalt concrete will be accepted if:

A. Not more than 3 of the test results from the combined 6 test results from the Contractor's and Engineer's samples for quality characteristics indexed 2, 3, 4, and 5 in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are outside the specified limits.
B. Not more than one of the test results from the combined 6 test results from the Contractor's and the Engineer's samples for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids or critical start-up characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are outside the specified limits.

If the test results from the combined 6 test results fail to meet the conditions above, corrective action shall be taken, and a new trial quantity of asphalt concrete shall be placed and evaluated in conformance with the provisions in this section to demonstrate conformance. If the test results from the combined 6 test results fail to meet the requirements above, then the trial quantity of asphalt concrete will be rejected.

The testing program will be considered adequate only if the average of the Contractor's test results and the average of the Engineer's test results for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids, and the quality characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are within the allowable testing difference designated in Table 39-6, "Allowable Testing Difference," of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor shall not proceed to regular production until the requirements of this Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation" have been met. At the request of the Contractor, the Engineer may elect to leave the asphalt concrete which does not meet the requirements of this Section 39-10.02A in place if mitigation at the Contractor's expense can be agreed to. If this quantity of asphalt concrete is left in place, the Contractor will be paid 75 percent of the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete.

The Contractor shall establish a correlation factor for stability of cured versus uncured briquettes. From a single split sample of asphalt concrete, 6 briquettes shall be fabricated. Three of the 6 briquettes shall be cured for 15 hours in conformance with the requirements of California Test 366 and 3 briquettes shall not be cured. The difference between the average stability value determined for the cured and the uncured specimens shall be considered the correlation factor, and shall be applied to stability values determined on uncured samples throughout the life of the project. The correlation factor may range from zero to 4. If the correlation factor is less than zero, a factor of zero shall be applied. If the factor is greater than 4, the correlation factor shall be approved by the Engineer.

39-10.02B Nuclear Density Test Strip

On the first day of placement of each layer of asphalt concrete the Contractor shall place a test strip in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375. The purpose of the test strip is to determine a correlation between cores taken from the test strip and the nuclear density gage readings taken at the core locations and to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete can be placed and compacted to the standards of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Asphalt concrete used in the nuclear density test strip shall be representative of the asphalt concrete that shall be placed in the project. The location for the nuclear density test strip shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall place nuclear density test strips until conditions of the test method and this Section 11-1 have been met. The requirements of this section and the test method shall apply for the correlation of each gage that is used to determine relative compaction for this project. Relative compaction results will not be accepted if they have been determined using a nuclear gage that has not been correlated using a test strip.

Asphalt concrete in test strips may be left in place under the following conditions:

A. If the relative compaction for the test strip is determined to be 96 percent or greater, the Contractor will be paid at the contract price per tonne of asphalt concrete.
B. If the relative compaction for the test strip is determined to be less than 96 percent but greater than 93 percent, the Contractor will be paid at 75 percent of the contract price per tonne of asphalt concrete. A new test strip will be required, and mitigation measures shall be at Contractor's expense.

Asphalt concrete in test strips will be rejected when the relative compaction for the test strip is below 93 percent. Production and placement shall not begin until the Contractor has demonstrated the ability to achieve 96 percent relative compaction in conformance with this Section 11-1.

39-10.03 SPREADING

Layers shall be spread with an asphalt paver, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer. Asphalt pavers shall be operated in such a manner as to insure continuous and uniform movement of the paver.

In advance of spreading asphalt concrete over an existing base, surfacing or bridge deck, if there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling) or if ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete shall be spread by mechanical means that will produce a uniform smoothness and texture. Asphalt concrete (leveling) shall include, but not be limited to, the filling and leveling of irregularities and ruts. Asphalt concrete used to change the cross slope or profile of an existing surface shall not be considered as asphalt concrete (leveling).

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to each layer in advance of spreading the next layer.

Before placing the top layer adjacent to cold transverse construction joints, the joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face on a neat line. Transverse joints shall be tested with a 3.6-m ± 0.06-m straightedge and shall be cut back for surface smoothness as required in conformance with Section 39-10.04, "Compacting," of this Section 11-1. Connections to existing surfacing shall be feathered to conform to the requirements for smoothness. Longitudinal joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face and on a neat line if the edges of the previously laid surfacing are, in the opinion of the Engineer, in such a condition that the quality of the completed joint will be affected.

39-10.04 COMPACTING

Compacting equipment shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-9.02, "Compacting Equipment," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Rolling shall commence at the lower edge and shall progress toward the highest portion. When compacting layers that exceed 75 mm in compacted thickness, rolling shall commence at the center and shall progress outwards.

Asphalt concrete shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 96 percent and shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans. In-place density of asphalt concrete will be determined prior to opening the pavement to public traffic. No rolling will be permitted after the asphalt concrete temperature is below 60°C.

Asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips shall be compacted by a method approved by the Engineer.

Relative compaction shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375 except that only a nuclear gauge with thin lift capability shall be used for asphalt concrete layer of 30 mm to 59 mm in thickness. Laboratory specimens shall be compacted in conformance with the requirements of California Test 304. Test locations will be established for asphalt concrete areas to be tested, as specified in California Test 375. If the Contractor compacts the asphalt concrete in any form or quantity after sites for testing have been chosen in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375 or after California Test 375 has begun, the quality control tester shall choose a new set of random numbers for locating test sites.

Upon completion of rolling operations, if ordered by the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be cooled by applying water. Applying water shall conform to the provisions in Section 17, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. Ridges, indentations or other objectionable marks left in the surface of the asphalt concrete by blading or other equipment shall be eliminated by rolling or other suitable means. The use of equipment that leaves ridges, indentations or other objectionable marks in the asphalt concrete shall be discontinued.

When a straightedge 3.6 m ± 0.06 m long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the centerline, the surface shall not vary more than 3-mm from the lower edge of the straightedge. The transverse slope of the finished surface shall be uniform to a degree such that no depressions greater than 6 mm are present when tested with a straightedge 3.6 m ± 0.06-m long in a direction transverse to the centerline and extending from edge to edge of a 3.6-m traffic lane.

Pavement within 15 m of a structure or approach slab shall conform to the smoothness tolerances specified in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications.

39-11 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

39-11.01 GENERAL

The Engineer shall select the procedure used to determine the quantities of asphalt concrete for acceptance and payment determination in conformance with the provisions of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Quality control test results that have been verified shall form the basis for statistical evaluation of the work in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1. The quality requirements on which statistical evaluation will be based are specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1.

Work determined to be in conformance with the provisions of this Section 11-1 will be accepted and paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete and may be subject to compensation adjustment in conformance with Section 39-11.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this Section 11-1.

Work that is not in compliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1 may be rejected by the Engineer and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

When there are fewer than 5 verified quality control tests, the work will be accepted or rejected based on whether the individual test results meet the quality requirements specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Pay Factor Determination," of this Section 11-1 shall not apply.

Aggregates, asphalt binder, and asphalt concrete mixtures that do not conform to this Section 11-1 shall not be used.

The Engineer may reject a quantity of material that is determined to be defective based on visual inspection or noncompliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1.

39-11.02 STATISTICAL EVALUATION AND DETERMINATION OF PAY FACTOR

Statistical evaluation of the work shall be used to verify the Contractor's quality control test results to determine compliance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

39-11.02A General

The quality characteristics to be evaluated and the specification limits are specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Asphalt content, aggregate gradation (600-µm and 75-µm sieves), and relative compaction shall be considered for purposes of this Section 11-1 to be critical quality characteristics.

A lot represents the total quantity of asphalt concrete placed. More than one lot will occur if changes in the target values, material sources or mix design are requested by the Contractor and made in conformance with this Section 11-1 or if production of asphalt concrete is suspended due to unsatisfactory performance. However, asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not to be included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips shall be considered as a separate lot from other asphalt concrete. In addition, a new lot may be designated by the Engineer if the production and placement have been suspended for longer than 30 days due to seasonal suspension of phases of work.

A minimum of 5 samples shall be required to perform a statistical evaluation. The maximum obtainable pay factor with the 5 samples shall be 1.01. A minimum of 8 samples shall be required to obtain a pay factor of 1.05. If the sampling frequencies and quantity of work would otherwise result in fewer than 8 samples, the Contractor may submit a written request to increase the sampling frequency to provide a minimum of 8 samples. The request shall be included in the Quality Control Plan.

The lot will be accepted and a final pay factor determined when the Contractor's sampling, inspection, and test results are completed, have been submitted and evaluated, and the Engineer has visually inspected the pavement. Quality control test results shall be verified using the *t*-test in conformance with the provisions of Section 39-5.03, "Verification," of this Section 11-1 before the results will be used in considering the acceptance of asphalt concrete.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is greater than 0.90, the lot will be accepted, provided the lowest single pay factor is not within the reject portion of Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1. If the lowest single pay factor is within the reject portion of Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1, the lot will be rejected. Rejected asphalt concrete shall be removed from the project site at the Contractor's expense.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is less than 0.90, production of asphalt concrete shall be terminated and corrective action taken. Upon approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in conformance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall not start until the Engineer has received test results confirming conformance with this Section 11-1. A new lot will be established when production resumes.

If a pay factor for a critical quality characteristic designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 is less than 0.90 for the lot or is within the rejection range for the last 5 tests, production of asphalt concrete shall be terminated and corrective action taken. Upon approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in conformance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall not start until the Engineer has received test results confirming conformance with this Section 11-1. A new lot will be established when production resumes.

Defective asphalt concrete may be voluntarily removed and replaced with new asphalt concrete to avoid a low pay factor. New material will be sampled, tested, and evaluated in conformance with this Section 11-1.

39-11.02B Statistical Evaluation

The Variability-Unknown/Standard Deviation Method will be used to determine the estimated percentage of the lot that is outside specification limits. The number of significant figures used in the calculations will be in conformance with the requirements of AASHTO Designation R-11, Absolute Method.

The estimated percentage of work that is outside of the specification limits for each quality characteristic will be determined as follows:

1. Calculate the arithmetic mean ($\overline{X}$) of the test values;

$$\overline{X} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

where:

$\sum$	=	summation of
x	=	individual test values
n	=	total number of test values

2. Calculate the standard deviation (s);

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{n\sum(x^2)-(\sum x)^2}{n(n-1)}}$$

where:

$\sum(x^2)$	=	summation of the squares of individual test values
$(\sum x)^2$	=	summation of the individual test values squared
n	=	total number of test values

3. Calculate the upper quality index (Q_u);

$$Q_u = \frac{USL - \overline{X}}{s}$$

where:

USL	=	upper specification limit
s	=	standard deviation
$\overline{X}$	=	arithmetic mean

(Note: The USL is equal to the upper specification limit or the target value plus the production tolerance.)

4. Calculate the lower quality index (Q_L);

$$Q_L = \frac{\overline{X} - LSL}{s}$$

where:

LSL= lower specification limit or target value minus production tolerance
s = standard deviation
$\overline{X}$ = arithmetic mean

5. From Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this Section 11-1, determine P_U ;

where:

P_U = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL.
(P_U = 0, when USL is not specified.)

6. From Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this Section 11-1, determine P_L;

where:

P_L = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL.
(P_L = 0, when LSL is not specified.)

7. Calculate the total estimated percentage of work outside the USL and LSL, Percent Defective;

Percent Defective = $P_U + P_L$

where:

P_U = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL
P_L = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL

8. Repeat Steps 1 through 7 for each quality characteristic listed for acceptance.

39-11.02C Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment

The pay factor and compensation adjustment for a lot will be determined as follows:

1. From Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1, determine the pay factor for each quality characteristic, (PF_{QC}), using the total number of test result values and the total estimated percentage outside the specification limits ($P_U + P_L$) from Step 7 in Section 39-11.02B, "Statistical Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.
2. The pay factor for the lot is a composite of single pay factors determined for each quality characteristic designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The following formula is used:

$$PF_C = \sum_{i=1}^{8} w_i \, PF_{QC_i}$$

where:

PF_C = the composite pay factor for the lot,
PF_{QC} = the pay factor for the individual quality characteristic,
w = the weighting factor listed in Table 39-9, and
i = the quality characteristic index number in Table 39-9.

3. Payment to the Contractor for the lot of asphalt concrete will be subject to a compensation adjustment. The Compensation Adjustment Factor (CAF) will be determined as follows:

$$CAF = PF_C - 1$$

4. The amount of the compensation adjustment will be calculated as the product of:

a. the Compensation Adjustment Factor (CAF)
b. the total tonnes represented in the lot, and
c. the contract price paid per tonne for the item of asphalt concrete involved.

If the compensation adjustment is a negative value, the compensation adjustment will be deducted from moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. If the compensation adjustment is a positive value, the compensation adjustment will be added to moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

Table 39-7.—ESTIMATED PERCENT OF WORK OUTSIDE SPECIFICATION LIMITS

P_U and/or P_L	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
	Upper Quality Index Q_U or Lower Quality Index Q_L												
0	1.72	1.88	1.99	2.07	2.13	2.20	2.28	2.34	2.39	2.44	2.48	2.51	2.56
1	1.64	1.75	1.82	1.88	1.91	1.96	2.01	2.04	2.07	2.09	2.12	2.14	2.16
2	1.58	1.66	1.72	1.75	1.78	1.81	1.84	1.87	1.89	1.91	1.93	1.94	1.95
3	1.52	1.59	1.63	1.66	1.68	1.71	1.73	1.75	1.76	1.78	1.79	1.80	1.81
4	1.47	1.52	1.56	1.58	1.60	1.62	1.64	1.65	1.66	1.67	1.68	1.69	1.70
5	1.42	1.47	1.49	1.51	1.52	1.54	1.55	1.56	1.57	1.58	1.59	1.59	1.60
6	1.38	1.41	1.43	1.45	1.46	1.47	1.48	1.49	1.50	1.50	1.51	1.51	1.52
7	1.33	1.36	1.38	1.39	1.40	1.41	1.41	1.42	1.43	1.43	1.44	1.44	1.44
8	1.29	1.31	1.33	1.33	1.34	1.35	1.35	1.36	1.36	1.37	1.37	1.37	1.38
9	1.25	1.27	1.28	1.28	1.29	1.29	1.30	1.30	1.30	1.31	1.31	1.31	1.31
10	1.21	1.23	1.23	1.24	1.24	1.24	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.26	1.26
11	1.18	1.18	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
12	1.14	1.14	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15
13	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11
14	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06
15	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
16	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98
17	0.97	0.96	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94
18	0.93	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90
19	0.90	0.89	0.88	0.88	0.88	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87
20	0.87	0.86	0.85	0.85	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83
21	0.84	0.82	0.82	0.81	0.81	0.81	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.79
22	0.81	0.79	0.79	0.78	0.78	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76
23	0.77	0.76	0.75	0.75	0.74	0.74	0.74	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73
24	0.74	0.73	0.72	0.72	0.71	0.71	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70
25	0.71	0.70	0.69	0.69	0.68	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.66

Table continues below

Table 39-7 (cont.).—ESTIMATED PERCENT OF WORK OUTSIDE SPECIFICATION LIMITS

P_U and/or P_L	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
	Upper Quality Index Q_U or Lower Quality Index Q_L												
26	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.63
27	0.65	0.64	0.63	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.60
28	0.62	0.61	0.60	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.57
29	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.57	0.56	0.56	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.54
30	0.56	0.55	0.54	0.54	0.53	0.53	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52
31	0.53	0.52	0.51	0.51	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49
32	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46
33	0.47	0.48	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43
34	0.45	0.43	0.43	0.42	0.42	0.42	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.40
35	0.42	0.40	0.40	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38
36	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.37	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36
37	0.36	0.35	0.34	0.34	0.34	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.32
38	0.33	0.32	0.32	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
39	0.30	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
40	0.28	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
41	0.25	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
42	0.23	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
43	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18
44	0.16	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
45	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
46	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
47	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
48	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
49	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Notes:

1. If the value of Q_U or Q_L does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next lower value.
2. If Q_U or Q_L are negative values, P_U or P_L is equal to 100 minus the table value for P_U or P_L.

Table 39-8.—PAY FACTOR

Pay Factor	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
	Maximum Allowable Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits for A Given Pay Factor ($P_U + P_L$)												
1.05				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1.04			0	1	3	5	4	4	4	3	3	3	3
1.03		0	2	4	6	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	4
1.02		1	3	6	9	11	10	9	8	7	7	6	6
1.01	0	2	5	8	11	13	12	11	10	9	8	8	7
1.00	22	20	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
0.99	24	22	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	11	10	9
0.98	26	24	22	21	20	19	18	16	15	14	13	12	10
0.97	28	26	24	23	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13	12
0.96	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13
0.95	32	29	28	26	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	16	14
0.94	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	15
0.93	35	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	16
0.92	37	34	32	31	30	28	27	25	24	22	21	19	18
0.91	38	36	34	32	31	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19
0.90	39	37	35	34	33	31	29	28	26	25	23	22	20
0.89	41	38	37	35	34	32	31	29	28	26	25	23	21
0.88	42	40	38	36	35	34	32	30	29	27	26	24	22
0.87	43	41	39	38	37	35	33	32	30	29	27	25	23
0.86	45	42	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	30	28	26	24
0.85	46	44	42	40	39	38	36	34	33	31	29	28	25
0.84	47	45	43	42	40	39	37	35	34	32	30	29	27
0.83	49	46	44	43	42	40	38	36	35	33	31	30	28
0.82	50	47	46	44	43	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	29
0.81	51	49	47	45	44	42	41	39	37	36	34	32	30
0.80	52	50	48	46	45	44	42	40	38	37	35	33	31
0.79	54	51	49	48	46	45	43	41	39	38	36	34	32
0.78	55	52	50	49	48	46	44	42	41	39	37	35	33
0.77	56	54	52	50	49	47	45	43	42	40	38	36	34
0.76	57	55	53	51	50	48	46	44	43	41	39	37	35
0.75	58	56	54	52	51	49	47	46	44	42	40	38	36
	60	57	55	53	52	51	48	47	45	43	41	40	37
	61	58	56	55	53	52	50	48	46	44	43	41	38
Reject	62	59	57	56	54	53	51	49	47	45	44	42	39
	63	61	58	57	55	54	52	50	48	47	45	43	40
	64	62	60	58	57	55	53	51	49	48	46	44	41
Reject Values Greater Than Those Shown Above													

Notes:

1. To obtain a pay factor when the estimated percent outside specification limits from Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next larger value.
2. The maximum obtainable pay factor is 1.05 (with a minimum of 8 test values).

Table 39-9.—MINIMUM QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Index (i)	Quality Characteristic	Specification Limits	Weighting Factor (w)	California Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	Point of Sampling
1	**Asphalt Content** [2,3]	TV ± 0.5%	0.30	379 or 382	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	Mat behind paver
	Gradation			202	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	Batch Plant - from hot bins Drum Plant - from cold feed
2	19 or 12.5 mm [4]	TV ± 5	0.01			
3	9.5 mm	TV ± 6	0.01			
4	4.75 mm	TV ± 7	0.05			
5	2.36 mm	TV ± 5	0.05			
6	600 µm [2,3]	TV ± 4	0.08			
7	75 µm [2]	TV ± 2	0.10			
8	**Relative Compaction** [2]	96%	0.40	375 [5]	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one test per day	Finished mat after final rolling
	Test Maximum Density			375	Per Test Method	Mat behind the paver
9	**Mix Moisture Content**	≤1%		370	One sample per 1000 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	
	Asphalt and Mix Temperature	120ºC to 190ºC (Asphalt) ≤165ºC (Mix)			Continuous using an automated recording device	Plant

Notes:

1. TV = Target Value from contractor's proposed mix design.
2. Depending on aggregate gradation specified.
3. Quality characteristics 1, 6, 7, and 8 are defined as critical quality characteristics in the verification testing process.
4. Quality characteristics 1, 6, and 7 are defined as critical start-up characteristics in the Production Start-Up Evaluation.
5. California Test 375, Part 3, Section B, "Testing Frequency," is revised to change 450 tonnes to 500 tonnes and 45 tonnes to 50 tonnes.

39-12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

39-12.01 MEASUREMENT

Asphalt concrete will be measured by mass. The quantity to be paid for will be the combined mass of the mixture for the various types of asphalt concrete, as designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

The mass of the materials will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Quantities of paving asphalt, liquid asphalt, and asphaltic emulsion to be paid for as contract items of work will be determined in conformance with the methods provided in Section 92, "Asphalts," Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," or Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications, as the case may be.

When recorded batch masses are printed automatically, these masses may be used for determining pay quantities provided the following requirements are complied with:

A. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate mass per batch shall be printed. When supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total batch mass of aggregate shall include the supplemental fine aggregate.

B. The total bitumen mass per batch shall be printed.
C. Zero-tolerance mass shall be printed prior to weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch of each truckload.
D. The time, date, mix number, load number, and truck identification shall be correlated with the load slip.
E. A copy of the recorded batch masses shall be certified by a licensed weighmaster and submitted to the Engineer.

Pavement reinforcing fabric will be measured and paid for by the square meter for the actual pavement area covered.

39-12.02 PAYMENT

Asphalt concrete placed in the work, unless otherwise specified, will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

Compensation adjustment for asphalt concrete will be in conformance with Section 39-11.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

When there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), quantities of asphalt concrete placed for leveling will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete (leveling). When there is no contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), and leveling is ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete so used will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

For asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips the relative compaction provisions of Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1, shall not apply. In the computation of the composite pay factor (PF_C)for the lot composed of this asphalt concrete, an individual pay factor of 1.0 for the relative compaction (PF_{QC8}) shall be used.

Full compensation for the Contractor's Quality Control Plan, including furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in developing, implementing, modifying, and fulfilling the requirements of the Quality Control Plan shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for Contractor sampling, testing, inspection, testing facilities, and preparation and submission of results shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Quantities of pavement reinforcing fabric placed and paving asphalt applied as a binder for the pavement reinforcing fabric will be paid for at the contract price per square meter for pavement reinforcing fabric and per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric). Full compensation for furnishing and spreading sand to cover exposed binder material, if necessary, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Small quantities of asphalt concrete placed on pavement reinforcing fabric to prevent the fabric from being displaced by construction equipment or to allow public traffic to cross over the fabric shall be considered as part of the layer of asphalt concrete to be placed over the fabric and will be measured and paid for by the tonne as asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

When there is a contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat), the quantity of prime coat will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for the designated grade of liquid asphalt (prime coat). When there is no contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat) and the special provisions require the application of a prime coat, full compensation for furnishing and applying the prime coat shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

When there is a contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), the quantity of asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt used as paint binder (tack coat) will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder). When there is no contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), full compensation for furnishing and applying paint binder (tack coat) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Fog seal coat will be paid for as provided in Section 37-1, "Seal Coats," of the Standard Specifications.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for an increase or decrease in the quantities of paint binder (tack coat) or fog seal coat required, regardless of the reason for such increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the items of paint binder or fog seal coat.

The above contract prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing asphalt concrete, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 12 BLANK

SECTION 13: RAILROAD RELATIONS AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

13-1: RELATIONS WITH RAILROAD COMPANY

13-1.01 GENERAL

The term "Railroad" shall mean the Union Pacific Railroad Company.

It is expected that the Railroad will cooperate with the Contractor to the end that the work may be handled in an efficient manner. However, except for the additional compensation provided for hereinafter for delays in completion of specific unit of work to be performed by the Railroad, and except as provided in Public Contracts Code Section 7102, the Contractor shall have no claim for damages, extension of time, or extra compensation in the event his work is held up by work performed by the Railroad.

The Contractor must understand the Contractor's right to enter Railroad's property is subject to the absolute right of Railroad to cause the Contractor's work on Railroad's property to cease if, in the opinion of Railroad, Contractor's activities create a hazard to Railroad's property, employees, and operations.

The Contractor shall sign and submit to the Railroad the Contractor's Endorsement, in the form attached hereto.

13-1.02 RAILROAD REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall notify Mr. Patrick Kerr, Manager Industry and Public Projects, 10031 Foothills Blvd., Roseville, CA 95678, (Telephone (916) 789-6334, Cellular: (916) 204-4944 (FAX 916-789-6333) and the Engineer, in writing, at least 10 working days before performing any work on, or adjacent to the property or tracks of the Railroad.

Due to the frequency and uncertainty of train schedule, only a 3-hour window during Sunday night is available for the construction near the railroad tracks. It is the Contractor's responsibility to contact the following railroad companies to arrange the exact time for construction activities: Union Pacific Railroad Company at (510)-891-7863 for freight trains, Amtrack at (916) 444-0250 for passenger trains and Rhodia Corporation, at (925) 313-8256 for Rhodia train on the spur tracks.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the Railroad where work is over or under the tracks, or within the limits of Railroad property, to expedite the work and avoid interference with the operation of railroad equipment.

The Contractor shall comply with the rules and regulations of Railroad or the instructions of its representatives in relation to protecting the tracks and property of Railroad and the traffic moving on such tracks, as well as the wires, signals and other property of Railroad, its tenants or licensees, at and in the vicinity of the work during the period of construction.

The Contractor shall perform work to not endanger or interfere with the safe operation of the tracks and property of Railroad and traffic moving on such tracks, as well as wires, signals and other property of Railroad, its tenants or licensees, at or in the vicinity of the work.

The Contractor shall take protective measures to keep railroad facilities, including track ballast, free of sand or debris resulting from his operations. Damage to railroad facilities resulting from Contractor's operations will be repaired or replaced by Railroad and the cost of such repairs or replacement shall be deducted from the Contractor's progress and final pay estimates.

The Contractor shall contact the Railroad's "Call Before You Dig" at least 48 hours prior to commencing work, at Telephone: (800)-336-9193 (a 24 hour number) to determine location of fiber optics. If a telecommunications system is buried anywhere on or near railroad property, the Contractor will coordinate with the Railroad and the Telecommunication Company(ies) to arrange for relocation or other protection of the system prior to beginning any work on or near Railroad Property.

The Contractor shall not pile or store any materials nor park any equipment closer than 25'-0" to the centerline of the nearest track, unless directed by Railroad's representative.

The Contractor shall also abide by the following temporary clearances during the course of construction:

12'-0" horizontally from centerline of track
21'-0" vertically above top of rail

The temporary vertical construction clearance above provided will not be permitted until authorized by the Public Utilities Commission. It is anticipated that authorization will be received not later than 15 days after the approval of the contract by the Attorney General. In the event authorization is not received by the time specified, and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of authorization not being received by the said time, the State will compensate the Contractor for such delay to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications and not otherwise.

Walkways with railing shall be constructed by Contractor over open excavation areas when in close proximity of tracks, and railings shall not be closer than 8'-6" horizontally from centerline of the nearest track, if tangent, or 9'-6" if curved.

Infringement on the above temporary construction clearances by the Contractor's operations shall be submitted to the Railroad by the Engineer, and shall not be undertaken until approved by the Railroad, and until the Engineer has obtained any necessary authorization from any governmental body or bodies having jurisdiction thereover. No extension of time or extra compensation will be allowed in the event the Contractor's work is delayed pending Railroad approval and governmental authorization.

When the temporary vertical clearance is less than 22'-6" above top of rail, Railroad shall have the option of installing tell-tales or other protective devices Railroad deems necessary for protection of Railroad trainmen or rail traffic.

The Contractor shall submit to Railroad for approval the design and calculation for precast concrete panels in conformance with the AREMA standards at crossing of Rhodia Spur Track and Mococo Road at MO Line Sta. 14+40 and at crossing of Rhodia Spur Track and the new Administration Building access road at PK Line Sta. 40+07, as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall submit to Railroad for approval the design and calculation for excavation and shoring for sewer line crossing the tracks near MO Line Sta. 10+20, as shown on the plans.

Four sets of plans, in 11" x 17" format, and two sets of calculations showing details of construction affecting the Railroad's tracks and property not included in the contract plans, including but not limited to shoring and falsework, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to submittal to Railroad for final approval. Falsework shall comply with UPRR guidelines. Demolition of existing structures shall comply with UPRR guidelines. Shoring shall be designed in accordance with UPRR's shoring requirement of Drawing No. 106613 and guidelines for shoring and falsework, the latest edition issued by the Railroad's Office of Chief Engineer. All plans and calculations shall be prepared and signed by a professional civil engineer registered in the State of California. The review and approval by Railroad may take up to 6 weeks after receipt of necessary information. No work shall be undertaken until such time as the Railroad has given such approval.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, at least 25 calendar days but not more than 40 days in advance of the starting date of installing temporary work with less than permanent clearance at each structure site. The Contractor shall not be permitted to proceed with work across railroad tracks until this requirement has been met. No extension of time or extra compensation will be allowed if the Contractor's work is delayed due to failure to comply with the requirements in this paragraph.

Private crossings at grade over tracks of Railroad for the purpose of hauling earth, rock, paving or other materials will not be permitted. If the Contractor, for the purpose of constructing highway-railway grade separation structures, including construction ramps thereto, desires to move equipment or materials across Railroad's tracks, the Contractor shall first obtain permission from Railroad. Should Railroad approve the crossing, the Contractor shall execute a private crossing agreement. By this agreement, the Contractor shall bear the cost of the crossing surface, with warning devices that might be required. The Contractor shall furnish the Contractor's own employees as flagmen to control movements of vehicles on the private roadway and shall prevent the use of such roadway by unauthorized persons and vehicles.

Blasting will be permitted only when approved by the Railroad.

The Contractor shall, upon completion of the work covered by this contract to be performed by Contractor upon the premises or over or beneath the tracks of Railroad, promptly remove from the premises of Railroad, Contractor's tools, implements and other materials, whether brought upon said premises and cause said premises to be left in a clean and presentable condition.

Under track pipeline installations shall be constructed in accordance with Railroad's current standards which may be obtained from Railroad. The general guidelines are as follows:

Edges of jacking or boring pit excavations shall be a minimum of 20 feet from the centerline of the nearest track except the jacking pit located near the MO line Sta. 10+35.00, which shall maintain the minimum distance shown on the plans.

If the pipe to be installed under the track is 4 inches in diameter or less, the top of the pipe shall be at least 42 inches below base of rail.

If the pipe diameter is greater than 4 inches in diameter, it shall be encased and the top of the steel pipe casing shall be at least 66 inches below base of rail.

Installation of pipe or conduit under Railroad's tracks shall be done by dry bore and jack method.

Hydraulic jacking or boring will not be permitted.

13-1.03 PROTECTION OF RAILROAD FACILITIES

Upon advance notification of not less than 10 working days by the Contractor, Railroad representatives, conductors, flagmen or watchmen will be provided by Railroad to protect its facilities, property and movements of its trains or engines. Notice shall be made to Mr. Patrick Kerr, of Railroad at, Telephone (916) 789-6334,. At the time of notification, the Contractor shall provide Railroad with a schedule of dates that flagging services will be needed, as well as times, if outside normal working hours. Subsequent deviation from the schedule shall require 10 working days advance notice from the first affected date. The Railroad will furnish such personnel or other protective devices:

(a) When equipment is standing or being operated within 25 feet, measured horizontally, from centerline of any track on which trains may operate, or when any erection or construction activities are in progress within such limits, regardless of elevation above or below track.

(b) For any excavation below elevation of track subgrade if, in the opinion of Railroad's representative, track or other Railroad facilities may be subject to settlement or movement.

(c) During any clearing, grubbing, grading or blasting in proximity to Railroad which, in the opinion of Railroad's representative, may endanger Railroad facilities or operations.

(d) During any of Contractor's operations when, in the opinion of Railroad's representatives, Railroad facilities, including, but not limited to, tracks, buildings, signals, wire lines or pipe lines, may be endangered.

The cost of flagging and inspection provided by Railroad during the period of constructing that portion of the project located on or near Railroad property, as deemed necessary for the protection of Railroad's facilities and trains, will be borne by the State for a period of 300 working days beginning on the date work commences on or near property of Railroad. The Contractor shall pay to the State liquidated damages in the sum of $500 per day for each day in excess of the above 300 working days the Contractor works on or near Railroad property, and which requires flagging protection of Railroad's facilities and trains.

13-1.04 WORK BY RAILROAD

Railroad will furnish or cause to be furnished as necessary due to construction, labor materials, tools and equipment to perform certain works including relocation of telephone, telegraphy and signal lines and appurtenances and will perform any other work in connection therewith.

The following work by Railroad will be performed by Railroad forces and is not a part of the work under this contract.

(a) The Railroad will perform preliminary engineering inspection and flagging as specified in Section 13-1.03, "Protection of Railroad Facilities," of these special provisions.

(b) The Railroad will review and approve plans and provide construction inspection for concrete panels at crossing of Rhodia Spur Track and Mococo Road at MO Line Sta. 14+40 and at crossing of Rhodia Spur Track and the new Administration Building access road at PK Line Sta. 40+07, as shown on the plans.

(c) The Railroad will review and approve plans and provide construction inspection for sewer line crossing the tracks near MO Line Sta. 10+20, as shown on the plans.

13-1.05 DELAYS DUE TO WORK BY RAILROAD

No delay due to work by the Railroad is anticipated

If delays due to work by the Railroad occur, and the Contractor sustains loss which, in the opinion of the Engineer, could not have been avoided by the judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the amount of said loss shall be determined as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

If a delay due to work by Railroad occurs, an extension of time determined pursuant to the provisions in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications will be granted.

13-1.06 LEGAL RELATIONS

The provisions of Section 13-1, "Relations with Railroad Company," and the provisions of Section 13-2, "Railroad Protective Insurance," of these special provisions shall inure directly to the benefit of Railroad.

13-2 RAILROAD PROTECTIVE INSURANCE

The term "Railroad" shall mean the Union Pacific Railroad Company.

In addition to any other form of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the contract and specifications, the Contractor will be required to carry insurance of the kinds and in the amounts hereinafter specified.

Such insurance shall be approved by the Railroad before any work is performed on Railroad's property and shall be carried until all work required to be performed on or adjacent to the Railroad's property under the terms of the contract is satisfactorily completed as determined by the Engineer, and thereafter until all tools, equipment and materials have been removed from Railroad's property and such property is left in a clean and presentable condition.

The insurance herein required shall be obtained by the Contractor, who shall furnish the Railroad with completed certificates, in the form attached hereto, signed by the insurance company or its authorized agent or representative, reflecting the existence of each of the policies required by 1 and 2 below including coverage for X, C and U and completed operations hazards, and the original policy of insurance (or a certified duplicate original policy) required by 3 below, to:

Judy Scott
Union Pacific Railroad Company
Insurance Group
1416 Dodge Street, Room 820
Omaha, NE 68179

Certificate of insurance shall guarantee that the policy under 1 and 2 will not be amended, altered, modified or canceled insofar as the coverage contemplated hereunder is concerned, without at least thirty (30) days notice mailed by registered mail to the Railroad.

Full compensation for all premiums which the Contractor is required to pay on all the insurance described hereinafter shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work to be performed under the contract, and no additional allowance will be made therefor or for additional premiums which may be required by extensions of the policies of insurance.

The approximate ratio of the estimated cost of the work over or under or within 50 feet of Railroad's tracks to the total estimated cost is 0.10. Approximate daily train traffic is 8 passenger trains and 6 freight trains.

1. Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance

The Contractor shall, with respect to the operations he performs within or adjacent to Railroad's property, carry regular Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance providing for the same limits as specified for Railroad's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability insurance to be furnished for and in behalf of Railroad as hereinafter provided.

If any part of the work within or adjacent to Railroad's property is subcontracted, the Contractor in addition to carrying the above insurance shall provide the above insurance on behalf of the subcontractors to cover their operations.

2. Contractor's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance.

The Contractor shall, with respect to the operations performed for him by subcontractors who do work within or adjacent to Railroad's property, carry in his own behalf regular Contractor's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance providing for the same limits as specified for Railroad's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance to be furnished for and on behalf of Railroad as hereinafter provided.

3. Railroad's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance

The Contractor shall, with respect to the operations he performs within or adjacent to Railroad's property or that of any of his subcontractors who do work within or adjacent to Railroad's property perform, have issued and furnished in favor of Railroad, Policy or policies of insurance in the Railroad Protective Liability Form as hereinafter specified.

Railroad Protective Liability Form

_____
(Name of Insurance Company)

DECLARATIONS

Item 1. Named Insured:

Union Pacific Railroad Company
1416 Dodge Street - Mail Code 10049
Omaha, Nebraska 68179

Item 2. Policy Period: From _____to _____ 12:01 a.m., Standard Time, at the designated job site as stated herein.

Item 3. The insurance afforded is only with respect to such of the following coverage's as are indicated in Item 6 by specific premium charge or charges. The limit of the company's liability against such coverage or coverage's shall be as stated herein, subject to all the terms of this policy having reference thereto.

Coverage's		Limits of Liability Each Occurrence	Aggregate
A B & C	Bodily Injury Liability Property Damage Liability and Physical Damage to Property	$2,000,000 Combined Single Limit	$6,000,000 for Coverage's A, B & C

Item 4. Name and Address of Contractor:

Item 5. Name and Address of Governmental Authority for whom the work by the Contractor is being performed: State of California, acting by and through its Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, California 94274-0001

Item 6. Designation of the Job Site and Description of Work:

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON

_____

_____

_____

_____

Premium Bases	Rates per $100 of Cost Coverage A	Coverage's B & C	Advance Premiums Coverage A	Coverage's B & C
Contract Cost	$	$	$	$
Rental Cost	$	$	$	$

Countersigned _____, 20____ by

_____

_____
Title

POLICY

_____
(Name of Insurance Company)

A _____ insurance company, herein called the company, agrees with the insured, named in the declarations made a part hereof, in consideration of the payment of the premium and in reliance upon the statements in the declaration made by the named insured and subject to all of the terms of this policy:

INSURING AGREEMENTS

I. Coverage A--Bodily Injury Liability.

To pay on behalf of the insured all sums which the insured shall become legally obligated to pay as damages because of bodily injury, sickness, or disease, including death at any time resulting therefrom, hereinafter called "bodily injury," either (1) sustained by any person arising out of acts or omissions at the designated job site which are related to or are in connection with the work described in Item 6 of the declarations, or (2) sustained at the designated job site by the Contractor or any employee of the Contractor, or by any employee of the Govern-mental Authority specified in Item 5 of the Declarations, or by any designated employee of the insured whether or not arising out of such acts or omissions.

Coverage B--Property Damage Liability.

To pay on behalf of the insured all sums which the insured shall become legally obligated to pay as damages because of physical injury to or destruction of property, including loss of use of any property due to such injury or destruction, hereinafter called "property damage," arising out of acts or omissions at the designated job site which are related to or are in connection with the work described in Item 6 of the declarations.

Coverage C--Physical Damage to Property.

To pay for direct and accidental loss of or damage to rolling stock and their contents, mechanical construction equipment, or motive power equipment, hereinafter called "loss," arising out of acts or omissions at the designated job site which are related to or are in connection with the work described in Item 6 of the declarations; provided such property is owned by the named insured or is leased or entrusted to the named in-sured under a lease or trust agreement.

II. Definitions.

(a) **Insured**.**--**The unqualified word "insured" includes the named insured and also includes any executive officer, director or stockholder thereof while acting within the scope of his duties as such.

(b) **Contractor.--**The word "contractor" means the Contractor designated in Item 4 of the declarations and includes all subcontractors of said Contractor but shall not include the named insured.

(c) **Designated employee of the insured.--**The words "designated employee of the insured" mean:

(1) any supervisory employee of the insured at the job site,

(2) any employee of the insured while operating, attached to or engaged on work trains or other railroad equipment at the job site which are assigned exclusively to the Contractor, or

(3) any employee of the insured not within (1) or (2) who is specifically loaned or assigned to the work of the Contractor for prevention of accidents or protection of property, the cost of whose services is borne specifically by the Contractor or by govern-mental authority.

(d) **Contract.--**The word "contract" means any contract or agreement to carry a person or property for a consideration or any lease, trust or interchange contract or agreement respecting motive power, rolling stock or mechanical construction equipment.

III. Defense, Settlement, Supplementary Payments.

With respect to such insurance as is afforded by this policy under Coverage's A and B, the company shall:

(a) defend any suit against the insured alleging such bodily injury or property damage and seeking damages which are payable under the terms of this policy, even if any of the allegations of the suit are groundless, false or fraudulent; but the company may make such investigation and settlement of any claim or suit as it deems expedient;

(b) pay, in addition to the applicable limits of liability:

(1) all expenses incurred by the company, all costs taxed against the insured in any such suit and all interest on the entire amount of any judgment therein which accrues after entry of the judgment and before the company has paid or tendered or deposited in court that part of the judgment which does not exceed the limit of the company's liability thereon;

(2) Premiums on appeal bonds required in any such suit, premiums on bonds to release attachments for an amount not in excess of the applicable limit of liability of this policy, but without obligation to apply for or furnish any such bonds;

(3) expenses incurred by the insured for such immediate medical and surgical relief to others as shall be imperative at the time of the occurrence;

(4) all reasonable expenses, other than loss of earnings, incurred by the insured at the company's request.

IV. Policy Period, Territory.

This policy applies only to occurrences and losses during the policy period and within the United States of America, its territories or possessions, or Canada.

EXCLUSIONS

This policy does not apply:

(a) to liability assumed by the insured under any contract or agreement except a contract as defined herein;

(b) to bodily injury or property damage caused intentionally by or at the direction of the insured;

(c) to bodily injury, property damage or loss which occurs after notification to the named insured of the acceptance of the work by the governmental authority, other than bodily injury, property damage or loss resulting from the existence or removal of tools, uninstalled equipment and abandoned or unused materials;

(d) under Coverage's A(1), B and C, to bodily injury, property damage or loss, the sole proximate cause of which is an act or omission of any insured other than acts or omissions of any designated employee of any insured;

(e) under Coverage A, to any obligation for which the insured or any carrier as his insurer may be held liable under any workmen's compensation, unemployment compensation or disability benefits law, or under any similar law; provided that the Federal Employers' Liability Act, U.S. Code (1946), Title 45, Sections 51-60, as amended, shall for the purposes of this insurance be deemed not to be any similar law;

(f) under Coverage B, to injury to or destruction of property (1) owned by the named insured or (2) leased or entrusted to the named insured under a lease or trust agreement.

(g) 1. Under any liability coverage, to injury, sickness, disease, death or destruction

(a) with respect to which an insured under the policy is also an insured under a nuclear energy liability policy issued by Nuclear Energy Liability Insurance Association, Mutual Atomic Energy Liability Underwriters or Nuclear Insurance Association of Canada, or would be an insured under any such policy but for its termination upon exhaustion of its limit of liability; or

(b) resulting from the hazardous properties of nuclear material and with respect to which (1) any person or organization is required to maintain financial protection pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, or any law amendatory thereof, or (2) the insured is, or had this policy not been issued would be, entitled to indemnity from the United States of America, or any agency thereof, under any agreement entered into by the United States of America, or any agency thereof, with any person or organization.

2. Under any medical payments coverage, or under any Supplementary Payments provision relating to immediate medical or surgical relief, to expenses incurred with respect to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death resulting from the hazardous properties of nuclear material and arising out of the operation of a nuclear facility by any person or organization.

3. Under any liability coverage, to injury, sickness, disease, death or destruction resulting from the hazardous properties of nuclear material, if

(a) the nuclear material (1) is at any nuclear facility owned by, or operated by or on behalf of, an insured or (2) has been discharged or dispersed therefrom;
(b) the nuclear material is contained in spent fuel or waste at any time possessed, handled, used, processed, stored, transported or disposed of by or on behalf of an insured; or

(c) the injury, sickness, disease, death or destruction arises out of the furnishing by an insured of services, materials, parts or equipment in connection with the planning, construction, maintenance, operation or use of any nuclear facility, but if such facility is located within the United States of America, its territories or possessions or Canada, this exclusion (c) applies only to injury to or destruction of property at such nuclear facility.

4. As used in this exclusion:

"hazardous properties" include radioactive, toxic or explosive properties;

"nuclear material" means source material, special nuclear material or byproduct material;

"source material", "special nuclear material", and "byproduct material" have the meanings given them in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or in any law amendatory thereof;

"spent fuel" means any fuel element or fuel component, solid or liquid, which has been used or exposed to radiation in a nuclear reactor;

"waste" means any waste material (1) containing byproduct material and (2) resulting from the operation by any person or organization of any nuclear facility included within the definition of nuclear facility under paragraph (a) or (b) thereof;

"nuclear facility" means

(a) any nuclear reactor,

(b) any equipment or device designed or used for (1) separating the isotopes of uranium or plutonium, (2) processing or utilizing spent fuel, or (3) handling, processing or packaging waste,

(c) any equipment or device used for the processing, fabricating or alloying of special nuclear material if at any time the total amount of such material in the custody of the insured at the premises where such equipment or device is located consists of or contains more than 25 grams of plutonium or uranium 233 or any combination thereof, or more than 250 grams of uranium 235,

(d) any structure, basin, excavation, premises or place prepared or used for the storage or disposal of waste, and includes the site on which any of the foregoing is located, all operations conducted on such site and all premises used for such operations;

"nuclear reactor" means any apparatus designed or used to sustain nuclear fission in a self-supporting chain reaction or to contain a critical mass of fissionable material;

with respect to injury to or destruction of property, the word "injury" or "destruction" includes all forms of radioactive contamination of property.

(h) under Coverage C, to loss due to nuclear reaction, nuclear radiation or radioactive contamination, or to any act or condition incident to any of the foregoing.

CONDITIONS

(The conditions, except conditions 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12, apply to all coverage's. Conditions 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12, apply only to the coverage noted thereunder.)

1. Premium.--The premium bases and rates for the hazards described in the declarations are stated therein. Premium bases and rates for hazards not so described are those applicable in accordance with the manuals in use by the company.

The term "contract cost" means the total cost of all work described in Item 6 of the declarations.

The term "rental cost" means the total cost to the Contractor for rental of work trains or other railroad equipment, including the remuneration of all employees of the insured while operating, attached to or engaged thereon. The advance premium stated in the declarations is an estimated premium only. Upon termination of this policy the earned premium shall be computed in accordance with the company's rules, rates, rating plans, premiums and minimum premiums applicable to this insurance. If the earned premium thus computed exceeds the estimated advance premium paid, the company shall look to the Contractor specified in the declarations for any such excess; if less, the company shall return to the said Contractor the unearned portion paid.

In no event shall payment of premium be an obligation of the named insured.

2. Inspection.--The named insured shall make available to the company records of information relating to the subject matter of this insurance.

The company shall be permitted to inspect all operations in connection with the work described in Item 6 of the declarations.

3. Limits of Liability, Coverage A.--The limit of bodily injury liability stated in the declarations as applicable to "each person" is the limit of the company's liability for all damages, including damages for care and loss of services, arising out of bodily injury sustained by one person as the result of any one occurrence; the limit of such liability stated in the declarations as applicable to "each occurrence" is, subject to the above provision respecting each person, the total limit of the company's liability for all such damage arising out of bodily injury sustained by two or more persons as the result of any one occurrence.

4. Limits of Liability, Coverage's B and C.--The limit of liability under Coverages B and C stated in the declarations as applicable to "each occurrence" is the total limit of the company's liability for all damages and all loss under Coverage B and C combined arising out of physical injury to, destruction or loss of all property of one or more persons or organizations, including the loss of use of any property due to such injury or destruction under Coverage B, as the result of any one occurrence.

Subject to the above provision respecting "each occurrence," the limit of liability under Coverage's B and C stated in the declarations as "aggregate" is the total limit of the company's liability for all damages and all loss under Coverage's B and C combined arising out of physical injury to, destruction or loss of property, including the loss of use of any property due to such injury or destruction under Coverage B.

Under Coverage C, the limit of the company's liability for loss shall not exceed the actual cash value of the property, or if the loss is of a part thereof the actual cash value of such part, at time of loss, nor what it would then cost to repair or replace the property or such part thereof with other of like kind and quality.

5. Severalty of Interests, Coverage's A and B.-- The term "the insured" is used severally and not collectively, but the inclusion herein of more than one insured shall not operate to increase the limits of the company's liability.

6. Notice.--In the event of an occurrence or loss, written notice containing particulars sufficient to identify the insured and also reasonably obtainable information with respect to the time, place and circumstances thereof, and the names and addresses of the injured and of available witnesses, shall be given by or for the insured to the company or any of its authorized agents as soon as practicable. If claim is made or suit is brought against the insured, he shall immediately forward to the company every demand, notice, summons or other process received by him or his representative.

7. Assistance and Cooperation of the Insured, Coverage's A and B.--The insured shall cooperate with the company and, upon the company's request, attend hearings and trials and assist in making settlements, securing and giving evidence, obtaining the attendance of witnesses and in the conduct of suits. The insured shall not, except at his own cost, voluntarily make any payment, assume any obligation or incur any expense other than for such immediate medical and surgical relief to others as shall be imperative at the time of accident.

8. Action Against Company, Coverages A and B.--No action shall lie against the company unless, as a condition precedent thereto, the insured shall have fully complied with all the terms of this policy, nor until the amount of the insured's obligation to pay shall have been finally determined either by judgment against the insured after actual trial or by written agreement of the insured, the claimant and the company.

Any person or organization or the legal representative thereof who has secured such judgment or written agreement shall thereafter be entitled to recover under this policy to the extent of the insurance afforded by this policy. No person or organization shall have any right under this policy to join the company as a party to any action against the insured to determine the insured's liability. Bankruptcy or insolvency of the insured or of the insured's estate shall not relieve the company of any of its obligations hereunder.

Coverage C.--No action shall lie against the company unless, as a condition precedent thereto, there shall have been full compliance with all the terms of this policy nor until 30 days after proof of loss is filed and the amount of loss is determined as provided in this policy.

9. Insured's Duties in Event of Loss, Coverage C.--In the event of loss the insured shall:

(a) protect the property, whether or not the loss is covered by this policy, and any further loss due to the insured's failure to protect shall not be recoverable under this policy; reasonable expenses incurred in affording such protection shall be deemed incurred at the company's request;
(b) file with the company, as soon as practicable after loss, his sworn proof of loss in such form and including such information as the company may reasonably require and shall, upon the company's request, exhibit the damaged property.

10. Appraisal, Coverage C.--If the insured and the company fail to agree as to the amount of loss, either may, within 60 days after the proof of loss is filed, demand an appraisal of the loss. In such event the insured and the company shall each select a competent appraiser, and the appraisers shall select a competent and disinterested umpire. The appraisers shall state separately the actual cash value and the amount of loss and failing to agree shall submit their differences to the umpire. An award in writing of any two shall deter-mine the amount of loss. The insured and the company shall each pay his chosen appraiser and shall bear equally the other expenses of the appraisal and umpire.

The company shall not be held to have waived any of its rights by any act relating to appraisal.

11. Payment of Loss, Coverage C.--The company may pay for the loss in money but there shall be no abandonment of the damaged property to the company.

12. No Benefit to Bailee, Coverage C.--The insurance afforded by this policy shall not inure directly or indirectly to the benefit of any carrier or bailee, other than the named insured, liable for loss to the property.

13. Subrogation.--In the event of any payment under this policy, the company shall be subrogated to all the insured's rights of recovery therefor against any person or organization and the insured shall execute and deliver instruments and papers and do whatever else is necessary to secure such rights. The insured shall do nothing after loss to prejudice such rights.

14. Application of Insurance.--The insurance afforded by this policy is primary insurance.

15. Three Year Policy.--A policy period of three years is comprised of three consecutive annual periods. Computation and adjustment of earned premium shall be made at the end of each annual period. Aggregate limits of liability as stated in this policy shall apply separately to each annual period.

16. Changes.--Notice to any agent or knowledge possessed by any agent or by any other person shall not effect a waiver or a change in any part of this policy or stop the company from asserting any right under the terms of this policy; nor shall the terms of this policy be waived or changed, except by endorsement issued to form a part of this policy.

17. Assignment.--Assignment of interest under this policy shall not bind the company until its consent is endorsed hereon.

18. Cancellation.--This policy may be canceled by the named insured by mailing to the company written notice stating when thereafter the cancellation shall be effective. This policy may be canceled by the company by mailing to the named insured, Contractor and governmental authority at the respective addresses shown in this policy written notice stating when not less than 30 days thereafter such cancellation shall be effective. The mailing of notice as aforesaid shall be sufficient proof of notice. The effective date and hour of cancellation stated in the notice shall become the end of the policy period. Delivery of such written notice either by the named insured or by the company shall be equivalent to mailing.

If the named insured cancels, earned premium shall be computed in accordance with the customary short rate table and procedure. If the company cancels, earned premium shall be computed pro rata. Premium adjustment may be made either at the time cancellation is effected or as soon as practicable after cancellation becomes effective, but payment or tender of unearned premium is not a condition of cancellation.

19. Declaration.--By acceptance of this policy the named insured agrees that such statements in the declarations as are made by him are his agreements and representations, that this policy is issued in reliance upon the truth of such representations and that this policy embodies all agreements existing between himself and the company or any of its agents relating to this insurance.

In witness whereof, the _____ Insurance Company has caused this policy to be signed by its president and a secretary at _____, and counter-signed on the declaration page by a duly authorized agent of the company.

(Facsimile of Signature)	(Facsimile of Signature)
_____	_____
Secretary	President

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE
Exhibit "C"

This is to certify to:

RAILROAD FILE NO.
University Ave.
Willow Rd.

(1) Railroad Agreements Branch, MS #9-2/9G
Division of Engineering Services
California Department of Transportation
1801 30th Street, Sacramento, California 95816

(2) and to the following Railroad Company

that such insurance as is afforded by the policy or policies described below for bodily injury liability and property damage liability is in full force and effect as of the date of this certificate and covers the following contractor as a named insured with respect to liability for damages arising out of operations performed by or for the named insured in connection with the contract or work described below.

1. Named Insured and Address

This is to certify that policies of insurance listed below have been issued to the insured named above and are in force at this time. Notwithstanding any requirement, term or condition of any contract or other document with respect to which this certificate may be issued or may pertain, the insurance afforded by the policies described herein is subject to all the terms, exclusions and conditions of such policies.

2. Description of Work

Contract No. _____

3. Coverage's	Policy Expiration Date	Limits of Liability Each Occurrence	Aggregate
Contractor's Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability			
Umbrella or Excess Liability			

All of the coverages include coverage for the completed operations hazard, and X, C and U exposures.

Name of Insurance Company by Coverage

Coverage's	Company	Policy Number
Bodily Injury Liability		
Property Damage Liability		
Umbrella or Excess Liability		

4. The policy or policies described above will not be amended, altered, modified or cancelled until thirty (30) days after written notice thereof has been given by registered mail to the Railroad named as certificate holder in this certificate.

Certificate Date:

For _____
(Insurance Company)

By _____
(Authorized Agent or Representative)

State of California
Department of Transportation
DH-0S-A104(8-10-00)

CONTRACTOR'S ENDORSEMENT

A. As a condition to entering upon Railroad's right-of-way to perform work pursuant to this agreement, Licensee's contractor, _____, whose address is _____ (hereinafter "Contractor), agrees to comply with and be bound by all the terms and provisions of this agreement relating to the work to be performed and the insurance requirements set forth in Section 13 of the Contract Special Provisions.

B. Before the Contractor commences any work, the Contractor will provide the Railroad with (1) a binder of insurance for the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance described in Section 13.2 of the Contract Special Provisions, and the original policy (or a certified duplicate original policy), and (2) a certificate issued by its insurance carrier providing the other insurance coverage required pursuant to Section 13.2 of the Contract Special Provisions in a policy or policies which contain the following type endorsement:

> UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY is named as an additional insured with respect to all liabilities arising out of Insured's performance of work on behalf of the State.

C. This endorsement shall be completed and directed to:

Mr. Patrick Kerr
Manager Industry & Public Projects
Western Region Headquarters
Union Pacific Railroad
10031 Foothills Blvd.
Roseville, CA 95747

_____
CONTRACTOR (print name on above line)

By: _____

Title: _____

SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

GENERAL.—The work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, and therefore all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government and applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, "Form FHWA 1273, are included in this Section 14. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to "SHA contracting officer", "SHA resident engineer", or "authorized representative of the SHA", such references shall be construed to mean "Engineer" as defined in Section 1-1.18 of the Standard Specifications.

PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT.—In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VII, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the required contract provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of $10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VII of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

NON-COLLUSION PROVISION.—The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary projects.

Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of, the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28, USC, Sec. 1746, is included in the proposal.

PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING.—Part 23, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to this Federal-aid project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated in part or in its entirety within other sections of these special provisions.

Schedule B—Information for Determining Joint Venture Eligibility

(This form need not be filled in if all joint venture firms are minority owned.)

1. Name of joint venture _____
2. Address of joint venture _____
3. Phone number of joint venture _____
4. Identify the firms which comprise the joint venture. (The MBE partner must complete Schedule A.) _____
   _____

   a. Describe the role of the MBE firm in the joint venture. _____
      _____
   b. Describe very briefly the experience and business qualifications of each non-MBE joint venturer: _____
      _____

5. Nature of the joint venture's business _____
   _____
6. Provide a copy of the joint venture agreement.
7. What is the claimed percentage of MBE ownership? _____
8. Ownership of joint venture: (This need not be filled in if described in the joint venture agreement, provided by question 6.).

   a. Profit and loss sharing.
   b. Capital contributions, including equipment.
   c. Other applicable ownership interests.

9. Control of and participation in this contract. Identify by name, race, sex, and "firm" those individuals (and their titles) who are responsible for day-to-day management and policy decision making, including, but not limited to, those with prime responsibility for:

   a. Financial decisions _____
   b. Management decisions, such as:

      (1) Estimating _____
      (2). Marketing and sales _____
      (3). Hiring and firing of management personnel _____
      _____
      (4) Purchasing of major items or supplies _____
      _____

   c. Supervision of field operations _____

Note.—If, after filing this Schedule B and before the completion of the joint venture's work on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, the joint venture must inform the grantee, either directly or through the prime contractor if the joint venture is a subcontractor.

Affidavit

"The undersigned swear that the foregoing statements are correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operation of our joint venture and the intended participation by each joint venturer in the undertaking. Further, the undersigned covenant and agree to provide to grantee current, complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefor and any proposed changes in any of the joint venture arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the joint venture, or those of each joint venturer relevant to the joint venture, by authorized representatives of the grantee or the Federal funding agency. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under Federal or State laws concerning false statements."

Name of Firm	Name of Firm
Signature	Signature
Name	Name
Title	Title
Date	Date

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 19 __, before me appeared (Name) _____, to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ___ day of _____, 19 __, before me appeared (Name) _____ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

   Section I, paragraph 2;
   Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;
   Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. **Selection of Labor:** During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

   a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or

   b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

   a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

   b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

   "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall

include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

   a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

   b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

   c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

   d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

   e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

   a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

   b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

   c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

   a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

   a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

   b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

   c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

   a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

      (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

      (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

      (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

      (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

   b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of $10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3)] issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. Classification:

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized

representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers**:**

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. **Withholding:**
The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. **Overtime Requirements:**
No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. **Violation:**
Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. **Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**
The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

   The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

   a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

   b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or

does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less that the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than $1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.

b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.

c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).

   a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.

   b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the

Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

Notice To All Personnel Engaged On Federal-Aid Highway Projects

18 U.S.C. 1020 READS AS FOLLOWS:

"Whoever being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more that $10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Primary Covered Transactions

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

   a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

   b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

   c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and

   d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of $25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Lower Tier Covered Transactions

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

   a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

   b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

FEDERAL-AID FEMALE AND MINORITY GOALS

In accordance with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" the following are the goals for female utilization:

Goal for Women (applies nationwide).....(percent) 6.9

The following are goals for minority utilization:

CALIFORNIA ECONOMIC AREA

		Goal (Percent)
174	**Redding, CA:**	
	Non-SMSA Counties	6.8
	CA Lassen; CA Modoc;CA Plumas;CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehama.	
175	**Eureka, CA**	
	Non-SMSA Counties	6.6
	CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity.	
176	**San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA	28.9
	CA Monterey.	
	7360 San Francisco-Oakland	25.6
	CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo.	
	7400 San Jose, CA	19.6
	CA Santa Clara.	
	7485 Santa Cruz, CA.	14.9
	CA Santa Cruz.	
	7500 Santa Rosa, CA	9.1
	CA Sonoma.	
	8720 Vallejo-Fairfield- Napa, CA	17.1
	CA Napa; CA Solano	
	Non-SMSA Counties	23.2
	CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito	
177	**Sacramento, CA**:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	6920 Sacramento, CA	16.1
	CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	14.3
	CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba.	
178	**Stockton-Modesto, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	5170 Modesto, CA	12.3
	CA Stanislaus.	
	8120 Stockton, CA	24.3
	CA San Joaquin.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	19.8
	CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa;CA Merced; CA Tuolumne.	

		Goal (Percent)
179	**Fresno-Bakersfield, CA**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0680 Bakersfield, CA	19.1
	CA Kern.	
	2840 Fresno, CA	26.1
	CA Fresno.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	23.6
	CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare.	
180	**Los Angeles, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA	11.9
	CA Orange.	
	4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA	28.3
	CA Los Angeles.	
	6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA	21.5
	CA Ventura.	
	6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA.	19.0
	CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino.	
	7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA	19.7
	CA Santa Barbara.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	24.6
	CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo.	
181	**San Diego, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties	
	7320 San Diego, CA.	16.9
	CA San Diego.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	18.2
	CA Imperial.	

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the Contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of $10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.